MITIGATION PLAN

Final

September 2020

Bug Headwaters Mitigation Site

Wilkes County, NC
NCDEQ Contract No. 7617
DMS ID No. 100084

Yadkin River Basin
HUC 03040101

USACE Action ID No. SAW-2018-01788

PREPARED FOR:

NC Department of Environmental Quality
Division of Mitigation Services
1652 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1652

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
WILMINGTON DISTRICT, CORPS OF ENGINEERS
69 DARLINGTON AVENUE
WILMINGTON, NORTH CAROLINA 28403-1343

REPLY TO
ATTENTION OF:

September 18, 2020

Regulatory Division

Re: NCIRT Review and USACE Approval of the NCDMS Bug Headwaters Mitigation Site / Wilkes Co./ SAW-2018-01788/ NCDMS Project # 100084

Mr. Tim Baumgartner
North Carolina Division of Mitigation Services
1652 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1652

Dear Mr. Baumgartner:

The purpose of this letter is to provide the North Carolina Division of Mitigation Services (NCDMS) with all comments generated by the North Carolina Interagency Review Team (NCIRT) during the 30-day comment period for the Bug Headwaters Draft Mitigation Plan, which closed on July 23, 2020. These comments are attached for your review.

Based on our review of these comments, we have determined that no major concerns have been identified with the Draft Mitigation Plan, which is considered approved with this correspondence. However, several minor issues were identified, as described in the attached comment memo, which must be addressed in the Final Mitigation Plan.

The Final Mitigation Plan is to be submitted with the Preconstruction Notification (PCN) Application for Nationwide permit approval of the project along with a copy of this letter. Issues identified above must be addressed in the Final Mitigation Plan. All changes made to the Final Mitigation Plan should be summarized in an errata sheet included at the beginning of the document. If it is determined that the project does not require a Department of the Army permit, you must still provide a copy of the Final Mitigation Plan, along with a copy of this letter, to the appropriate USACE field office at least 30 days in advance of beginning construction of the project. Please note that this approval does not preclude the inclusion of permit conditions in the permit authorization for the project, particularly if issues mentioned above are not satisfactorily addressed. Additionally, this letter provides initial approval for the Mitigation Plan, but this does not guarantee that the project will generate the requested amount of mitigation credit. As you are aware, unforeseen issues may arise during construction or monitoring of the project that may require maintenance or reconstruction that may lead to reduced credit.

Thank you for your prompt attention to this matter, and if you have any questions regarding this letter, the mitigation plan review process, or the requirements of the Mitigation Rule, please call me at 919-554-4884, ext 60.

Sincerely,

Kim Browning
Mitigation Project Manager
for Ronnie Smith, Deputy Chief
USACE Regulatory Division

Enclosures

Electronic Copies Furnished:

NCIRT Distribution List
Paul Wiesner, Matthew Reid—NCDMS
Jeff Keaton—WEI

September 18, 2020

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
Regulatory Division
Raleigh Field Office
3331 Heritage Trade Drive, Suite 105
Wake Forest, NC 27587

Attention: Kim Browning

Subject: Mitigation Plan Report and Construction Plans
Bug Headwaters Mitigation Project, Wilkes County
Yadkin River Basin HUC 03040101
USACE Action ID No. SAW-2018-01788/DWR No. 2018-1273

Dear Kim:

We have reviewed the IRT's comments on the draft mitigation plan for the Bug Headwaters Stream Mitigation Site. We have made the necessary revisions to the draft documents and we are submitting revised versions of the documents along with this letter. Below are responses to each of the IRT's comments in your letter dated August 28, 2020. Your original comments are provided below followed by our responses in bold italics.

USACE Comments, Kim Browning:

1. Please include the NCSAM forms and a brief summary in the text.

NCSAM forms are included in Appendix 1 and ratings are included in the Reach Summary tables.

2. Design Sheet 3.0: In the future, please include the indicator status in the planting list (FAC, FACW, etc.).

We have added the indicator status to the planting list.

3. Please provide a veg plot along Big Bugaboo Creek reach 3 in the wetland planting zone 4.

A veg plot has been moved into wetland planting zone 4.

4. Planting List: Please eliminate silver maple from the planting list –it is very limited in North Carolina, and it wouldn't be found on the smaller tributaries. Additionally, it would be preferable to reduce the percentage of sycamore planted to less than 20%.

Sliver maple has been removed from the planting list and sycamore reduced to 18%.

5. UT1: given the small drainage area (7 acres) and that this reach is intermittent, please move the flow gauge to the upper 1/3 of this reach.

The flow gauge on UT1 has been moved to the upper 1/3 of the reach.

6. UT2B: It in unclear from the description on page 10 whether this reach is spring-fed, and given the very small drainage area, flow is a concern. If you do not plan to install a flow gauge on this reach, please be sure to use photos/video to document flow. Small reaches with such small drainage areas really should have a flow gauge. Both consecutive days flow and cumulative days should be documented.

A flow gauge has been added to UT2B to the upper 1/3 of the reach. Both consecutive days and cumulative days will be documented.

7. There are many existing headwater forest wetlands within the easement and stream relocation is estimated to impact approximately 1.343 acres. Though it is anticipated that the total wetland acreage will increase as a result of stream restoration, the Corps must still ensure that there is no net loss of wetlands. If you do not plan to install wetland gauges and monitor hydrology, please plan to reverify the extent of jurisdiction at the end of the monitoring period to document that wetland acreage was not lost.

After our conversation with you on September 10th and some additional consideration, we have decided not to install gauges to monitor hydrology but we will verify the extent of jurisdiction during MY5 monitoring and include the information from that verification in the MY5 report.

8. Table 9: Please summarize the total impacts, both temporary and permanent.

This revision has been made.

9. August 28, 2020 I corresponded with Byron Hamstead, FWS, regarding the bog turtle and Rusty Patched Bumble Bee locations in Wilkes County. His reply was that both bog turtle and rusty patched bumble bee are not subject to Section 7 requirements and there would only be concerns for bog turtle if its habitat was disturbed and impact avoidance was not possible. In which case a survey would be requested. I did confirm that there were proposed impacts to existing wetlands, but that the wetlands have been negatively impacted by cattle and that it was very unlikely that BT habitat was present. This correspondence will serve as documentation that threatened and endangered species were considered.

Thank you for providing this information.

10. Section 3.4: The Corps issued the PJD June 21, 2020.

The PJD date is now included in Section 3.4.

11. Section 3.7: Another item for discussion could be the wetland enhancement and potential bog turtle habitat that may arise from stream restoration and cattle exclusion.

A sentence has been added to Section 3.7 to discuss potential wetland enhancement and bog turtle habitat that may develop.

12. Section 3.8: Do the adjacent agricultural fields to the north provide a sediment source? I appreciate the thoughtfulness of this section.

We don't think this will be a significant problem but text has been added to this section to discuss the issue.

13. Table 20: the 30-days of consecutive flow applies to all intermittent channels, annually, not just on restored reaches. Intermittent streams dry seasonally and should demonstrate flow for periods longer than 30 consecutive days.

We understand from this comment and from our phone conversation that, while we are not required to install gauges on intermittent EII streams, that we may be asked to provide information to support the intermittent status of streams such as UT2 Reach 1. We are not proposing a flow gauge on this stream at this time, however, if it becomes necessary to document flow, we will add a gauge. There was already a gauge planned for the upper third of UT2A Reach 2 which is an intermittent restoration reach and should also represent UT2A Reach 1 which is an intermittent enhancement reach.

DWR Comments, Erin Davis:

1. DWR appreciates that the site's conservation easement was expanded to include many of the stream origins and riparian wetland areas.

Thanks for noting that.

2. Page 4, Section 3.3 – Please reference the completion of NC SAM in this section and include the NC SAM field assessment forms and rating sheets in Appendix 1.

NC SAM is included in Appendix 1 and in the Reach Summary tables.

3. Page 13, Section 3.6 – a. Are there any existing stream culvert crossings that will be removed, relocated or replaced?

This information has been added to Table 6.

b. Was there any discussion with the utility provider about the possibly of relocating the overhead line right-of-way to along Austin Traphill Road?

No, there was no discussion with the utility company.

4. Page 15, Table 7 – Are vernal pools being proposed? If so, please provide additional design details.

We have not planned any excavation of vernal pools on the site.

5. Page 16, 5.1 – Why couldn't the Big Bugaboo Creek Reach 2 stream crossing be shifted upstream to avoid permanent wetland impacts/loss?

The landowner requested the crossings on Big Bugaboo Reach 2 and UT2 Reach 5 be constructed specifically at the locations they are shown on Figure 7. This will allow him to corral and route cattle across those creeks in a similar way to how he currently does that using the existing fenced-in area in that portion of his pasture.

6. Page 18, Table 10 – Based on the planting plan, it appears only supplemental planting is proposed for UT4. Correct?

The left floodplain of UT4 will be planted with the species in the Buffer Planting Zone table. The right floodplain is currently wooded and is not planned to be planted.

7. Page 22, Table 15 – Are there any concerns about the long-term stability and adequate sediment transport along UT3 with the high design sinuosity shown on Sheets 1.38 - 1.44?

No, this reach is a little flatter that most other reaches on the site and therefore was made to be a slightly more sinuous C stream type. The sinuosity is appropriate for a C stream type.

8. Page 24, Section 6.6 - Has the amount of available onsite woody material for proposed stream stabilization and habitat structures been evaluated? If necessary, will offsite woody material be sourced to complete construction of all of the structures shown on the design sheets?

We believe most of the woody material for construction can be sourced onsite. Some woody material may be needed from an offsite source. We generally do not substitute rock for wood for instream structures. However, if large enough boulders are available onsite, a few substitutions may be practical. Any changes to structure materials will be noted in the As-Built Baseline Report.

9. Page 27-28, UT5 & UT6 – Understanding that these reaches are not for credit, can you please include the existing/proposed reach length in the narrative.

This information has been added.

10. Page 28, Section 6.7 – Please reference the planting window specified in the 2016 NCIRT Mitigation Update Guidance.

Planting will fall outside the 2016 NCIRT Mitigation Update Guidance due to the construction timeline. Construction is expected to finish in April. Planting will be conducted soon after, but no later than April 30, 2020.

11. Page 29, Table 19 – Based on the described UT4 existing conditions and proposed work, DWR believes that 4:1 is a more appropriate credit ratio for this reach.

This change has been made.

12. Page 30, Table 20 – Please note the flow performance standard is for "each year".

"For each year" has been added to the flow performance standard in Table 20.

13. Page 31, Section 10 – Please specify an expected maximum duration between "periodic" inspections.

Quarterly inspections are expected each year. This information has been added to Section 10.

14. Page 32, Section 11 - DWR's General Water Quality Certification 4134 requires notification for any repairs that result in a change from the approved plans.

Thank you for pointing that out.

15. Figure 10 – Please shift the intermittent reach flow gauges at least 50 feet upstream. Also, please show existing wetlands.

Flow gauges on intermittent reaches have been moved to the upper 1/3 of the reach. Existing wetlands are now shown on Figure 10.

16. Sheet 0.3 –

a. Are channel plugs proposed? If so, please indicate approximate locations and include atypical detail.

Channel plugs are not proposed. Properly compacted native soil and brush toes are all that is required to ensure stable banks for the new channel.

b. Also, there were no "fill existing channel" callouts. It would help our review to see the existing channel areas proposed to be filled as a shaded feature on the plan view sheets. Note that if partial filling is proposed, the final grade in these areas should be designed to seasonally dry.

We have added "Fill existing channel" callouts to the plan sheets. We prefer not to hatch or shade the existing channel. We did that in response to your comment on the recent Lyon Hills mitigation plan submittal. However, it made it very difficult to see proposed grading and other information on portions of the plans, so we removed it from the final construction documents.

17. Sheet 1.01 – Is the Swale callout actually for a Rock Floodplain Outlet? If so, please update the text. If not, please add a Swale typical detail. (Same comment for Sheet1.21)

The swale is the outlet channel for the BMP. There is a BMP detail on sheet 2.01. We have added typical cross sections for the swales to the BMP details.

18. Sheet 1.15 –Are two existing channels converging on this sheet? There appears to be four existing top of bank lines.

There are two converging existing channels shown on this sheet. The larger channel is the mainstem of Big Bugaboo Creek and the other is the channel that connects the overflow spillway of the pond back into Big Bugaboo Creek. The pond and the overflow spillway and channel will be removed during construction.

19. Sheet 1.20 –Are there any concerns about the long-term stability of the sharp bend on Big Bugaboo Creek Reach 4 just downstream of the UT4 confluence?

There are no concerns based on past field evaluations of this stream and there are existing trees on the outside of the bend. If it appears unstable during construction, we will take measures to stabilize it.

20. Sheet 1.37 –Why wasn't the steam origin of UT2B able to be captured within the conservation easement?

We started the conservation easement at the point the stream becomes jurisdictional. However, we will fence out the non-jurisdictional portion of the channel upstream of the easement as long as the landowner will allow that.

21. Sheet 2.00 –Either on the design sheet or in the mitigation plan text, please indicate that the proposed BMPs are designed to not require long-term maintenance.

A sentence has been added to Appendix 10 – Maintenance plan stating that the BMPs are not expected to require maintenance.

22. Sheets 2.01 & 2.02–Are these BMPs designed to wet year-round? They are not included in the planting plan, but please confirm at minimum the side slopes will be vegetated. DWR would like to see planting within the BMP bed, if possible.

We have added herbaceous plugs to the side slopes and this is now included in the planting plan. If they are observed to hold water most or all of the time, we will install live stakes on the side slopes as well.

23.Sheet 3.0 –

a. DWR understands that quantity substitutions maybe necessary based on the nursery's species available. However, we request that no species account for more than 20 percentage of a specified planting zone in order to promote diversity.

We do not have any species that accounts for more than 20% of the riparian buffer and wetland planting zones. Any substitutions will be noted in the As-Built Baseline Report.

b. Have you had success planting *Helesia tetraptera*in restoration wetland areas? I was not able to identify its wetland indicator status.

Helesia tetrapterain has been removed from the planting list.

24. Sheet 6.0 –What are the proposed stone size(s) for the Rock Floodplain Outlet?

The proposed stone sizes have been added to the detail on Sheet 6.05

25. Design Sheets–Please include an overall fencing plan indicating existing and proposed fencing and approximate locations of anticipated gates.

The fencing plan is included in the revised plans included in this submittal.

Please contact me at 919-851-9986 x103 if you have any questions.

Thank you,

Jeff Keaton, PE
Project Manager

FINAL MITIGATION PLAN

Bug Headwaters Mitigation Site
Wilkes County, NC
NCDEQ Contract No. 7617
DMS ID No. 100084
Yadkin-Pee Dee River Basin
HUC 03040101
USACE Action ID No. SAW-2018-01788

PREPARED FOR:

NC Department of Environmental Quality
Division of Mitigation Services
1652 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1652

PREPARED BY:

Wildlands Engineering, Inc.
312 W Millbrook Road, Suite 225
Raleigh, NC 27609
Phone: (919) 851-9986

September 2020

This mitigation plan has been written in conformance with the requirements of the following:

- Federal rule for compensatory mitigation project sites as described in the Federal Register Title 33 Navigation and Navigable Waters Volume 3 Chapter 2 Section § 332.8 paragraphs (c)(2) through (c)(14).
- NCDEQ Division of Mitigation Services In-Lieu Fee Instrument signed and dated July 28, 2010.

These documents govern DMS operations and procedures for the delivery of compensatory mitigation.

Contributing Staff:
Jeff Keaton, PE, *Project Manager*
Nicole Millns, PE, CFM*, Lead Designer*
Shawn Wilkerson, *Principal in Charge*
Carolyn Lanza, *Lead Scientist*
Angela Allen, PE, *Lead Quality Assurance*

TABLE OF CONTENTS

TABLES

FIGURES

APPENDICES

1.0 Introduction

The Bug Headwaters mitigation site is in a rural area of the Yadkin River Basin (Cataloging Unit 03040101) in Northeast Wilkes County approximately 9.5 miles northwest of the Town of Elkin (Figure 1). The site is on two adjacent crop and livestock farms in the foothills of the Blue Ridge Mountains. It is near the border of the piedmont and mountain physiographic regions but is technically in the piedmont. The proposed project will include restoration and enhancement of a network of streams on the property that range in drainage area from less than seven acres to 322 acres. These include the headwaters of Big Bugaboo Creek as well as eight unnamed tributaries to Big Bugaboo Creek, seven of which originate within the project limits (Figure 2). Restoration will be performed on 6,226 LF of stream and enhancement will be performed on 2,875 LF of stream. In addition, two in-line farm ponds will be removed and four stormwater treatment best management practices (BMPs) will be constructed on the site. The project will provide a total of 7,589.533 cool water stream credits. General project information can be found in Table 1 below.

The Bug Headwaters Mitigation Site was instituted via NCDEQ-DMS RFP # 16-007406. As approved by the NCIRT, all projects contracted under the 16-007406 RFP have a cool or warm service type. Penalties will not be assessed for using these project mitigation credits to satisfy cool or warm requirements.

Table 1: Project Information

Project Name	Bug Headwaters Mitigation Site
County	Wilkes
Project Area (acres)	22.50
Project Coordinates (latitude and longitude)	36.32139 °N, 80.98432 °W
Planted Acreage (acres of woody stems planted)	18.33

2.0 Watershed Approach and Site Selection

The site was selected for development as a mitigation project due to the potential to offset documented stressors within the watershed. The Site is located at the upstream extent of the Big Bugaboo Creek 14-digit HUC (03040101070010). Watershed characteristics are summarized in Table 2. The project is located in a targeted local watershed (TLW) but is not in a local watershed planning (LWP) area. The HUC is described in the 2009 Upper Yadkin-Pee Dee River Basin Restoration Priorities (RBRP) document (NC DMS, 2009). According to the RBRP, heavy agricultural land use is a major stressor to aquatic resources in this watershed, including over 44% agricultural land cover and 15 animal operations. It is also noted that 25% of riparian buffers are non-forested and that, although the HUC contains water supply watershed (WSW) waters, only one percent of its land area is conserved. Stressors described for the 8-digit CU include nonexistent or degraded riparian buffers as well as erosion and sedimentation (including erosion from pasture lands), which both significantly contribute to habitat degradation and water quality impairment. Turbidity and fecal coliform bacterial violations have been documented across the CU. The RBRP primary watershed restoration goals include improvement of water quality and aquatic habitat in impaired stream segments, implementation of stream and riparian buffer restoration and enhancement, and implementation of agricultural and water quality BMPs to limit sediment, nutrient, and fecal coliform contributions to streams from active farming operations.

Table 2: Project Watershed Summary Information

Physiographic Province	Piedmont
River Basin	Yadkin
USGS Hydrologic Unit 8-Digit	03040101
USGS Hydrologic Unit 14-digit	03040101070010
DWR Sub-basin	03-07-01
Project Drainage Area (acres and square miles)	322 ac, 0.50 sq. mi.
Project Drainage Area Percentage Impervious Area	<1%
CGIA Land Use Classification	12% Forested; 84% Agriculture; 2% Herbaceous/Grassland; 2% Developed

The Site (Figure 2) is located in DWR Sub-basin 03-07-01. The 2008 Yadkin-Pee Dee River Basinwide Water Quality Plan (NC DWR, 2008) indicates that fecal coliform concentrations often exceeded the maximum regulatory limit in the CU, which creates a potential health risk. The plan also notes that major stressors in the Yadkin River Basin include excessive sedimentation and changes in hydrology and geomorphology due to urban development and agriculture. Agriculture was identified in the plan as the most significant stressor leading to water quality degradation in the Yadkin River basin.

The Yadkin River basin is also discussed in the 2015 North Carolina Wildlife Resource Commission's (NCWRC) Wildlife Action Plan (WAP). The WAP notes that streams in the basin are being impacted by excessive sedimentation and nutrient inputs due to a number of factors including agriculture. The WAP discusses the importance of habitat conservation and restoration to address current problems affecting species and habitats and specifically mentions a key management practice is working with farmers to reduce erosion and fence cattle out of streams (NCWRC, 2015).

This site was selected because it provides an opportunity to address watershed stressors identified in each of these three planning documents. Specific project goals are discussed below in Section 4.

3.0 Baseline and Existing Conditions

3.1 Watershed Conditions

The project includes the headwaters of Big Bugaboo Creek (Figure 3). All project reaches and the majority of the watershed areas are contained within two farms, the larger of which is owned by Horace Randle Wood while the smaller is owned by Gaye Swaim. Mr. Wood has owned the property and used it exclusively to graze cattle since 2012. His property was historically used for grazing cattle (at least as far back as the 1980's) though tobacco was also cultivated on small sections of the property. Today, the Wood property remains mostly non-forested cattle pasture and cattle have access to all surface waters on the property other than a 2.97-acre pond (Pond A) just below the confluence of Big Bugaboo Creek and UT2 and short reaches of both of these streams just upstream of the pond. The cattle access has caused severe damage to most of the streams. The Swaim property has been in the family for over 60 years and has primarily been used for row crop agriculture. It is currently used to cultivate corn and soybeans. There is an in-line pond (Pond B) on the Swaim property that receives a heavy sediment load whenever the fields are tilled because there is no vegetated buffer to protect the pond. The remaining portions of the watershed outside of the Wood and Swaim properties are mostly cleared and used for pasture and row crops, although there is a pocket of forested area on the southeastern side of the watershed and wooded riparian corridors are present on the far upstream and downstream ends of the project. Drainage areas for the project reaches were delineated using QL1 LiDAR data and land use was

calculated using the National Land Cover Database (NLCD) for 2011. Drainage areas and land cover classifications are summarized in Table 3 below.

The project watersheds (Figure 3) are drained by a dense, dendritic network of streams typical for the North Carolina piedmont. There is a significant amount of relief on the site, with elevations ranging from 1,580 to 1,360 feet (Figure 4). The valleys upstream of the Pond A are narrow and deep and the streams are generally entrenched. Downstream of the pond, Big Bugaboo Creek has a wider floodplain and less steep valley side slopes, and Big Bugaboo Creek downstream of UT3 has a broad, alluvial floodplain.

A review of historical aerials from 1950 to 2014 indicates that onsite streams have existed in their approximate location for over 60 years, although the land cover has changed somewhat. Pond A on Big Bugaboo Creek was constructed between 1950 and 1976. A large forested area (approximately 45 acres) on the east side of the property was cleared between 1993 and 2006. During this period, some mature trees were also removed from the riparian zones of Big Bugaboo Creek, UT2, and UT2A. Later aerials reveal that the Site has been maintained in this approximate land cover since 2006. Due to the location and rural nature of the project watersheds along with the consistency in land cover, there is no reason to think land cover change within the watersheds will impact the project.

Table 3: Drainage Areas and Associated Land Use

Reach Name	NC DWR Stream Identification Form Scores	Intermittent/ Perennial Status	Watershed Area (acres)	Watershed Area (sq. mi.)	Land Use[1]
Big Bugaboo Creek	30.25	Perennial	322	0.50	12% Forested, 84% Agriculture, 2% Herbaceous/Grassland, 2% Developed
UT1	28	Intermittent	7	0.01	6% Forested, 94% Agriculture
UT2	29.75	Intermittent (reaches 1 and 2)/Perennial (Reach 3)	65	0.10	94% Agriculture, 6% Developed
UT2A	25.75	Intermittent	17	0.03	82% Agriculture, 18% Developed
UT2B	33	Perennial	7	0.01	100% Agriculture
UT3	35.5	Perennial	96	0.15	4% Forested, 2% Mixed Forest. 85% Agriculture, 6% Herbaceous, 3% Developed
UT4	35	Perennial	21	0.03	16% Forested, 84% Agriculture

1. Land Use Source – National Land Cover Database 2011 (NLCD 2011), Multi-Resolution Land Characteristics (MRLC) consortium, https://www.mrlc.gov/nlcd2011.php

3.2 Geology and Soils

3.2.1 Geology

The Site is located in the Blue Ridge geology belt near the western extent of the piedmont physiographic province in the foothills of the Blue Ridge Mountains. The piedmont province is characterized by rolling, well rounded hills and long low ridges, with elevations ranging from 300 to 1,500 above sea level. The Blue Ridge belt is composed of sedimentary and metamorphic rocks. The underlying geology of the site is mapped as the Alligator Back Formation (NCGS, 1985). This formation is composed of late Proterozoic-Cambrian (500 to 900 million years in age) metasedimentary-metavolcanic rocks occurring on the southwestern flank of the Blue Ridge anticlinorium. The rocks are primarily mica schist and phyllite interlayered with biotite-muscovite gneiss and amphibolite.

3.2.2 Soils

Project area soils are described below in Table 4. Figure 5 provides a soil map of the Site.

Table 4: Project Soil Types and Descriptions

Soil Name	Description
CoA – Codorus loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes, frequently flooded	These nearly level, very deep, somewhat poorly drained soils are on flood plains and valleys. They formed in loamy alluvial deposits. They have a loamy surface layer and silt loam subsoil. Permeability is poor and shrink-swell potential is low. Seasonal high water table is a depth of 15 inches. These soils are subject to frequent flooding.
FaD – Fairview sandy loam, 15 to 25 percent slopes	These strongly sloping, very deep, well drained, eroded soils are on high stream terraces. They formed from saprolite residuum. They have a sandy loam surface layer and subsoil. Permeability is high and shrink-swell potential is low. Seasonal high water table is below 6.0 feet.
FcC2 – Fairview sandy clay loam, 8 to 15 percent slopes, moderately eroded	These moderately steep to steep, very deep, well drained soils are on uplands. They formed from saprolite residuum. They have a sandy clay loam surface layer and subsoil. Permeability is high and shrink-swell potential is low. Seasonal high water table is below 6.0 feet.

Source: *Soil Survey of Wilkes County, North Carolina, USDA-NRCS,* https://websoilsurvey.sc.egov.usda.gov/App/WebSoilSurvey.aspx

3.3 Existing Stream Conditions

Big Bugaboo Creek originates on the Wood property in a small wooded area in the northeast quadrant of the site. It flows southwest into a 2.97-acre pond. UT1 is a short reach that joins Big Bugaboo Creek within the wooded area 900 feet from the upstream end of the receiving stream. UT2 also originates on the property, then flows south/southwest and joins Big Bugaboo Creek just before it flows into the pond. UT2A is a short reach that flows south into UT2 approximately 600 feet downstream of its origin. UT2B is the shortest project reach, originating on the Wood property and flowing south for approximately 200 feet before its confluence with Big Bugaboo Creek. Downstream of the pond, Big Bugaboo Creek flows south for approximately 2,100 feet before it leaves the Wood Property. UT3 originates just north of the Swaim property, flows south onto the property through a 2.16-acre pond, and then joins Big Bugaboo Creek approximately 935 feet downstream of Pond A. UT4 flows into the project boundary from the west and joins Big Bugaboo Creek near the downstream extent of the project site.

In addition to the project streams described above, two non-project jurisdictional features, UT5 and UT6, will be affected by Site construction. UT5 flows into roughly the midpoint of Big Bugaboo Creek Reach 1. It was originally a seep-fed wetland that formed a channel due to erosion and cattle trampling. UT6 flows into UT3 just downstream of Pond B. It appears to have been an ephemeral drainage before it was channelized. UT5 and UT6 currently meet the criteria for jurisdictional streams but clearly formed due to disturbance and manipulation. They will be tied into their respective receiving streams in a stable manner, but no mitigation activity or credit is proposed.

Currently, approximately 150 head of cattle are grazed on the Wood Farm. Most of the stream length on this property is used to water the cattle. The small wooded areas within the pastures along stream corridors (Big Bugaboo Creek at the upstream end and downstream end of the project) are used to provide shade for the cattle. The banks of almost all of the stream length onsite have been destroyed by trampling and fluvial erosion and there are large wallow areas on many of the channels. The aquatic

habitat in the streams has mostly been destroyed and water quality appears to be poor due to sediment and animal waste. Several project streams have active head cuts arrested by tree roots or bedrock features, indicating that vertical incision is occurring. As this incision has occurred, the affected channels have become deeply entrenched. Figure 6 shows the existing stream features on the site. The stream assessment forms and North Carolina Stream Assessment Method (NC SAM) are located in Appendix 1. Surveyed cross sections of existing streams are included in Appendix 2. The existing conditions of each project reach are described in more detail in the following sections.

Big Bugaboo Creek

The headwaters of Big Bugaboo Creek originate within the Wood property limits at a spring head. Sparsely wooded corridors at the far upstream and downstream ends of Big Bugaboo Creek provide shade to cattle, while the remainder of the buffer consists of open pasture. Cattle are grazed throughout the project area and have constant access to most of Big Bugaboo Creek other than the majority of Reach 3, which is fenced but is flash grazed several times per year. The channel substrate is classified as sand and gravel. Some cobble is present, but significantly less common throughout, and some boulders are present on Big Bugaboo Creek Reach 4.

Big Bugaboo Creek Reach 1 has a narrow, well-defined valley, but the valley side slopes are less steep than other portions of the site. The stream has a narrow, sparsely wooded buffer in poor condition and is lined on the right floodplain by a wetland complex. The major stressor is cattle access, which has led to trampled, muddy conditions, including the destruction of aquatic habitat, bed forms, and channel banks. The channel is deeply incised (bank height ratio of 3.3) in areas where banks remain intact and fine sediments choke the bed.

Big Bugaboo Creek Reach 2 begins downstream of the woodline and is contained in a narrow, confined valley. Despite constant cattle access, the majority of the bed and banks are fairly stable, although there is some trampling and bank erosion in isolated locations. Near the downstream end of the reach, there is a crossing where the stream flows through a 30-inch corrugated HDPE pipe, and there is a significant eroded wallow area just downstream of the crossing. This reach flows into the 2.97-acre Pond A.

Big Bugaboo Reach 3 begins at Pond A. Downstream of Pond A, the stream generally has a wider, less confined valley than reaches 1 and 2. As mentioned, cattle have only intermittent access to this reach. The upstream, fenced section of the reach has a bank height ratio of 2.6 while the downstream, unfenced portion is not incised but has been impacted by cattle trampling.

Reach 4 of Big Bugaboo Creek becomes significantly larger at the confluence with UT3 and flows through a broader, alluvial valley. The left floodplain is especially flat and has a small wetland complex which is partially wooded but severely trampled by cattle. The stream is straight (sinuosity = 1.03), and, given its ample floodplain with room to meander, appears to have been channelized. The channel is extensively eroded and incised (2.7 bank height ratio), with both fluvial erosion and cattle trampling present on both banks. Mass wasting is occurring in some locations.

Reach Summary Information – Big Bugaboo Creek				
Parameters	**Reach 1**	**Reach 2**	**Reach 3**	**Reach 4**
Length of Reach (Linear Feet)	966	1,070	1,602	465
Valley confinement (Confined, moderately confined, unconfined)	Confined	Confined	Moderately Confined	Unconfined
Drainage area (acres)	36	74	196	322
Perennial, Intermittent, Ephemeral	Perennial	Perennial	Perennial	Perennial
NCDWR Water Quality Classification	C	C	C	C
Stream Classification (Existing and Proposed)	F4b/B4	B4/B4	B4/C4b	F4/C4
Evolutionary Trend	III	II	II/III	IV
FEMA zone Classification	X	X	X	X
NC SAM Rating	Low	Low	Low	Medium

UT1

UT1 originates as a wetland seep within the project property limits near the head of Big Bugaboo Creek. The valley is similar to Big Bugaboo Creek Reach 1 in that it is narrow but less steep than other portions of the site. The stream flows through a small wooded area where cattle access the stream for water and shade and have trampled it causing severe degradation of the channel. The bed material is a mix of fine sediments, gravel, and cobble but the bed forms have been destroyed by cattle. There are multiple wallow areas in the adjacent wetland complex as well, and cattle access points to the stream have resulted in a network of groundwater seeps connected with the channel. The channel is incised in the areas were banks are intact, with bank height ratios up to 5.0.

Reach Summary Information – UT1	
Parameters	**UT1**
Length of Reach (Linear Feet)	380
Valley confinement (Confined, moderately confined, unconfined)	Confined
Drainage area (acres)	7
Perennial, Intermittent, Ephemeral	Intermittent
NCDWR Water Quality Classification	C
Stream Classification (Existing and Proposed)	B4/B4
Evolutionary Trend	III
FEMA zone Classification	X
NC Sam Rating	Low

UT2

UT2 begins at the north end of the Wood property near King Billings Road and is contained entirely within the project property. A utility easement intersects UT2 Reach 2 and continues through UT2A. UT2 is generally entrenched in a tight valley (ER < 2.2) and flows through cattle pasture for its entire length. Cattle trampling is evident throughout but more severe on the downstream portion of the stream. The downstream portion is characterized by incision, bank erosion, and degradation of bed forms. Bed material is mostly a mix of fine sediments and gravel with some small cobble present farther downstream. Multiple patches of exposed bedrock provide grade control for Reach 4.

Reach Summary Information – UT2					
Parameters	**Reach 1**	**Reach 2**	**Reach 3**	**Reach 4**	**Reach 5**
Length of Reach (Linear Feet)	506	124	450	314	778
Valley confinement (Confined, moderately confined, unconfined)	Confined	Confined	Confined	Confined	Moderately Confined
Drainage area (acres)	15	16	44	45	65
Perennial, Intermittent, Ephemeral	Intermittent	Intermittent	Perennial	Perennial	Perennial
NCDWR Water Quality Classification	C	C	C	C	C
Stream Classification (Existing and Proposed)	B4a/B4a	A4/B4	B4/B4	B4/B4	F4b/C4b
Evolutionary Trend	II	II	III	III	III
FEMA zone Classification	X	X	X	X	X
NC SAM Rating	Medium	Medium	Low	Medium	Low


UT2 Reach 2


UT2 Reach 3

UT2A

UT2A originates at the north edge of the Wood property near Austin Traphill Road and continues to the confluence with UT2. There is a large head cut at the upstream end before the stream flows underneath an overhead electric line through a relatively stable wetland complex. Downstream of the wetland complex, UT2A is similar to UT2 Reach 2 in that it is entrenched in a narrow valley, often bordered by small pocket wetlands, and buffered by open, active cattle pasture. It has a bank height ratio of 4.8 and the constant, reachwide cattle access has led to destruction of bed forms and severe erosion of the streambanks. The bed material is a mix of fine sediments and gravel.

Reach Summary Information – UT2A		
Parameters	**Reach 1**	**Reach 2**
Length of Reach (Linear Feet)	211	450
Valley confinement (Confined, moderately confined, unconfined)	Moderately Confined	Confined
Drainage area (acres)	13	17
Perennial, Intermittent, Ephemeral	Intermittent	Intermittent
NCDWR Water Quality Classification	C	C
Stream Classification (Existing and Proposed)	B4a/B4a	A4/B4a
Evolutionary Trend	II	III
FEMA zone Classification	X	X
NC SAM Rating	Medium	Low

UT2B

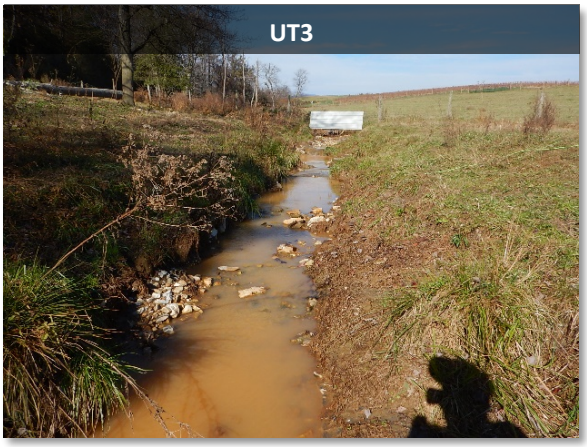
UT2B is a short stream that begins on the project property and has a buffer zone consisting of open pasture. It initially flows through a confined, entrenched valley but widens and flattens somewhat as it approaches the confluence with UT2. It is not significantly incised but cattle have access to the entirety of the stream. Although not widespread nor severe, trampling, bank erosion, and degradation of bed forms are all evident, especially on the downstream portion of the stream.

Reach Summary Information – UT2B	
Parameters	**UT2B**
Length of Reach (Linear Feet)	168
Valley confinement (Confined, moderately confined, unconfined)	Confined
Drainage area (acres)	7
Perennial, Intermittent, Ephemeral	Perennial
NCDWR Water Quality Classification	C
Stream Classification (Existing and Proposed)	B4/B4
Evolutionary Trend	II
FEMA zone Classification	X
NC SAM Rating	Medium

UT3

UT3 originates just upstream of the Swaim property near King Billings Road. It flows south onto the Swaim property and through a wooded area where the stream is stable and in good condition. After entering the project area, UT3 flows into an existing farm pond (Pond B) with a dam that is in poor condition. The original pond outlet structure has been destroyed and the earthen dam is now partially breached. All outflow now exits the pond through the breach and has created a head cut from UT3 to the dam. The dam is covered with trees, is seeping, and is in imminent danger of failing. Immediately downstream of the dam, the UT3 channel has been abandoned due to the breach and head cut. The outflow eventually flows back into the UT3 channel approximately 200 feet downstream of the dam. The stream then flows through a short section of forest and into open pasture, where it is incised (2.1 bank height ratio) and the banks have been heavily trampled by cattle. The stream appears to have been channelized through the cattle pasture; it is somewhat over-widened and has a sinuosity of approximately 1.0 despite the valley being only moderately confined.

Reach Summary Information – UT3	
Parameters	**UT23**
Length of Reach (Linear Feet)	1,281
Valley confinement (Confined, moderately confined, unconfined)	Moderately Confined
Drainage area (acres)	96
Perennial, Intermittent, Ephemeral	Perennial
NCDWR Water Quality Classification	C
Stream Classification (Existing and Proposed)	G4/C4
Evolutionary Trend	III
FEMA zone Classification	X
NC SAM Rating	Low



UT4

UT4 originates off the project property to the west and is impounded by a farm pond approximately 200 feet upstream of the project property. It flows through a fairly tight valley that becomes less confined as it reaches the floodplain of Big Bugaboo Creek Reach 4. Cattle have access to the entire length of UT4 within the project property. There are a few scattered trees within the UT4 buffer zone, which cattle use as shade, and some adjacent herbaceous vegetation, which is grazed. UT4 is generally vertically and laterally stable, although the upstream portion appears to be somewhat incised.

Reach Summary Information – UT4	
Parameters	**UT24**
Length of Reach (Linear Feet)	128
Valley confinement (Confined, moderately confined, unconfined)	Moderately Confined
Drainage area (acres)	21
Perennial, Intermittent, Ephemeral	Perennial
NCDWR Water Quality Classification	C
Stream Classification (Existing and Proposed)	B4/B4
Evolutionary Trend	II
FEMA zone Classification	X
NC SAM Rating	High

3.4 Existing Wetlands

On November 19-21, 2018, Wildlands investigated the extent of Waters of the United States within the project area. All jurisdictional resources were located by sub-meter accurate GPS or conventional survey. The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) issued the Preliminary Jurisdictional Determination on June 21, 2020. The supporting forms are included in Appendix 3. The Preliminary JD is also included in Appendix 3.

There are 17 jurisdictional wetland features located within the project area (Figure 6). Jurisdictional wetland features exhibited evidence of prolonged saturation within the upper 12 inches of the soil profile, a low chroma soil matrix, and wetland plant communities. Each wetland was evaluated using the North Carolina Wetland Assessment Method (NCWAM). All wetlands are the headwater forest type except for Wetland O which classifies as the bottomland hardwood forest type. Wetlands generally scored low for the hydrology, water quality, and habitat functions and low for the overall wetland ratings. Wetland O was an exception which scored medium for hydrology and water quality functions, low for the habitat function, and medium for the overall rating. Poor wetland quality at the site is due

streams infrequently accessing floodplains, livestock trampling and waste inputs, lack of appropriate riparian vegetation structure and species, and limited water storage capability. NCWAM forms are provided in Appendix 3. Wetlands B, E, F, G, I, P, and Q appear to have formed as a result of stream incision, overwidening, and bank trampling as they occur between the current ordinary high water mark and historic floodplain elevation. Wetland N and portions of Wetland C are hydrologically supported by backwater from the Swaim Pond (Pond B) and the Wood Pond (Pond A). Wetlands L and M are shallow ditch features that previously served to convey discharge from the Swaim Pond (Figure 6).

3.5 Existing Vegetation

The site is a maintained cattle pasture with mature trees mainly growing along Big Bugaboo Creek. Herbaceous vegetation that can be found throughout the site are tall fescue (*Schedonorus arundinaceus*), cut-grass (*Leersia oryzoides*), juncus (*Juncus effuses*), and white clover (*Trifolium repens*). The riparian vegetation is shown in Table 5 below by stream.

Table 5: Existing Riparian Vegetation

Scientific Name	Common Name	Big Bugaboo Creek	UT1	UT2	UT2A	UT2B	UT3	UT4
Acer rubrum	Red Maple	X	X				X	
Ailanthus altissima	Tree of Heaven*	X						
Betula nigra	River Birch			X				
Fraxinus pennsylvanica	Green Ash	X						
Glechoma hederacea	Creeping Charlie*	X						
Ilex opaca	American Holly	X	X	X				
Ligustrum sinense	Chinese Privet*	X					X	X
Liriodendron tulipifera	Tulip Poplar	X					X	
Melia azedorach	Chinaberry*						X	
Oxydebdrum arboreum	Sourwood	X						
Platanus occidentalis	American Sycamore	X					X	
Quercus rubra	Red Oak	X					X	X
Rosa multiflora	Multiflora Rose*	X		X	X			
Rubus allegheniensis	Blackberry	X						
Smilax rotundifolia	Green Brier	X		X	X			

*Invasive Species

3.6 Utilities, Site Access, and Site Constraints

A power utility right-of-way crosses UT2 just upstream of the confluence with UT2A and continues east to also cross UT2A near its headwaters. Utility crossings will be fenced with gates on both sides and there will be no crossing features for the stream channel. There will also be three internal easement breaks for culvert crossings (Table 6). Maintenance of crossings will be the responsibility of the landowner once the project is closed by the regulatory agencies (IRT) and transferred to NCDEQ stewardship. These are on Big Bugaboo Creek Reach 2 and UT2 Reach 5 just upstream of their confluence as well as Big Bugaboo Creek Reach 3 just upstream of the confluence with UT3. All three culvert crossings will be fenced and gated. The Site can be accessed via a driveway leading to the Wood property from King Billings Road.

Table 6: Easement Breaks and Crossings

No.	Width (ft)	Location	Internal or External	Crossing Type	Existing/New/ Replacement
1	40	UT2 Reach 2	Internal	Utility	Existing
2	40	UT2A	Internal	Utility	Existing
3	50	UT2 Reach 5	Internal	Culvert	New
4	50	Big Bugaboo Creek Reach 2	Internal	Culvert	Replacement
5	50	Big Bugaboo Creek Reach 3	Internal	Culvert	Replacement

3.7 Potential for Functional Uplift and Project Justification

The main stressors on the site are cattle access to streams, removal or narrowing of riparian buffers, runoff from agricultural fields, installation of farm ponds, and some historical channelization of streams. These stressors have led to degraded aquatic habitat and bed forms, erosion of stream banks, head cutting, and disconnection of streams from floodplains. Water quality problems created by these stressors include sedimentation, bacteria entering the system from livestock waste, channel erosion and pasture runoff, increases in water temperatures, and decreased dissolved oxygen. These ecological problems are very similar to those described in the watershed planning documents discussed in Section 2 above. These problems will be reduced or eliminated through the following:

- Restoring degraded stream channels to reduce erosion and reconnect streams to floodplains.
- Eliminating bank erosion and associated pollutants.
- Providing grade control in streams to eliminate head cutting.
- Planting riparian buffers to shade streams, help stabilize streams, and filter runoff and overbank flows.
- Removing farm ponds to restore hydrology, lotic habitats, and fish passage
- Installing stormwater BMPs to treat runoff from adjacent pastures.
- Fencing out livestock.
- Protecting the site with a conservation easement.

These project components are described in Section 4 in terms of goals, objectives, and outcomes for the project and in greater detail in Section 6, where the project site mitigation plan is outlined. Another potential benefit to the project is wetland enhancement and potential bog turtle habitat that may develop as a result of raising of the stream beds.

The project offers an excellent opportunity for ecological uplift with low risk of failure (Section 3.8 below). Project risks and uncertainties are described in the next section. The risks most likely to cause real problems are all manageable. Therefore, the uplift potential given the site constraints is very high. There is little concern that if the site is properly constructed and maintained that the project goals will not be met.

3.8 Project Risk and Uncertainties

The level of overall risk on this project is low. Due to the rural nature of the surrounding area, it is unlikely that large tracts of land will be developed in the project watersheds. All of the project streams except for UT3 and UT4 originate on the project property and the project watersheds are also mostly within the property. There is very little timbering or development that could occur that would affect the project. Foreseeable problems that may arise on the site include easement encroachments, large floods, beaver activity, spreading of invasive species, and sedimentation due to agricultural practices on

adjacent lands. The main area of concern for easement encroachments is on the Swaim property adjacent to UT3 because this is the only area where there will be no fencing adjacent to an area that is routinely mowed or planted with crops. Wildlands will install closely spaced (approximately every 50 feet) easement signs along the boundary in this location and work with the landowner to make sure they do not mow within the easement. If necessary, Wildlands will install horse tape between the signs to show the easement boundary. Large floods will eventually occur on the site, but the grade control structures and bank revetments are designed to handle large flows. There is a dam approximately 200 feet upstream of UT4 on an adjacent property. The dam currently appears to be in good condition but there is a possibility of failure at some point in the future. While there have been no indications of beaver activity on the site that Wildlands is aware of, there is potential for beaver dams after construction. Wildlands will contract with USDA Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service (APHIS) to remove beaver from the site and dismantle the dams. There are invasive species on the site as noted in Table 5. Wildlands will do pre-construction treatment of these species and will provide ongoing treatments as needed throughout the monitoring period. Adjacent crop fields are located to the west and north of some project reaches creating some potential for sedimentation in project streams due to runoff from these fields. While this is not expected to be a significant problem, wildlands will monitor this situation and take steps to remedy any problems with sedimentation that occur.

4.0 Goals and Objectives

The overall goal for stream restoration elements of the project is to restore natural/historical functions to degraded stream channels. The overall goal of enhancement reaches is to enhance specific aquatic resource functions. The specific goals and objectives for this mitigation site have been carefully developed so that the project results in 1) alleviation of the specific watershed stressors discussed in Section 2 above and 2) provides maximum ecological uplift to project streams and riparian zones. The goals and objective for this project are described in Table 7 below.

Table 7: Mitigation Goals and Objectives

Goal	Objectives	Expected Outcomes
Improve the stability of stream channels	Construct stream channels that will maintain a stable pattern and profile considering hydrologic and sediment inputs to the system; install bank revetments and grade control; install bank vegetation.	Reduce erosion and sediment inputs; maintain appropriate bed forms and sediment size distribution; support water quality and habitat goals.
Reconnect channels with floodplains and riparian wetlands	Reconstruct stream channels with appropriate bankfull dimensions and depth relative to the existing floodplain.	Reduce shear stress on channel; hydrate adjacent wetland areas and vernal pools; filter pollutants out of overbank flows; provide surface storage of water on floodplain; increase groundwater recharge while reducing outflow of stormwater; support water quality and habitat goals.

Goal	Objectives	Expected Outcomes
Improve instream habitat	Install habitat features such as cover logs, log sills, and brush toes into restored/enhanced streams. Add woody materials to channel beds. Construct a variety of riffle features and pools of varying depth. Fence out livestock.	Support biological communities and processes. Provide aquatic habitats for diverse populations of aquatic organisms.
Improve water quality	Stabilize stream banks. Plant riparian buffers with native trees. Construct BMPs to treat pasture runoff. Fence out livestock.	Reduce sediment and nutrient inputs from stream banks; reduce sediment, nutrient, and bacteria inputs from pasture runoff; keep livestock out of streams, further reducing pollutants in project streams.
Restore/improve riparian buffers	Plant native tree species in riparian zones where currently insufficient.	Provide a canopy to shade streams and reduce thermal loadings; stabilize stream banks and floodplain; support water quality and habitat goals.
Permanently protect the project site from harmful uses	Establish conservation easements on the Site	Ensure that development and agricultural uses that would damage the site or reduce the benefits of the project are prevented.

5.0 Regulatory Considerations

Table 8, below, is a summary of regulatory considerations for the Site. A Categorical Exclusion (included Appendix 4 along with agency correspondence) for the Bug Headwaters Mitigation Site was submitted to DMS on November 5, 2018 and approved on November 7, 2018.

Table 8: Project Attribute Table Part 4

Regulatory Considerations			
Parameters	**Applicable?**	**Resolved?**	**Supporting Docs?**
Water of the United States - Section 404	Yes	Yes	PCN[1]
Water of the United States - Section 401	Yes	Yes	PCN
Endangered Species Act	Yes	Yes	Appendix 4
Historic Preservation Act	Yes	Yes	Appendix 4
Coastal Zone Management Act	No	N/A	N/A
FEMA Floodplain Compliance	No	N/A	N/A
Essential Fisheries Habitat	No	N/A	N/A

1. PCN to be provided to DMS with Final Mitigation Plan

5.1 401/404

Many of the Site wetlands are within the floodplain adjacent to the existing streams and will be partially impacted during realignment of the stream channel. Two open water features (Pond A and Pond B) and Wetlands C and N formed behind man-made dams. The design includes removal of the man-made dams and restores the valley and stream channel through the area that is currently backwatered. A portion of Wetlands C and N and the entirety of both open water features will be permanently impacted by the dam removal. These features are currently at risk of loss if the dams fail.

The impacts to wetland and open water features are summarized below in Table 9. Detailed, itemized impacts are provided in the PCN.

Table 9: Estimated Impacts to Project Wetlands

Jurisdictional Feature	Classification	Acreage	Permanent or Temporary	Type of Activity	Impact Area (acres)
Pond A	Open Water	2.973	Permanent	Dam removal, stream realignment	2.973
Pond B	Open Water	2.158	Permanent	Dam removal, stream realignment	2.158
Wetlands A-Q	Headwater Forest, Bottomland Hardwood Forest	6.612	Permanent	Channel Relocation, Pond Removal	1.238
Wetlands A-Q	Headwater Forest, Bottomland Hardwood Forest	6.612	Temporary	Floodplain Grading, Haul Road, Bank Grading	1.050

5.2 FEMA Floodplain Compliance and Hydrologic Trespass

The site is represented on the Wilkes County Flood Insurance Rate Map (FIRM) Panels 4902 and 4904, both with an effective date of March 2, 2009. None of the project streams are mapped as Special Flood Hazard Areas (SFHA); all streams within the project limits are located in Zone X. Wildlands will coordinate with the Wilkes County floodplain administrator to obtain the appropriate floodplain development permit for the project, if required.

There is no concern for hydrologic trespass on adjacent properties as a result of this project. All of the project streams except for UT3 originate on the project parcels. The stream work on UT3 will be constructed far downstream of the property line and there is approximately 15 feet of drop between the property line and the work area. Due to the slopes of the streams and valleys, there is no possibility of creating wetlands on upstream properties.

6.0 Project Site Mitigation Plan

6.1 Design Overview

The design for this mitigation site (Figure 7) was developed to maximize the potential uplift described in Section 3.7 above. The approaches for each reach were initially devised by Wildlands but some approaches were modified as a result of IRT input during the post-contract site walk conducted on September 26, 2018. Meeting notes from that site walk are included in Appendix 5. Three approaches will be used for the project reaches including stream enhancement I, stream enhancement II, and stream restoration. The least amount of manipulation will be performed on the enhancement II reaches. Enhancement II activities will primarily consist of fencing out livestock, planting riparian buffer zones, and repairing localized bank erosion/instability. Enhancement I activities will include fencing out livestock, planting riparian buffer zones, adding structure to the bed, localized reshaping of channel dimensions, and cutting a floodplain bench to allow flows higher than the design bankfull discharge to access the floodplain. Restoration will involve the most extensive manipulation and activities will include rebuilding the channel with the appropriate dimensions, plan view pattern, and profile to transport the water and sediment loads. Bed features including riffles, pools, cascades, and step-pool sequences will be constructed. The cascades and step-pool sequences are necessary due to the high slopes of many of the design reaches. Grade control structures such as log sills will be added to the beds to protect against future degradation and revetments such as brush toe and log vanes will be used to protect restored stream banks. Restored reaches will be reconnected with their floodplains and existing wetlands will be recharged by the raising of channel beds. Livestock will be fenced out and riparian buffer zones will be planted. The entire project area will be protected by a conservation easement. Specific mitigation activities are listed below by reach in Table 10.

Table 10: Stream Stressors and Restoration Approach

Project Reach	Primary Stressors/Impairments	Approach	Mitigation Activities
Big Bugaboo Creek Reach 1	Erosion and cattle trampling, incision, lateral instability, poor buffer quality/lack of buffer	R	Restoring dimension, pattern, and profile; replanting buffers; fencing out cattle; protecting with conservation easement; pocket wetland at upstream end
Big Bugaboo Creek Reach 2	Cattle access, some erosion and trampling, lack of buffer, significant wallow area	EI	Restoring dimension and profile, replanting buffers, fencing out cattle, protecting with conservation easement
Big Bugaboo Creek Reach 3	Cattle access, erosion and trampling, incision, channelization, in-line farm pond lack of buffer	R	Restoring dimension, pattern, and profile; replanting buffers; fencing out cattle; protecting with conservation easement
Big Bugaboo Creek Reach 4	Cattle access, erosion and trampling, some incision, channelization, lateral instability, poor quality buffer	EI	Fencing out cattle, creating floodplain bench, replanting buffers, protecting with conservation easement

Project Reach	Primary Stressors/Impairments	Approach	Mitigation Activities
UT1	Severe erosion and cattle trampling, incision, poor quality buffer/lack of buffer	R	Restoring dimension, pattern, and profile; replanting buffers; fencing out cattle; protecting with conservation easement, pocket wetland at upstream end
UT2 Reach1	Cattle access, isolated erosion and trampling, lack of buffer	EII	Fencing out cattle, bank repairs where needed, replanting buffers, protecting with conservation easement, ephemeral step-pool stabilization at upstream end
UT2 Reach 2	Cattle access, isolated erosion and trampling, some incision, lack of buffer	EI	Restoring dimension and profile, fencing out cattle, replanting buffers, protecting with conservation easement
UT2 Reach 3	Erosion and cattle trampling, incision, lack of buffer	R	Restoring dimension, pattern, and profile; replanting buffers; fencing out cattle; protecting with conservation easement
UT2 Reach 4	Isolated erosion and cattle trampling, some lateral instability, lack of buffer	EI	Bank grading to reshape channel, bank repairs where needed, fencing out cattle, replanting buffers, protecting with conservation easement
UT2 Reach 5	Erosion and cattle trampling, incision, lack of buffer	R	Restoring dimension, pattern, and profile; replanting buffers; fencing out cattle; protecting with conservation easement
UT2A Reach 1	Cattle Access, active head cutting at headwaters, lack of buffer	EII	Fencing out cattle, replanting buffers, protecting with conservation easement, ephemeral step-pool stabilization at upstream end
UT2A Reach 2	Severe erosion and cattle trampling, incision, lack of buffer	R	Restoring dimension, pattern, and profile; replanting buffers; fencing out cattle; protecting with conservation easement
UT2B	Cattle Access, some erosion and trampling, lack of buffer	EII	Fencing out cattle, bank repairs where needed, replanting buffers, protecting with conservation easement
UT3	Erosion and cattle trampling, some incision, channelization, lateral instability, active head cutting of farm pond dam, lack of buffer	R	Restoring dimension, pattern, and profile; replanting buffers; fencing out cattle; protecting with conservation easement
UT4	Cattle access, some incision, sparse, narrow buffer	EII	Fencing out cattle, replanting buffers, protecting with conservation easement

6.2 Reference Streams

Reference reaches were selected from Wildlands' reference database and other sources to develop the range of design parameters for each of the design streams. References were selected for specific design reaches based on design stream type and similarities in drainage area, slope, and physical characteristics. Design reaches were separated into three groups based on the similarities between these characteristics and a distinct set of reference reaches was selected to describe each group. Reference reach information is provided in Table 11. More detailed reference reach geomorphic data are included in Appendix 6. Six additional reference reaches were used along with those in Table 11 to create the reference reach regional curve for the discharge analysis discussed in Section 6.3. Locations of reference reaches are shown on Figure 8.

Table 11: Reference Reach Summary

Design Stream	Group 1 (Big Bugaboo Creek R1, UT1, UT2 R2, UT2A R2)			Group 2 (Big Bugaboo Creek R2, UT2 R3-R5, UT3)		Group 3 (Big Bugaboo Creek R3-R4)		
Reference Reach	**Shrew Trib A**	**Timber Trib R1**	**UT to Kelly Branch**	**Magnolia Trib R1**	**LKN Group Camp Trib – US**	**UT to Varnals Creek**	**UT to Catawba River**	**UT to Lyle Creek**
County	Wilkes	Wilkes	McDowell	Wilkes	Iredell	Alamance	Catawba	Catawba
Reference Type	Pattern, Profile, Discharge	Pattern, Profile, Discharge	Pattern, Profile, Discharge	Pattern, Profile	Pattern, Profile, Discharge	Pattern, Profile Discharge	Pattern, Profile	Pattern, Profile, Discharge
Region	Piedmont	Piedmont	Inner Piedmont Belt	Piedmont	Piedmont	Piedmont	Piedmont	Piedmont
Basin	Yadkin	Yadkin	Broad River	Yadkin	Catawba	Cape Fear	Catawba	Catawba
Drainage Area (sq. mi.)	0.02	0.04	0.08	0.31	0.10	0.41	1.60	0.25
Stream Type	A5	B4	B4/B4a	B4c	E5b	C4/E4	E3b/C3b	C5
Bkf Q (cfs)	3.5	17	23	64	12	54	80	18
Sinuosity	1.2	1.1	1.2	1.26	1.6	1.2	1.1	1.1
Valley Slope (ft/ft)	0.05	0.04	0.049	0.017	0.023	0.02	0.029	0.009
Channel Slope (ft/ft)	0.03 – 0.065	0.03	0.03 – 0.065	0.016	0.017	0.017	0.027	0.004
D50 (mm)	2	6.5	-	28	5.2	15	75.9	0.2

6.3 Design Discharge Analysis

Multiple methods were used to estimate bankfull discharges for restoration reaches including regional curve data (Harman et al. 2003 and Walker, unpublished), a regional flood frequency analysis using U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) gage sties, and reference reach data. The methods were compared, and a design discharge was selected based on the results of the different methods. Slightly larger design discharges relative to drainage areas were established for the upper reaches of Big Bugaboo Creek and small tributaries to drive designs of slightly larger channels for these reaches. This design consideration helps prevent channels from clogging with vegetation and then accumulating sediment after construction. Results of each method and the final design discharges are shown in Tables 12 and 13 and illustrated in Figure 9.

Table 12: Summary of Design Bankfull Discharge Analysis for Big Bugaboo Creek

Discharge Estimate Method	Big Bugaboo Creek Reach 1 (35.5 ac)	Big Bugaboo Creek Reach 2 (73.9 ac)	Big Bugaboo Creek Reach 3 (196.0 ac)	Big Bugaboo Creek Reach 4 (321.6 ac)
NCSU Rural Piedmont Regional Curve (cfs)	11	19	38	54
NRCS Piedmont/Mountain Regional Curve	5.7	10	22	32

Regional Flood Frequency Analysis (cfs)	**1.2-year event**	9.2	16	32	47
	1.5-year event	14	23	47	67
Reference Reach Regional Curve (cfs)		13	21	38	52
Final Design Q		**12.4**	**20.4**	**34.0**	**48.3**

Table 13: Summary of Design Bankfull Discharge Analysis for Tributaries

Discharge Estimate Method		**UT1** (6.6 ac)	**UT2 Reach 2** (16.2 ac)	**UT2 Reach 3** (43.7 ac)	**UT2 Reach 5** (65.3 ac)	**UT2A Reach 2** (16.5 ac)	**UT3** (96.5 ac)
NCSU Rural Piedmont Regional Curve (cfs)		3.3	6.3	13	17	6.3	23
NRCS Piedmont/Mountain Regional Curve		1.5	3.1	6.9	9.3	3.1	13
Regional Flood Frequency Analysis (cfs)	**1.2-year event**	2.7	5.2	11	14	5.2	19
	1.5-year event	4.0	7.8	16	21	7.9	28
Reference Reach Regional Curve (cfs)		4.6	8.1	15	19	8.2	25
Final Design Q		**3.9**	**7.2**	**14.6**	**18.8**	**7.3**	**24.6**

6.4 Design Channel Morphological Parameters

Reference reach data and designer experience were used to develop design morphologic parameters for each of the enhancement I and restoration reaches. Key morphological parameters are summarized in Tables 14-16. Complete design morphological parameters are included in Appendix 6.

Table 14: Summary of Design Morphologic Parameters for Reference Group 1

Parameter	Existing Parameters				Reference Parameters			Proposed Parameters			
	Big Bugaboo Creek R1	UT1	UT2 R2	UT2A R2	Shrew Trib A	Timber Trib R1	UT to Kelly Branch	Big Bugaboo Creek R1	UT1	UT2 R2	UT2A R2
Valley Width (ft)	30-60	70-120	20-35	20-40	-	-	-	30-60	70-120	20-35	20-40
Contributing Drainage Area (acres)	35.5	6.6	16.2	16.5	12.8	25.6	51.2	35.5	6.6	16.2	16.5
Channel/Reach Classification	F4b	B4	A4	A4	A5	B4	B4/B4a	B4	B4	B4	B4a
Design Discharge Width (ft)	11.3	11.6	4.7	4.6	3.6	8.9	7.9	6.5	4.2	5.3	5.1
Design Discharge Depth (ft)	0.3	0.2	0.5	0.4	0.5	0.7	1.1	0.5	0.3	0.4	0.4
Design Discharge Area (ft^2)	3.5	2.7	2.3	1.9	1.1	4.6	5.7	3.3	1.4	2.1	2.0
Design Discharge Velocity (ft/s)	3.1	2.6	3.8	4.4	3.3	3.7	5.9	3.8	2.9	3.4	3.7
Design Discharge (cfs)	10.9	6.9	8.5	8.3	3.5	17.0	23.0	12.4	3.9	7.2	7.3
Channel Slope (ft/ft)	0.033	0.035	0.052	0.049	0.063	0.033	0.065	0.034	0.036	0.039	0.045
Sinuosity	1.04	1.01	1.14	1.04	1.1	1.1	1.2	1.02	1.0	1.05	1.03
Width/Depth Ratio	36.3	50.7	9.7	11.3	12.1	17.0	10.9	13.0	13.0	13.0	13.0
Bank Height Ratio	3.3	5.0	1.4	4.8	1.0	1.0	2.5	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
Entrenchment Ratio	1.2	1.7	1.8	2.5	2.1	1.5	1.2	>1.4	>1.4	>1.4	>1.4
d50 (mm)	37	36	29	18	2.0	6.5	-	-	-	-	-

Table 15: Summary of Design Morphologic Parameters for Reference Group 2

Parameter	Existing Parameters					Reference Parameters		Proposed Parameters				
	Big Bugaboo Creek R2	UT2 R3	UT2 R4	UT2 R5	UT3	Magnolia Trib 1	LKN Group Camp	Big Bugaboo Creek R2	UT2 R3	UT2 R4	UT2 R5	UT3
Valley Width (ft)	30-80	35-55	40-125	40-140	60-110	-	-	30-80	35-55	40-125	40-140	60-110
Contributing Drainage Area (acres)	73.9	47.3	45.2	65.3	96.5	194.4	65.7	73.9	47.3	45.2	65.3	96.5
Channel/Reach Classification	B4	B4	B4	F4b	G4	B4c	E5	B4	B4	B4	C4b	C4
Design Discharge Width (ft)	4.2	9.3	9.3	9.3	6.6	15.6	4.2-4.4	9	7.1	7.1	8.8	9.5
Design Discharge Depth (ft)	0.8	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.8	1.0	0.8	0.7	0.5	0.5	0.6	0.7
Design Discharge Area (ft^2)	3.4	4.0	4.0	4.0	5.3	16	3.4-3.6	6.0	3.8	3.8	5.5	6.8
Design Discharge Velocity (ft/s)	4.2	3.4	3.4	3.4	4.1	4.0	3.5	3.6	3.9	3.9	3.4	3.7
Design Discharge (cfs)	14.1	13.8	13.8	13.8	21.7	64	12.2	20.4	14.6	14.6	18.8	24.6
Channel Slope (ft/ft)	0.023	0.027	0.037	0.020	0.020	0.016	0.017	0.021	0.027	0.027	0.017	0.016
Sinuosity	1.07	1.05	1.07	1.01	1.04	1.26	1.6	1.02	1.04	1.04	1.06	1.21
Width/Depth Ratio	5.3	21.4	21.4	21.4	8.3	15.2	5.2-5.5	13.5	13.0	13.0	13.0	13.0
Bank Height Ratio	1.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	2.1	1.6	0.9-1.1	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
Entrenchment Ratio	3.9	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.4	1.9	2.0-2.5	>1.4	>1.4	>.14	>2.2	>2.2
d50 (mm)	17	20	20	20	28	28	5.2	-	-	-	-	-

Table 16: Summary of Design Morphologic Parameters for Reference Group 3

Parameter	Existing Parameters		Reference Parameters			Proposed Parameters	
	Big Bugaboo Creek R3	Big Bugaboo Creek R4	UT to Varnals Creek	UT to Catawba River R2	UT to Lyle Creek	Big Bugaboo Creek R3	Big Bugaboo Creek R4
Valley Width (ft)	100-180	100-220	-	-	-	100-180	100-220
Contributing Drainage Area (acres)	196.0	321.6	262.4	1024.0	160.0	196.0	321.6
Channel/Reach Classification	B4	F4	C4/E4	E3b/C3b	C5	C4b	C4b
Design Discharge Width (ft)	6.0	18.6	9.3-10.5	12.3	7.0	10.4	11.8
Design Discharge Depth (ft)	1.1	0.8	1.1-1.2	1.1	0.47	0.8	0.9
Design Discharge Area (ft^2)	6.6	14.1	10.3-12.3	13.2	3.5-4.1	8.2	10.3
Design Discharge Velocity (ft/s)	5.3	3.9	4.4-5.2	6.1	4.7	4.2	4.7
Design Discharge (cfs)	34.9	54.5	54	80	18	34.0	48.3
Channel Slope (ft/ft)	0.023	0.016	0.017	0.027	0.004	0.018	0.020
Sinuosity	1.01	1.03	1.2	1.1	1.1	1.16	1.02
Width/Depth Ratio	5.4	24.6	8.1-9.3	11.5	14.9	13.0	14.0
Bank Height Ratio	2.6	2.7	1.0-1.0	0.8-1.3	0.6-0.9	1.0	1.0
Entrenchment Ratio	1.5	1.2	5.7-10.0	4.3	5.7-6.4	>2.2	>2.2
d50 (mm)	25	49	15	75.9	0.2	-	-

6.5 Sediment Transport Analysis

A qualitative assessment of sediment supply and sources in the project watershed was performed based on visual inspection and review of historic aerial photos. The watershed assessment indicates that the watershed is stable and there is no reason to believe that land use will change significantly in the foreseeable future. Due to the rural nature of the watershed, the stable land use, and the lack of sediment accumulation in the project streams, the sediment load to the project streams is expected to be low and stable. BMPs at the upstream ends of UT2 and UT2A will stabilize eroding areas that contribute sediment to those streams and pocket wetland features above UT1 and Big Bugaboo Creek will capture sediment that would go into those streams. As a result, design channels are expected to remain stable and pass the sediment delivered from the watershed.

A competence analysis was performed to analyze the ability of the proposed streams to transport the sizes of sediment supplied to them. The results of the competence analysis are shown in Tables 17 and 18. The competence analysis on these reaches indicates that the reaches will be able to transport the sediment supplied to them by the watersheds.

Table 17: Results of Competence Analysis

Parameter	Big Bugaboo Creek Reach 1	Big Bugaboo Creek Reach 2	Big Bugaboo Creek Reach 3	Big Bugaboo Creek Reach 4
Abkf (sq ft)	3.3	6.0	8.2	10.3
Wbkf (ft)	6.5	9.0	10.4	11.8
Dbkf (ft)	0.5	0.7	0.8	0.9
Schan (ft/ft)	0.034	0.021	0.018	0.020
Bankfull Velocity (fps)	3.8	3.6	4.2	4.7
Bankfull Shear Stress, t (lb/sq ft)	1.02	0.85	0.86	1.07
Movable particle size (mm)	80	66	66	84
Largest particle from bar sample (mm)	30	--	30	--

Table 18: Results of Competence Analysis

Parameter	UT1	UT2 Reach 3	UT2 Reach 5	UT2A Reach 2	UT3
Abkf (sq ft)	1.4	3.8	5.5	2.0	6.8
Wbkf (ft)	4.2	7.1	8.8	5.1	9.5
Dbkf (ft)	0.3	0.5	0.6	0.4	0.7
Schan (ft/ft)	0.036	0.027	0.017	0.045	0.016
Bankfull Velocity (fps)	2.9	3.9	3.4	13.7	3.7
Bankfull Shear Stress, t (lb/sq ft)	0.69	0.87	0.63	1.07	0.70
Movable particle size (mm)	53	67	48	84	54
Largest particle from bar sample (mm)	--	--	50	--	--

6.6 Design Summary

Below are descriptions of the designs for each of the reaches. The entire site will include include fencing out cattle, planting riparian buffers with native tree species, and permanent protection by a conservation easement.

Big Bugaboo Creek Reach 1 - Restoration

Reach 1 of Big Bugaboo Creek begins directly below an existing headcut that has been formed by shallow concentrated flow over cattle pasture. The reach flows from the east-northeast until it reaches the confluence with UT1. The reach is proposed as restoration and a new channel will be rebuilt mostly offline within the existing valley as a Rosgen B4 type stream with a Priority 1 approach. As is common with natural B-type channels, the sinuosity of the restored channel will be very low. The alignment will be designed to limit impacts to existing riparian wetlands and, due to the steepness of the reach, many wood and stone drop structures will be used. An eroding headcut exists upstream of the jurisdictional channel. A pocket wetland BMP will be installed above the headcut to treat runoff from surrounding pastures. A rock-lined swale will convey flow out of the BMP to Reach 1 and stabilize the existing headcut.

Big Bugaboo Creek Reach 2 – Enhancement I

Big Bugaboo Creek Reach 2 begins at the confluence with UT1 and flows from the northeast until the confluence with UT2. Some sections of the channel require only minor repairs, planting, and livestock exclusion in order to restore functionality. Other sections of the reach will be rebuilt as a B4 stream type with low sinuosity and confined to the extents of the incised existing channel. This reach is proposed as enhancement 1 due to the combination of restoration and enhancement II approaches. As with Reach 1,

wood and stone drop structures will be used extensively throughout. The existing culvert crossing on this reach will be replaced with a new crossing utilizing a much larger culvert. The larger culvert will better accommodate fish passage and high stream flows.

Big Bugaboo Creek Reach 3 - Restoration

Big Bugaboo Creek Reach 3 begins at the confluence with UT2, just upstream of an in-line farm pond (Pond A) and at the downstream end of a wetland complex. It travels through a relatively unconfined valley with slopes ranging from 1.4 to 2.7 percent and was designed as a C4b type stream. Due to the relatively high slopes for a C type stream, drop structures and bank revetments will be utilized for grade control and bank protection. The Pond A dam will be removed. The upstream portion of Big Bugaboo Creek Reach 3 will be constructed along the old pond bottom, mostly on existing grade other than at the very upstream downstream ends of the pond. In these locations, sediment wedges will be removed in order to return the channel to its original, pre-impounded grade. These sediment accumulations will be removed and spread on adjacent fields. Along the channel corridor through the pond, existing substrate will be removed and replaced with compacted fill material from the dam or other borrow areas. This will create more stable bed material in which to cut the channel while leaving the adjacent floodplains comprised of material from the pond bed. This will likely result in wetland features adjacent to the channel. The dam will be completely removed to the original valley side slopes. Downstream of the dam, the channel appears to have been channelized and realigned to the valley's edge while a wetland complex occupies much of the center of the valley. In this area, the proposed pattern avoids existing trees and mostly follows a slight ridge that travels the length of the valley. Bankfull elevations were set at or above minimum wetland grades and floodplain grading will tie into existing grades in a manner that minimizes impacts to the existing wetlands. There is a proposed internal culvert crossing approximately 350 feet upstream of the confluence with UT3.

Big Bugaboo Creek Reach 4 – Enhancement 1

Big Bugaboo Creek Reach 4 begins at the confluence of Big Bugaboo Creek and UT3 and extends to the southern boundary of the property. The reach was designed as a C4 type channel with narrow belt width as it is confined primarily to the extents of the over-widened existing channel due to a large wetland (wetland O) on the left floodplain and steep hill slopes on the right floodplain. Reach 4 will transition from a priority 1 restoration upstream of the wetland to an on-line priority 2 approach through the first half of the reach. After transitioning to the existing bed grade, the channel will follow the existing channel alignment for the remainder of the reach. A bankfull bench will be constructed on either side of the on-line channel segment within the incised existing channel to reduce shear stress during storm events. The adjacent wetland (Wetland O, Figure 6) on the left floodplain will be protected by the conservation easement. Rock stabilization will be used to protect the confluence with UT4.

UT1 - Restoration

UT1 begins at the point where the channel transitions from ephemeral to intermittent. As with Big Bugaboo Creek Reach 1, this transition occurs directly below an existing headcut formed by shallow concentrated flow over cattle pasture. The concentrated flow and headcut will be addressed by constructing a small pocket wetland and stable outlet at the top of the reach. The reach flows from the northeast and extends to the confluence with Big Bugaboo Creek. This reach is proposed as restoration and the rebuilt channel will be tied into Big Bugaboo Creek at the approximate location of the current confluence. New channel will be constructed mostly offline using a priority 1 approach. Due to the steepness of this stream and the shape of the valley, the design Rosgen stream classification is B4.

UT2 Reach 1 – Enhancement II

UT2 Reach 1 also begins at the upstream extent of the intermittent channel. There is an ephemeral step-pool stabilization measure to arrest an active headcut proposed for upstream of the jurisdictional

channel. This measure is proposed to eliminate erosion and a source of sediment and help maintain the functions of existing wetlands adjacent to the ephemeral channel. The enhancement II reach begins with a rock step pool to arrest another headcut with bank revetments at the downstream end. There will also be some minor grading of hillslopes adjacent to the channel to stabilize erosion.

UT2 Reach 2 – Enhancement I

UT2 Reach 2 is a short section of EI near the confluence with UT2A. UT2 Reach 2 has been designed to be a steep B type channel with the primary purposes of restoring dimension and profile as well as providing a stable confluence with UT2A. The bed was raised to achieve priority 1 restoration on Reach 3 and it was designed mostly on-line with a short offline portion at the downstream end to create more stable confluence conditions. Due to the steep grade that characterizes this reach, the design has incorporated step pool sequences to dissipate energy and hold grade.

UT2 Reach 3 - Restoration

UT2 Reach 3 begins at the confluence with UT2A and ties into a large bedrock feature at the start of UT2 Reach 4. Although it is somewhat less steep than Reach 2, UT2 Reach 3 was also designed as a B type channel that is moderately entrenched within the existing valley. Due to the lower slope and occasionally more open valley, the UT2 Reach 3 design includes some subtle meander pattern where the valley allows. Existing bankfull features were identified in the field and these features were used to guide bankfull slopes and placement of bankfulll elevations.

UT2 Reach 4 – Enhancement I

UT2 Reach 4 is an enhancement 1 reach that is characterized by a series of bedrock features that serve as effective grade control as well as a wetland that lines the right bank for approximately half of the reach length. Although the profile appears stable, some erosion and bedform degradation is occurring due to the cattle access. The proposed design will leave the bedrock features intact and will include the addition of riffles in several areas where bedrock is not present. Bank grading will also be performed where necessary to reshape the channel and increase the stability of streambanks.

UT2 Reach 5 - Restoration

The UT2 Reach 5 design contains elements of both a B4 type stream and a C4b type stream, at different locations along the reach. It was designed to provide a gradual transition between the upstream B4 type reaches and the downstream C4b type reaches. Reach 5 begins in a very tight and entrenched valley. The valley is straight and there is little opportunity for meander pattern despite the relatively low slope, so this portion of the reach employs in-line pools similar to natural B type channels. Approximately 150 feet downstream of the Reach 5 starting point, the valley becomes less entrenched and the design incorporates slightly more meander pattern. In this configuration, bed form mostly follows pattern, with C-type, asymmetrical pools in the arcs and riffles in the tangents. Continuing downstream, the meander pattern becomes more pronounced and riffle-pool sequences become more regular as the valley allows for a greater belt width. By the end of UT2 Reach 5, the design pattern closely resembles that of a standard C type channel as it reaches the confluence with Big Bugaboo Creek. However, the slope remains typical of a B stream until the final 100 feet of the reach as the channel enters a wetland complex just upstream of the confluence with Big Bugaboo Creek. Bankfull elevations were set to increase access to the floodplain during higher flows.

UT2A Reach 1 – Enhancement II

The headwaters of UT2A originate at the downstream end of a large head cut. Upstream of the intermittent reach, the head cut will be stabilized with a step pool stabilization measure. UT2A Reach 1 is proposed as enhancement II as it flows through a stable wetland complex before the restoration reach begins at a second head cut where the channel exits the wetland. Special consideration was taken to

include the wetland surrounding UT2A Reach 1 (Wetland D, Figure 6) in the conservation easement and to protect the wetland by stabilizing bed erosion.

UT2A Reach 2 - Restoration

UT2A Reach 2 is incised throughout and flows through a tight, entrenched valley. The proposed approach for this reach is restoration. The design channel will be a steep B4 type stream; bankfull slopes mostly range from four to five percent and the stream has little ability to meander within the confined valley. The in-line pools and step pool sequences that are typical of B systems will be utilized to dissipate energy and drop grade in this steep reach. Many of the constructed riffles will feature angled log sills, relatively large bed material, or a mixture of the two in order to control grade and protect the bed. The bed will be raised to improve floodplain access. UT2A ties into UT2 at an identified existing bankfull feature.

UT2B – Enhancement II

UT2B is a short enhancement II reach that flows into UT2 Reach 4. The main treatment for this reach will be bank grading to stabilize an area of erosion. No channel realignment or raising of the bed will be necessary to tie into UT2.

UT3 – Restoration

UT3 is proposed for restoration and begins just above the existing Pond B and flows south to the confluence with Big Bugaboo Creek. UT3 is designed as a C4b type channel with meandering pattern and a moderately steep profile through the existing pond bed. The pond will be removed and the channel will be constructed with similar methods to the Pond A removal. Pond sediments along the channel corridor will be removed, this material will be replaced with compacted fill material mostly from the existing dam, and the restored channel will be constructed through the fill. The dam will be completely removed. The reach downstream of the pond bed is slightly steeper with a narrower valley and will have a less sinuous pattern. The majority of meander bends along this reach will be reinforced with bank revetments. To preserve the function of the wetlands upstream of Pond B to the extent possible, the designed channel bankfull profile has been kept near the existing grade to minimize changes in groundwater patterns in the area around the channel. Approximately 140 feet downstream of the dam, the channel flows off the project property and onto that of an adjacent, non-participating landowner, before meandering back onto the project property approximately 70 feet further downstream. The pattern was designed so that the adjacent landowner, whose property borders the right side of the channel, could retain access to the channel as requested. On-line restoration will occur through this section of UT3 in order to reconnect the channel with its natural floodplain while satisfying the non-participating landowner. The remaining section of UT3 down to the confluence with Big Bugaboo Creek has been designed as a meandering C4b stream type and will be constructed mostly offline on the left floodplain.

UT4 – Enhancement II

UT4 is a short channel that flows into Big Bugaboo Creek Reach 4 at the downstream end. This reach was identified during the site assessment after the proposal and IRT site visit. It was determined to be jurisdictional by the USACE. The reach is a natural, perennial stream channel that has a gravel and cobble substrate that will provide good aquatic habitat once cattle are excluded. The only treatment on this reach will be adding a rock outlet at the confluence with Big Bugaboo Reach 4 to protect a steep section of the UT4 from headcutting in the future.

UT5 – Not for Credit

UT5 is a short reach (86 LF) that flows into Big Bugaboo Creek Reach 1. This reach is not proposed for credit. The only treatment proposed is to raise the bed on the channel sufficiently to create a stable tie-in to Big Bugaboo Creek.

UT6 – Not for Credit

UT6 is another short reach (244 LF) that is not proposed for credit. The reach flows into UT3 just below the existing dam. This reach has very steep side slopes and the bank on the left will be laid back to increase stability. It is not possible to lay back the right bank because it is up against a hill slope. The bed will also be raised slightly to tie into UT3.

6.7 Planting Plan

The wetland and buffer planting zones will be planted bare root seedlings, at a maximum spacing of 12 feet, from the tops of bank to the extents of the conservation easement or extents of disturbance where currently forested. Big Bugaboo Creek Reach 3 and Reach 4, UT2 Reach 5, and UT3 will be planted with a single row of live stakes along both tops of banks of the riffles and the outside bends l at a linear spacing of six feet. Both sides will also be planted with herbaceous plugs at normal baseflow stage at a linear spacing of 3 feet along the outsides of bends and 4 feet-spacing along both sides of the riffles. For the restoration and enhancement reaches on Big Bugaboo Creek Reach 1 and Reach 2, UT1, UT2 Reaches 2 through Reach 4, UT2A, and UT2B, a single row of live stakes will be planted offset 1-2 feet from the tops of bank along both sides of the riffles and the outsides of bends at a linear spacing of 6 feet. Herbaceous plugs will be planted between normal baseflow stage and tops of bank along outsides of bends at a linear spacing of 6 feet and on both sides of locations where log or rock sills are keyed into insides of bends. Permanent seed will be spread on streambanks, floodplain areas, and all disturbed areas within the conservation easement. Construction is not expected to finish until April 2020. Planting will fall outside the NCIRT recommended planting timeframe from November 15 through March 15 (NCIRT, 2016). However, planting will conclude before April 30, 2020. See Sheets 3.0 and 3.01 of the construction plans for the species lists and planting zones layout.

Construction practices are intended to minimize effects to soil properties, but some impacts are unavoidable. Ripping may be implemented to ameliorate soil compaction resulting from haul roads, stockpile areas, etc. Areas of compacted soil such as haul roads will be ripped to a depth of 18 inches in a grid-like pattern with a maximum rip shank spacing of six feet. Ripping will be performed during the driest conditions feasible to maximize shatter of the plow pan. Where grading is required, topsoil will be stockpiled and reapplied. Soil amendments may be incorporated to enhance survival and growth of planted vegetation as determined necessary by soil testing.

There are infrequent occurrences of multi-flora rose on the site as well as a few other invasive species (Table 5). The existing small rose plants will be treated and/or mechanically removed during construction. Invasive species presence will be monitored and treated as necessary throughout the monitoring period. Additional monitoring and management issues regarding vegetation are included in Sections 10 and 11.

The pasture grass that occurs throughout the project includes tall fescue (*Festuca* arundinacea). Wildlands will treat the existing fescue within the conservation easement to prevent any adverse effects on tree growth. The treatment will be a part of the site management plan and will include spraying the fescue throughout the easement with a boom sprayer and/or ring sprays around planted trees.

7.0 Determination of Credits

The final stream credits associated with the Site are listed in Table 19. Stream restoration is at a length to credit ratio of 1:1, enhancement I is at a ratio of 1.5:1, and enhancement II is at a ratio of 2.5:1. Approximately 0.2% of project buffers do not meet the minimum 50-foot requirement due to the fact that a short section of UT3 flows through the property of a non-participating landowner. The design approach and credit ratio for UT2 Reach 4 was agreed upon at the post-contract IRT site walk. The credit release schedule is located in Appendix 7.

Table 19: Determination of Credits

Mitigation Assets and Components							
Project Segment	**Existing Footage/ Acreage**	**Mitigation Plan Footage/ Acreage**	**Mitigation Category**	**Restoration Level**	**Priority Level**	**Mitigation Ratio (X:1)**	**Notes**
Big Bugaboo Creek Reach 1	966	868	Cool	R	PI	1	
Big Bugaboo Creek Reach 2	1,070	981	Cool	EI	PI	1.5	50 ft. not for credit due to internal crossing
Big Bugaboo Creek Reach 3	1,602	1,764	Cool	R	PI	1	51 ft. not for credit due to internal crossing
Big Bugaboo Creek Reach 4	465	394	Cool	EI	PII	1.5	
UT1	380	389	Cool	R	PI	1	
UT2 Reach 1	506	505	Cool	EII	N/A	2.5	
UT2 Reach 2	124	80	Cool	EI	PI	1.5	44 ft. not for credit due to utility crossing
UT2 Reach 3	450	436	Cool	R	PI	1	
UT2 Reach 4	314	314	Cool	EI	N/A	1.5	
UT2 Reach 5	778	741	Cool	R	PI	1	50 ft. not for credit due to internal crossing
UT2A Reach 1	211	135	Cool	EII	N/A	2.5	76 ft. not for credit due to utility crossing
UT2A Reach 2	450	445	Cool	R	PI	1	
UT2B	168	168	Cool	EII	N/A	2.5	
UT3	1,281	1,412	Cool	R	PI	1	70 ft. not for credit due to non-participating landowner
UT4	128	128	Cool	EII	N/A	4	

Project Credits						
Restoration Level	Stream			Riparian Wetland	Non-Riparian Wetland	Coastal Marsh
	Warm	Cool	Cold			
Restoration	0	6055.000	0	0	0	0
Enhancement I	0	1179.333	0	0	0	0
Enhancement II	0	355.200	0	0	0	0
Preservation	0	0.000	0	0	0	0
Totals	**0**	**7589.533**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**

8.0 Performance Standards

The stream performance standards for the project will follow approved performance standards presented in the DMS Mitigation Plan Template (Version 2.3, June 2017), the Annual Monitoring Template (June 2017), and the Wilmington District Stream and Wetland Compensatory Mitigation Update issued October 2016 by the USACE and NCIRT. Annual monitoring and routine site visits will be conducted by a qualified scientist to assess the condition of the finished project. Specific performance standards that apply to this project are those described in the 2016 Compensatory Mitigation Update including Vegetation (Section V, B, Items 1 through 3) and Stream Channel Stability and Stream Hydrology Performance Standards (Section VI, B, Items 1 through 7). Table 20 summarizes performance standards.

Table 20: Summary of Performance Standards

Parameter	Monitoring Feature	Performance Standard
Dimension	Cross-Section Survey	BHR <1.2; ER <2.2 for C/E channels
Pattern and Profile	Visual Assessment	Should indicate stream stability
Substrate	Pebble Counts	Coarser material in riffles; finer particles in pools
Photo Documentation	• Cross-Section Photos • Photo Points	No excessive erosion or degradation of banks No mid-channel bars, Stable grade control
Hydrology	Transducer	Four bankfull events during the 7-year period; in separate years
	Flow Gage/ Transducer	30 days of consecutive flow on intermittent streams for each year
Vegetation	Vegetation Plots	• MY3 success criteria: 320 planted stems per acre, • MY5 success criteria: 260 planted stems per acre, average of 7 feet in height in each plot. Subcanopy and shrub species will be disregarded for average height calculations. • MY7 success criteria: 210 planted stems per acre, average of 10 feet in height in each plot. Subcanopy and shrub species will be disregarded for average height calculations.
Visual Assessment	CCPV	Signs of encroachment, stream instability, invasive species
Wetlands	Reverify the Extent of Jurisdiction at MY5	None

9.0 Monitoring Plan

The Site monitoring plan has been developed to ensure that the required performance standards are met, and project goals and objectives are achieved. Project monitoring requirements are shown in Table 21. Approximate locations of the proposed monitoring components are illustrated in Figure 10.

Table 21: Monitoring Requirements

Parameter	Monitoring Feature	Quantity/ Length by Reach						Frequency	Notes
		Big Bugaboo Creek Reach 1-4	UT1	UT2 Reach 2-5	UT2A Reach 2	UT2B	UT3		
Dimension	Riffle Cross Sections	5	1	3	1	N/A	2	Year 1, 2, 3, 5, & 7	
	Pool Cross Section	4	N/A	1	N/A	N/A	1		
Pattern	Pattern	N/A						N/A	1
Profile	Longitudinal Profile								
Substrate	Reach Wide (RW)	4	1	3	1	N/A	1	Year 1, 2, 3, 5, & 7	
Hydrology	Crest Gauge / Transducer	2	N/A	1	N/A	N/A	1	Quarterly	2
	Flow Gauge / Transducer	N/A	1	N/A	1	1	N/A		
Vegetation	CVS Level 2	15						Year 1, 2, 3, 5, & 7	
Exotic and Nuisance Vegetation								Annual	3
Project Boundary								Annual	4
Reference Photos	Photographs	50						Annual	

1. Pattern and profile will be assessed visually during semi-annual site visits. Longitudinal profile will be collected during MY0 only, unless observations indicate lack of stability and profile survey is warranted in additional years.
2. Crest gages and/or transducers will be inspected quarterly and downloaded, evidence of bankfull events will be documented with a photo when possible. Transducers will be set to record stage once every four hours.
3. Locations of exotic and nuisance vegetation will be mapped.
4. Locations of vegetation damage, boundary encroachments, etc. will be mapped

10.0 Long-Term Management Plan

The site will be transferred to the North Carolina Department of Environmental Quality (NCDEQ) Stewardship Program. This party shall serve as conservation easement holder and long-term steward for the property and will conduct quarterly inspections of the site to ensure that restrictions required in the conservation easement are upheld. The NCDEQ Stewardship Program is developing an endowment system within the non-reverting, interest-bearing Conservation Lands Conservation Fund Account. The use of funds from the Endowment Account will be governed by North Carolina General Statue GS 113A-232(d)(3). Interest gained by the endowment fund may be used for the purpose of stewardship, monitoring, stewardship administration, and land transaction costs, if applicable. The Site Protection Instrument can be found in Appendix 8 and financial assurances are in Appendix 9.

11.0 Adaptive Management Plan

Upon completion of site construction Wildlands will implement the post-construction monitoring protocols previously defined in this document. Project maintenance will be performed as described Appendix 10. If, during the course of annual monitoring it is determined the site's ability to achieve site performance standards are jeopardized, DMS will notify the USACE of the need to develop a Plan of Corrective Action. The Plan of Corrective Action may be prepared using in-house technical staff or may require engineering and consulting services. Once the Corrective Action Plan is prepared and finalized DMS will:

- Notify the USACE as required by the Nationwide 27 permit general conditions.
- Revise performance standards, maintenance requirements, and monitoring requirements as necessary and/or required by the USACE.
- Obtain other permits as necessary.
- Implement the Corrective Action Plan.
- Provide the USACE a Record Drawing of Corrective Actions. This document shall depict the extent and nature of the work performed.

Most of the planned land management activities will focus on improving the plant communities by controlling invasive plant species. The majority of the site currently lies in cattle pasture comprised largely of tall fescue with some Juncus and Carex species in lower lying areas. Multiflora rose also occurs in some areas within the existing pasture. A small portion of the site contains some forested buffer with a combination of native and invasive vegetation. Both the pasture and forested buffer will require invasive plant control methods to support establishment of the target plant communities.

The tall fescue will impact planted tree survival through below ground competition and allelopathy when it is a major component (>50%) of the plant community. Based on the existing plant community in the pasture, Wildlands plans to have a flexible approach to reducing impacts of tall fescue on planted trees. Areas where tall fescue is a major component of the plant community will either receive a broadcast herbicide treatment prior to construction or ring sprays covering a two-foot radius around every planted stem. Areas where tall fescue is a minor component of the pasture or where non-target effects will be too high on desirable plants will not receive immediate fescue treatment but will be monitored during the monitoring period and treated with ring sprays if necessary. The multiflora rose mostly occurs within the existing valleys and will be removed mechanically during construction.

Invasive plant species present in the site's forested areas include tree of heaven, chinaberry, Chinese privet, and multiflora rose. These species will be treated using appropriate chemical control methods including foliar spraying and/or cutting and treating. Tree of heaven and chinaberry treatment will be prioritized before construction to limit seed dispersal and tree recruitment in the disturbed areas created by construction activities. Wildlands will also monitor for additional invasive plants not currently found on the Site and treat as necessary. Additionally, Wildlands will also monitor the Site for future land management issues, such as floodplain erosion, bare areas, and damaged infrastructure, that may arise during the monitoring period.

12.0 References

Harman, W.H., et al. 1999. Bankfull Hydraulic Geometry Relationships for North Carolina

North Carolina Division of Water Resources, 2008. Yadkin-Pee Dee River Basin Plan. https://deq.nc.gov/about/divisions/water-resources/planning/basin-planning/water-resource-plans/yadkin-pee-dee-2008

North Carolina Ecosystem Enhancement Program (EEP), 2009. Upper Yadkin River Basin Restoration Priorities. https://files.nc.gov/ncdeq/Mitigation%20Services/Watershed_Planning/Yadkin_River_Basin/2009%20Upper%20Yadkin%20RBRP_Final%20Final%2C%2026feb%2709.pdf

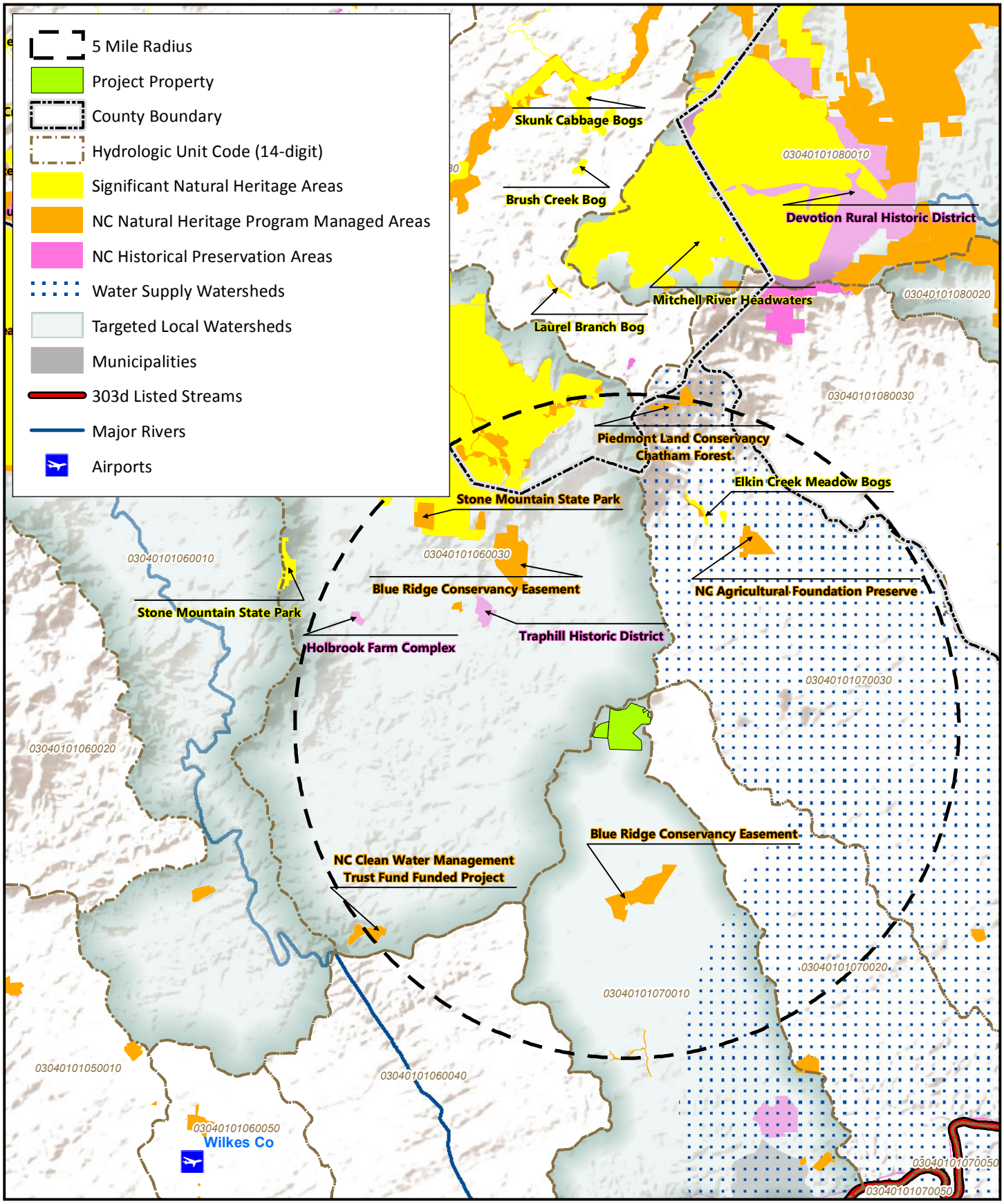
North Carolina Geological Survey (NCGS), 1985. Geologic map of North Carolina 1:500,000 scale. Compiled by Philip M. Brown at el. Raleigh, NC, NCGS. http://ncdenr.maps.arcgis.com/apps/MapSeries/index.html?appid=a8281cbd24b84239b29cd2ca798d4a10

North Carolina Interagency Review Team, 2016. Wilmington District Stream and Wetland Compensatory Mitigation Update. https://saw-reg.usace.army.mil/PN/2016/Wilmington-District-Mitigation-Update.pdf

North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission (WRC), 2015. North Carolina Wildlife Action Plan. https://www.ncwildlife.org/plan#6718619-2015-wildlife-action-plan-document-downloads

Walker, Alan, unpublished. NC Rural Mountain and Piedmont Regional Curve.

Figures



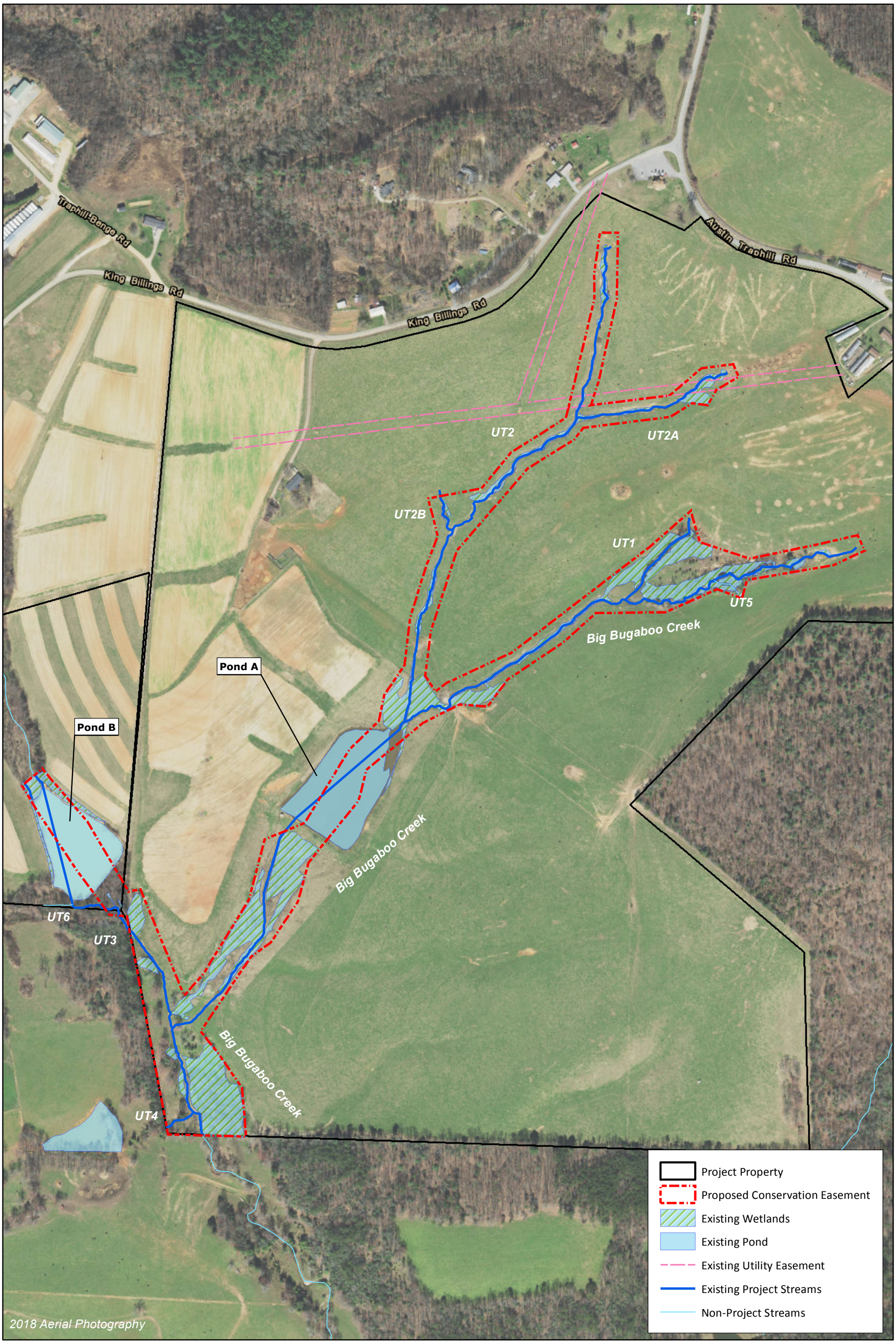
WILDLANDS ENGINEERING

0 1 2 Miles

N

Figure 1 - Vicinity Map
Bug Headwaters Mitigation Site
Yadkin River Basin 03040101

Wilkes County, NC



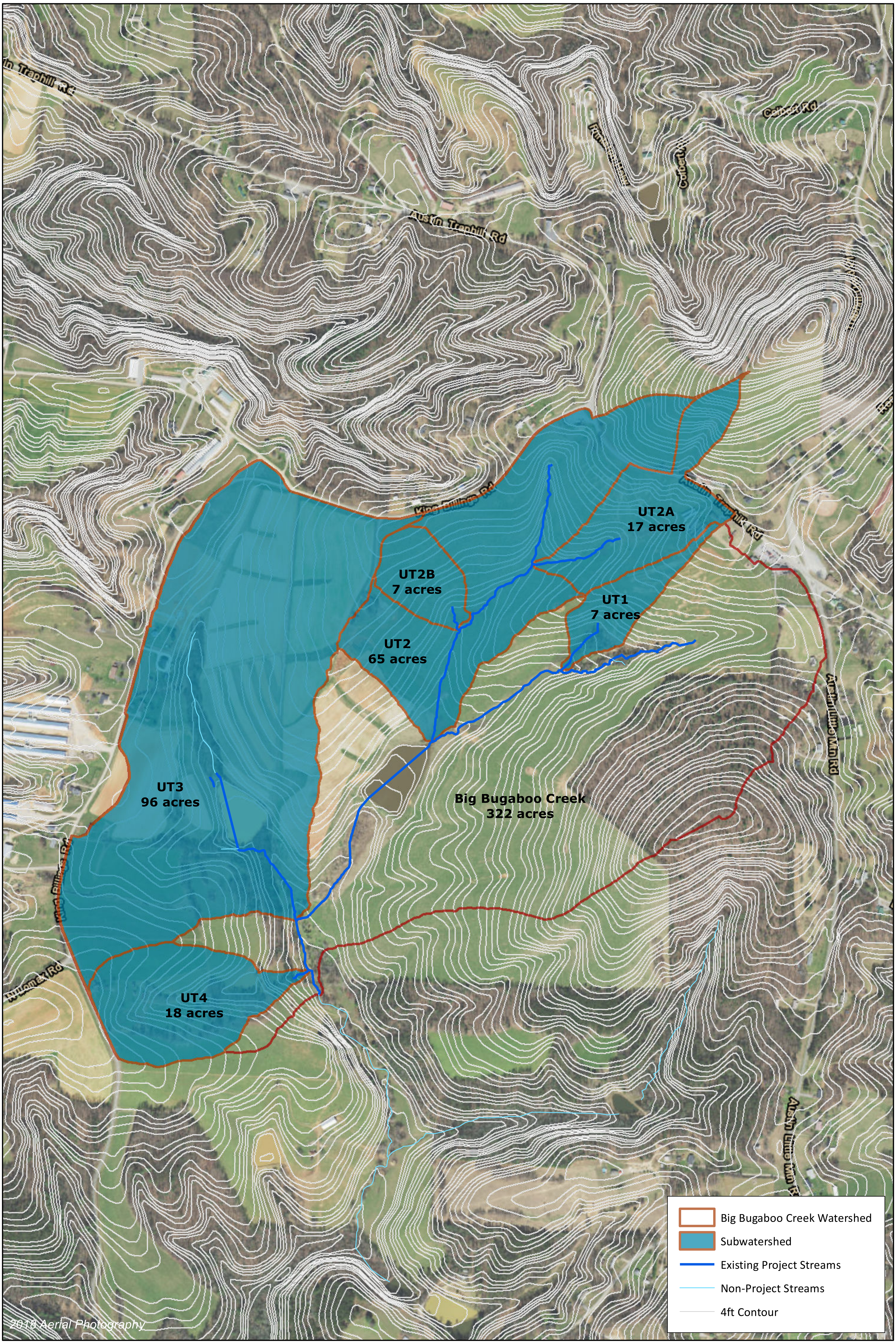
WILDLANDS ENGINEERING

0 350 700 Feet

N

Figure 2 - Site Map
Bug Headwaters Mitigation Site
Yadkin Basin 03040101

Wilkes County, NC



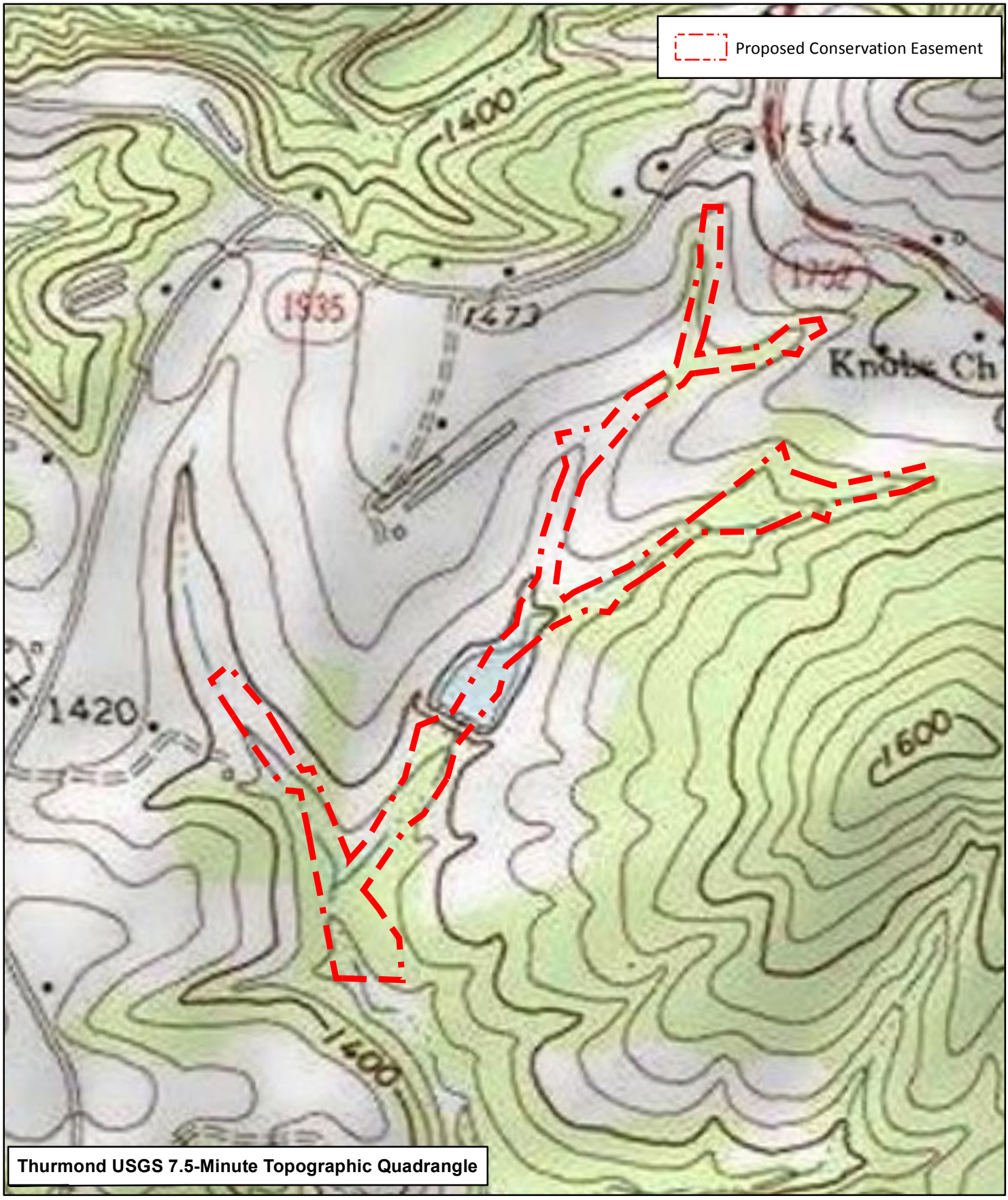
WILDLANDS ENGINEERING

0 600 1,200 Feet

N

Figure 3 - Watershed Map
Bug Headwaters Mitigation Site
Yadkin Basin 03040101

Wilkes County, NC



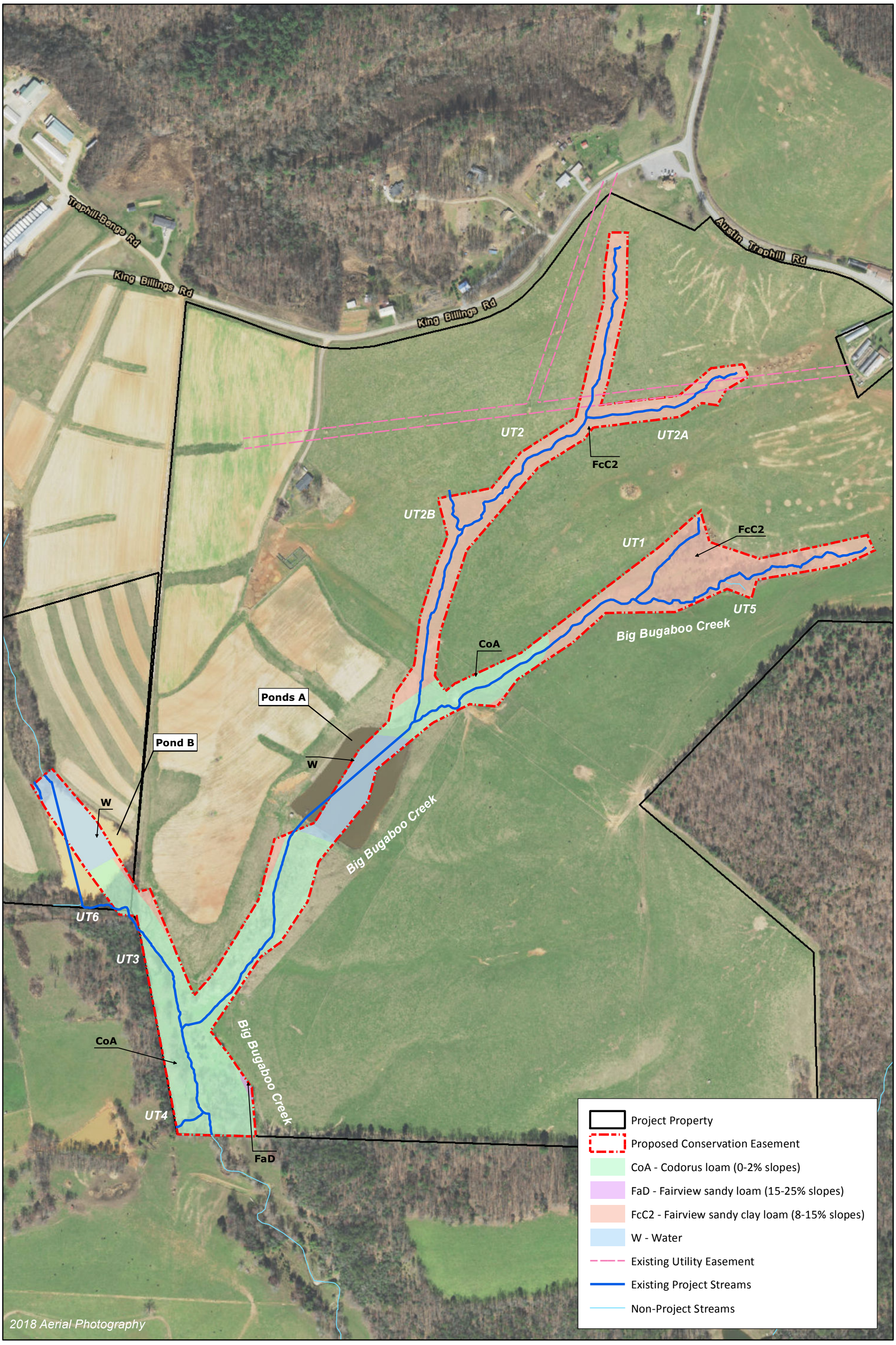
WILDLANDS ENGINEERING

0 300 600 Feet

N

Figure 4 - USGS Topographic Map
Bug Headwaters Mitigation Site
Yadkin River Basin 03040101

Wilkes County, NC



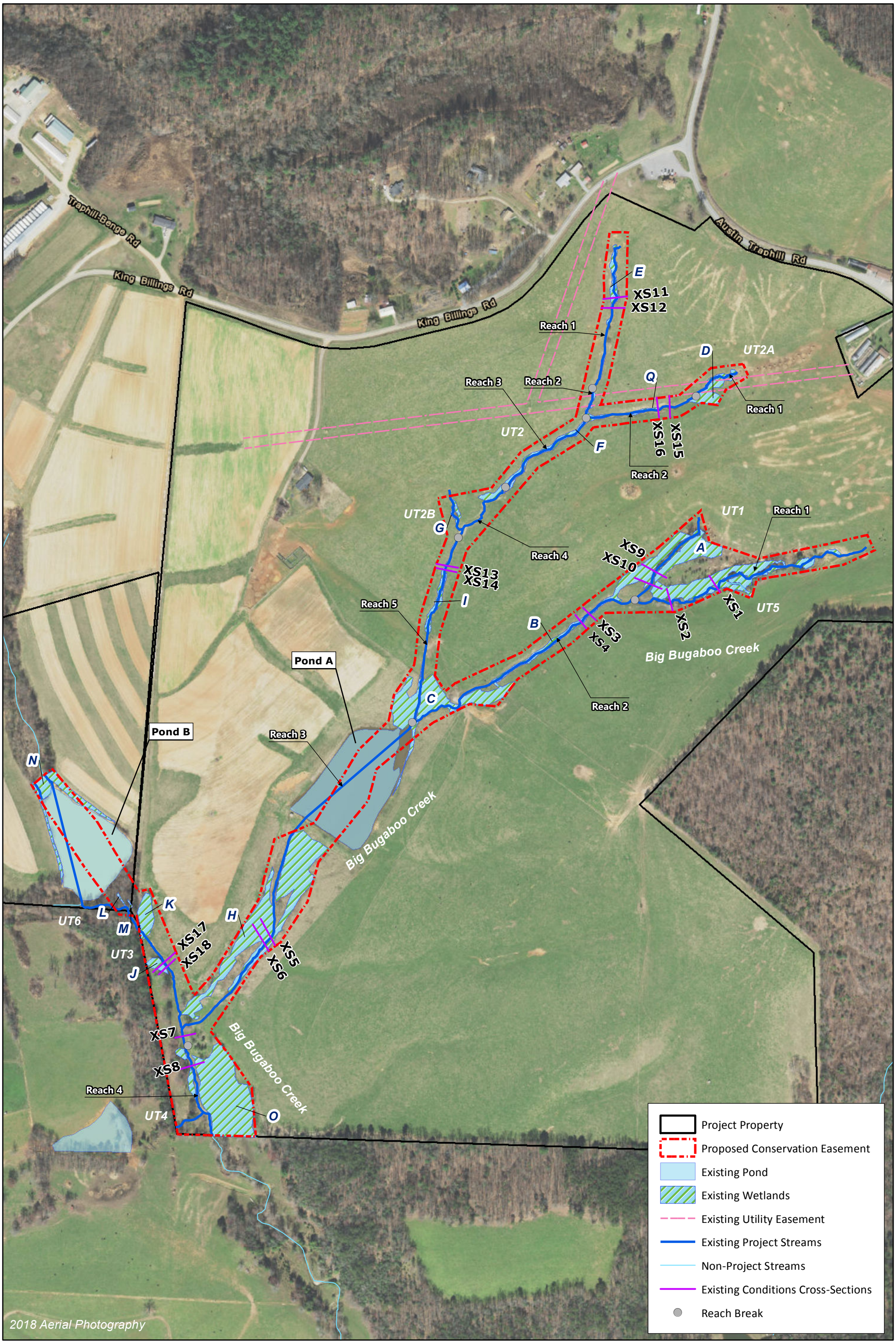
WILDLANDS ENGINEERING

0 350 700 Feet

N

Figure 5 - Soils Map
Bug Headwaters Mitigation Site
Yadkin Basin 03040101

Wilkes County, NC



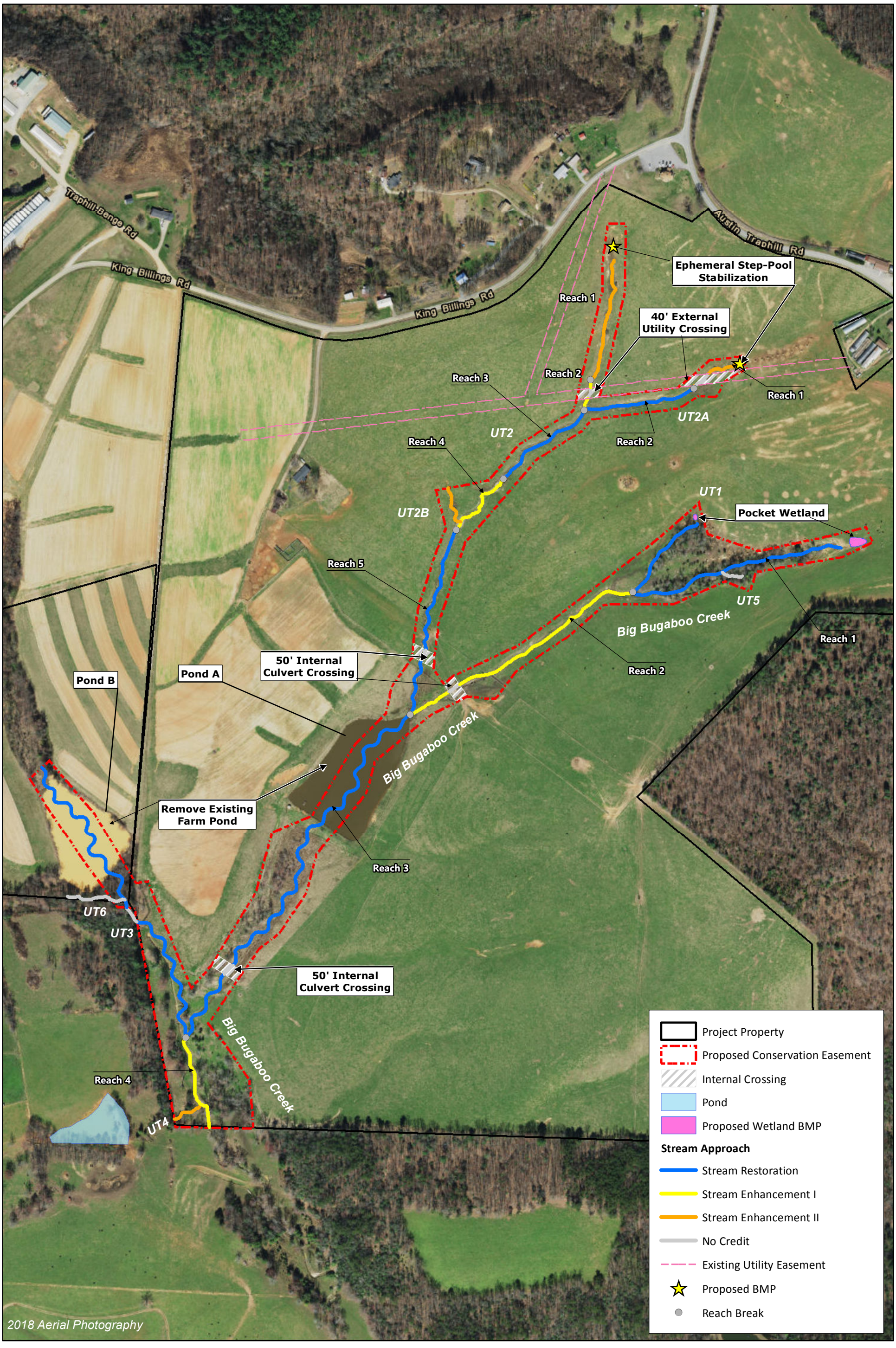
WILDLANDS ENGINEERING

0 350 700 Feet

N

Figure 6 - Existing Conditions Map
Bug Headwaters Mitigation Site
Yadkin Basin 03040101

Wilkes County, NC



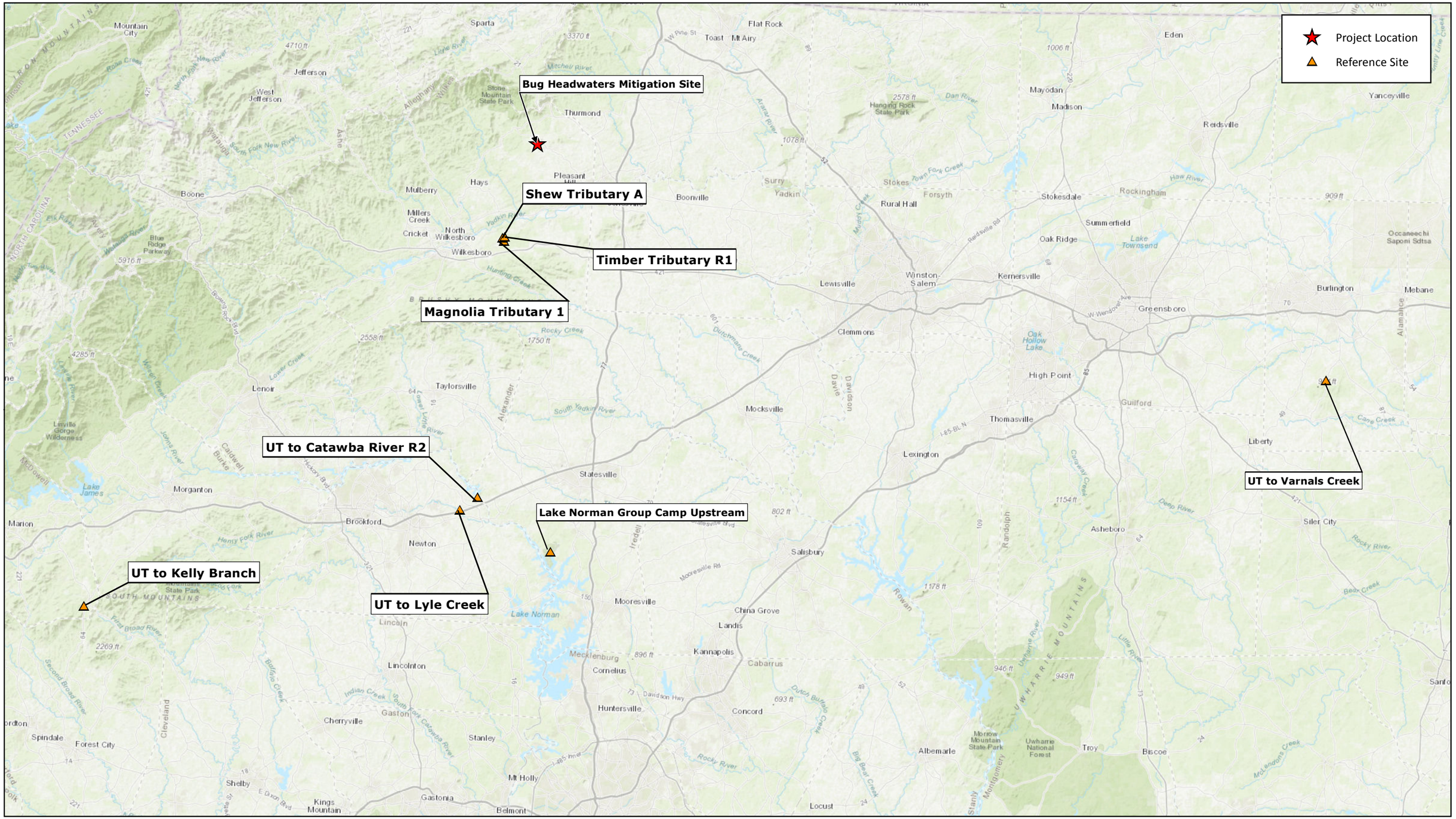
WILDLANDS ENGINEERING

0 350 700 Feet

N

Figure 7 - Concept Map
Bug Headwaters Mitigation Site
Yadkin Basin 03040101

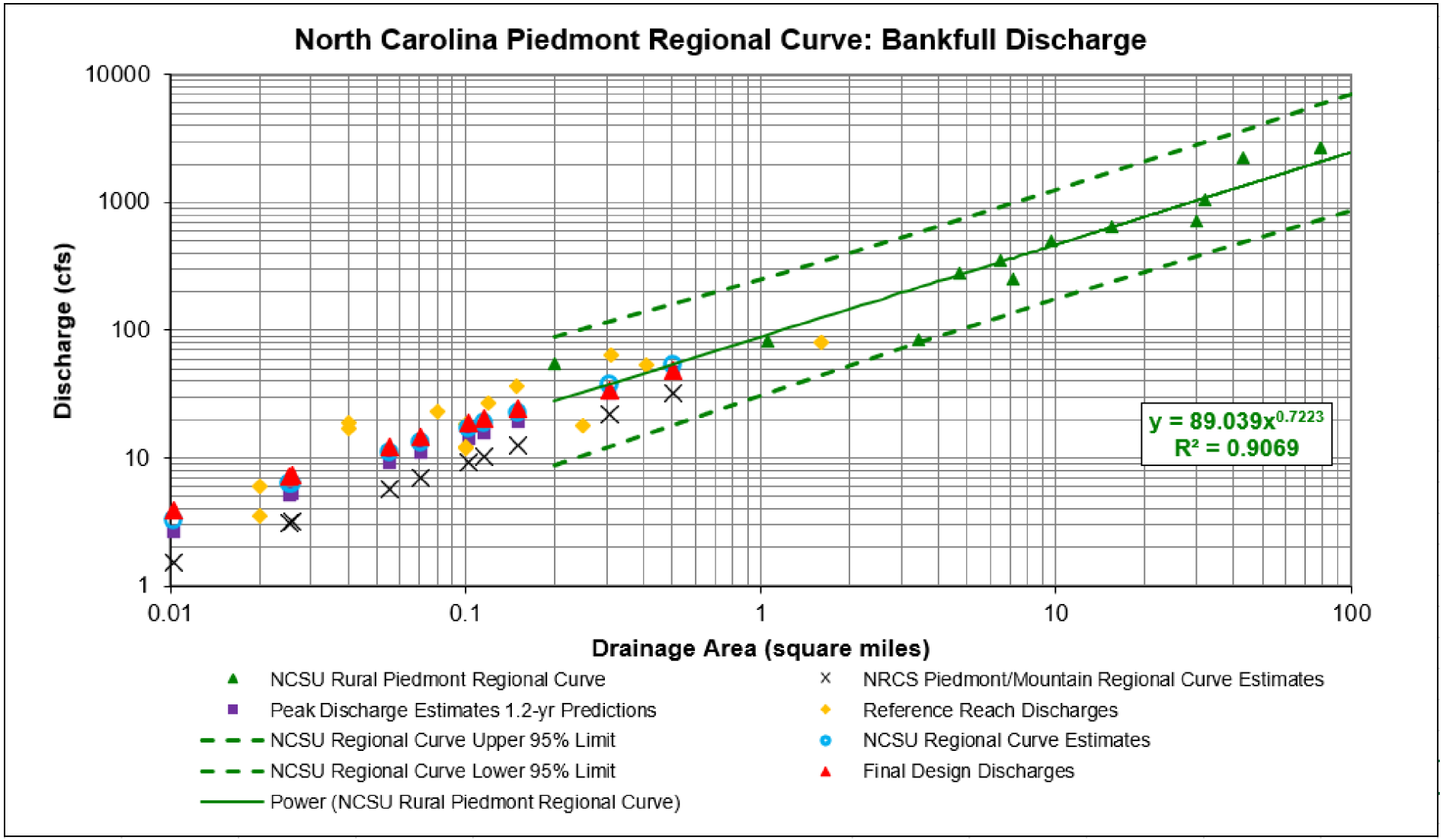
Wilkes County, NC



WILDLANDS ENGINEERING

Figure 8 - Reference Reach Vicinity Map
Bug Headwaters Mitigation Site
Yadkin River Basin 03040101

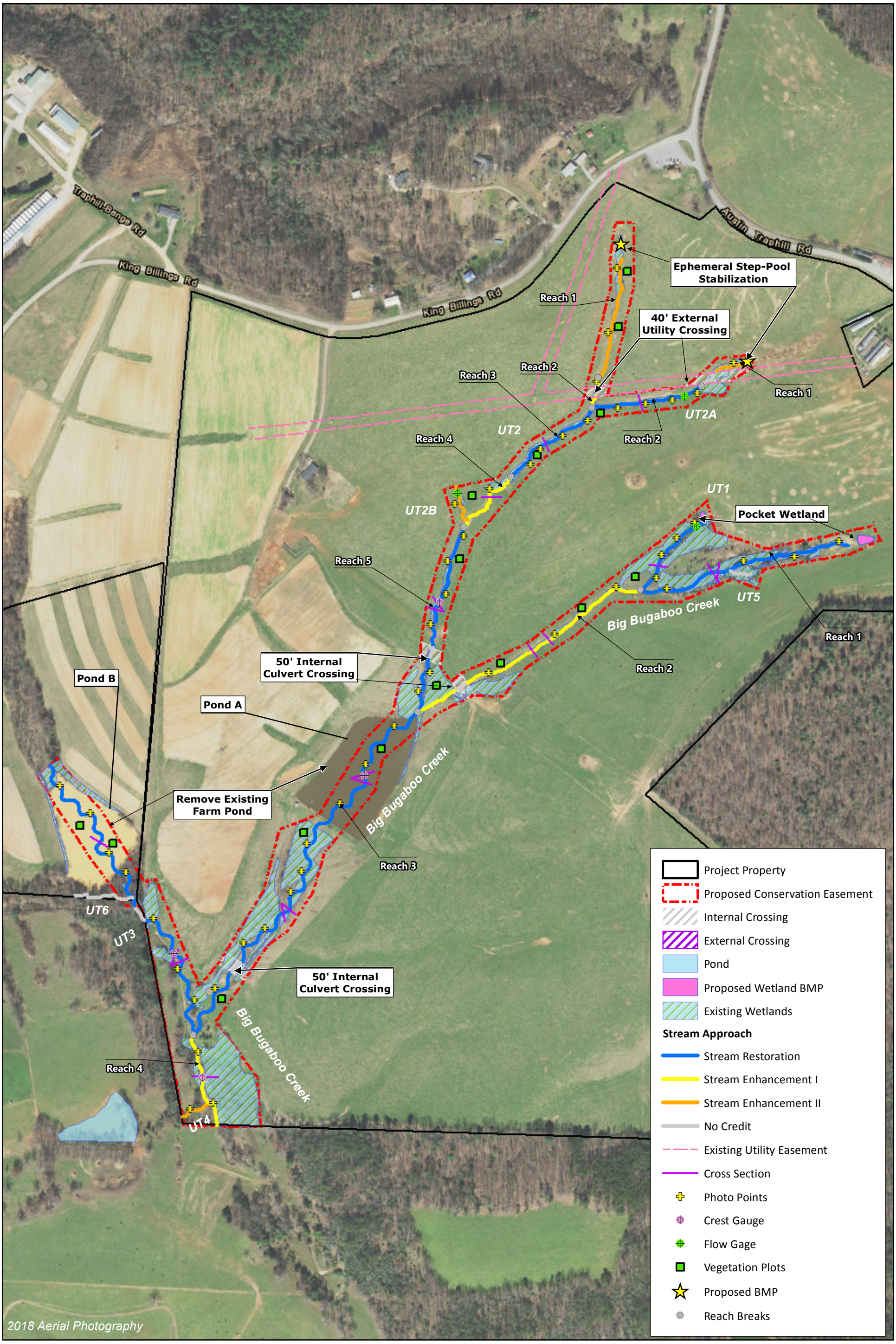
Wilkes County, NC



WILDLANDS ENGINEERING

Figure 9 - Discharge Analysis Graph
Bug Headwaters Mitigation Site
Yadkin River Basin 03040101

Wilkes County, NC



WILDLANDS ENGINEERING

0 350 700 Feet

N

Figure 10 - Proposed Monitoring Components Map
Bug Headwaters Mitigation Site
Yadkin Basin 03040101

Wilkes County, NC

Appendix 1

Bug Headwaters

NC DWQ Stream Identification Form Version 4.11

Date: 3/14/18	Project/Site: Big Bugaboo RI	Latitude:
Evaluator: Carolyn Zanza	County: Wilkes	Longitude:
Total Points: *Stream is at least intermittent if ≥ 19 or perennial if ≥ 30** 30.25	**Stream Determination (circle one)** Ephemeral Intermittent (Perennial)	**Other** *e.g. Quad Name:*

A. Geomorphology (Subtotal = 17)	Absent	Weak	Moderate	Strong
1[a]. Continuity of channel bed and bank	0	1	(2)	3
2. Sinuosity of channel along thalweg	0	1	2	(3)
3. In-channel structure: ex. riffle-pool, step-pool, ripple-pool sequence	0	(1)	2	3
4. Particle size of stream substrate	0	1	(2)	3
5. Active/relict floodplain	0	1	(2)	3
6. Depositional bars or benches	0	1	(2)	3
7. Recent alluvial deposits	0	1	(2)	3
8. Headcuts	0	(1)	2	3
9. Grade control	0	(0.5)	1	1.5
10. Natural valley	0	0.5	1	(1.5)
11. Second or greater order channel	(No = 0)		Yes = 3	

[a] artificial ditches are not rated; see discussions in manual

B. Hydrology (Subtotal = 6)				
12. Presence of Baseflow	0	1	(2)	3
13. Iron oxidizing bacteria	(0)	1	2	3
14. Leaf litter	1.5	(1)	0.5	0
15. Sediment on plants or debris	(0)	0.5	1	1.5
16. Organic debris lines or piles	(0)	0.5	1	1.5
17. Soil-based evidence of high water table?	No = 0		(Yes = 3)	

C. Biology (Subtotal = 7.25)				
18. Fibrous roots in streambed	(3)	2	1	0
19. Rooted upland plants in streambed	(3)	2	1	0
20. Macrobenthos (note diversity and abundance)	(0)	1	2	3
21. Aquatic Mollusks	(0)	1	2	3
22. Fish	(0)	0.5	1	1.5
23. Crayfish	(0)	0.5	1	1.5
24. Amphibians	(0)	0.5	1	1.5
25. Algae	0	(0.5)	1	1.5
26. Wetland plants in streambed	FACW = (0.75) OBL = 1.5 Other = 0			

*perennial streams may also be identified using other methods. See p. 35 of manual.

Notes:

Sketch:

Bug Headwaters

NC DWQ Stream Identification Form Version 4.11

Date: 3/14/18	Project/Site: UT1	Latitude:
Evaluator: Conaghyn Cavanaza	County: Wilkes	Longitude:
Total Points: *Stream is at least intermittent if ≥ 19 or perennial if ≥ 30** 28	Stream Determination (circle one) Ephemeral (Intermittent) Perennial	Other *e.g. Quad Name:*

A. Geomorphology (Subtotal = 15)	Absent	Weak	Moderate	Strong
1[a]. Continuity of channel bed and bank	0	1	(2)	3
2. Sinuosity of channel along thalweg	0	(1)	2	3
3. In-channel structure: ex. riffle-pool, step-pool, ripple-pool sequence	0	(1)	2	3
4. Particle size of stream substrate	0	1	2	(3)
5. Active/relict floodplain	0	1	2	(3)
6. Depositional bars or benches	0	(1)	2	3
7. Recent alluvial deposits	0	1	2	(3)
8. Headcuts	(0)	1	2	3
9. Grade control	0	(0.5)	1	1.5
10. Natural valley	0	0.5	1	(1.5)
11. Second or greater order channel	(No = 0)		Yes = 3	

[a] artificial ditches are not rated; see discussions in manual

B. Hydrology (Subtotal = 6.5)				
12. Presence of Baseflow	0	1	(2)	3
13. Iron oxidizing bacteria	0	1	2	3
14. Leaf litter	(1.5)	1	0.5	0
15. Sediment on plants or debris	(0)	0.5	1	1.5
16. Organic debris lines or piles	(0)	0.5	1	1.5
17. Soil-based evidence of high water table?	No = 0		(Yes = 3)	

C. Biology (Subtotal = 6.5)				
18. Fibrous roots in streambed	3	2	(1)	0
19. Rooted upland plants in streambed	(3)	2	1	0
20. Macrobenthos (note diversity and abundance)	0	1	(2)	3
21. Aquatic Mollusks	(0)	1	2	3
22. Fish	(0)	0.5	1	1.5
23. Crayfish	(0)	0.5	1	1.5
24. Amphibians	(0)	0.5	1	1.5
25. Algae	0	(0.5)	1	1.5
26. Wetland plants in streambed	FACW = 0.75; OBL = 1.5 Other = 0			

*perennial streams may also be identified using other methods. See p. 35 of manual.

Notes: 5 Biological Indicators

Sketch:

Bug Headwater

NC DWQ Stream Identification Form Version 4.11

Date: 3/14/18	Project/Site: UTZ R1	Latitude:
Evaluator: Carolyn Barraza	County: Wilkes	Longitude:
Total Points: *Stream is at least intermittent if ≥ 19 or perennial if ≥ 30** 29.75	Stream Determination (circle one) Ephemeral (Intermittent) Perennial	Other *e.g. Quad Name:*

A. Geomorphology (Subtotal = 16)	Absent	Weak	Moderate	Strong
1[a]. Continuity of channel bed and bank	0	1	(2)	3
2. Sinuosity of channel along thalweg	0	(1)	2	3
3. In-channel structure: ex. riffle-pool, step-pool, ripple-pool sequence	0	(1)	2	3
4. Particle size of stream substrate	0	(1)	2	3
5. Active/relict floodplain	0	1	2	(3)
6. Depositional bars or benches	0	1	(2)	3
7. Recent alluvial deposits	0	1	(2)	3
8. Headcuts	0	(1)	2	3
9. Grade control	0	0.5	1	(1.5)
10. Natural valley	0	0.5	1	(1.5)
11. Second or greater order channel	(No = 0)		Yes = 3	

[a] artificial ditches are not rated; see discussions in manual

B. Hydrology (Subtotal = 6.5)				
12. Presence of Baseflow	0	1	(2)	3
13. Iron oxidizing bacteria	(0)	1	2	3
14. Leaf litter	(1.5)	1	0.5	0
15. Sediment on plants or debris	(0)	0.5	1	1.5
16. Organic debris lines or piles	(0)	0.5	1	1.5
17. Soil-based evidence of high water table?	No = 0		(Yes = 3)	

C. Biology (Subtotal = 7.25)				
18. Fibrous roots in streambed	3	2	(1)	0
19. Rooted upland plants in streambed	(3)	2	1	0
20. Macrobenthos (note diversity and abundance)	0	1	(2)	3
21. Aquatic Mollusks	(0)	1	2	3
22. Fish	(0)	0.5	1	1.5
23. Crayfish	(0)	0.5	1	1.5
24. Amphibians	(0)	0.5	1	1.5
25. Algae	0	(0.5)	1	1.5
26. Wetland plants in streambed	(FACW = 0.75; OBL = 1.5 Other = 0)			

*perennial streams may also be identified using other methods. See p. 35 of manual.

Notes: 3 Blackfly Tipulidae 2 midge

Sketch:

Bug Headwaterr

NC DWQ Stream Identification Form Version 4.11 UT2 R3

Date: 3/14/18	Project/Site: UT2 Bug Headwaterr	Latitude:
Evaluator: Carolyn Zanza	County: Wilkes	Longitude:
Total Points: *Stream is at least intermittent if ≥ 19 or perennial if ≥ 30** 32	Stream Determination (circle one) Ephemeral Intermittent (Perennial)	Other *e.g. Quad Name:*

A. Geomorphology (Subtotal = 18.5)	Absent	Weak	Moderate	Strong
1[a]. Continuity of channel bed and bank	0	1	(2)	3
2. Sinuosity of channel along thalweg	0	1	(2)	3
3. In-channel structure: ex. riffle-pool, step-pool, ripple-pool sequence	0	1	(2)	3
4. Particle size of stream substrate	0	1	2	(3)
5. Active/relict floodplain	0	1	2	(3)
6. Depositional bars or benches	0	1	(2)	3
7. Recent alluvial deposits	0	1	(2)	3
8. Headcuts	(0)	1	2	3
9. Grade control	0	0.5	(1)	1.5
10. Natural valley	0	0.5	1	(1.5)
11. Second or greater order channel	(No = 0)		Yes = 3	

[a] artificial ditches are not rated; see discussions in manual

B. Hydrology (Subtotal = 5)				
12. Presence of Baseflow	0	1	(2)	3
13. Iron oxidizing bacteria	(0)	1	2	3
14. Leaf litter	(1.5)	1	0.5	0
15. Sediment on plants or debris	0	(0.5)	1	1.5
16. Organic debris lines or piles	(0)	0.5	1	1.5
17. Soil-based evidence of high water table?	No = 0		(Yes = 3)	

C. Biology (Subtotal = 8.5)				
18. Fibrous roots in streambed	3	(2)	1	0
19. Rooted upland plants in streambed	(3)	2	1	0
20. Macrobenthos (note diversity and abundance)	0	1	(2)	(3)
21. Aquatic Mollusks	(0)	(1)	2	3
22. Fish	(0)	0.5	1	1.5
23. Crayfish	(0)	0.5	1	1.5
24. Amphibians	(0)	0.5	1	1.5
25. Algae	0	0.5	1	(1.5)
26. Wetland plants in streambed	FACW = 0.75; OBL = 1.5 (Other = 0)			

*perennial streams may also be identified using other methods. See p. 35 of manual.

Notes: 3 Blackfly, Midge, Worm

Sketch:

Bug Headwaters

NC DWQ Stream Identification Form Version 4.11

Date: 3/14/18	Project/Site: UTZA	Latitude:
Evaluator: Carolyn Ganza	County: Wilkes	Longitude:
Total Points: *Stream is at least intermittent if ≥ 19 or perennial if ≥ 30** 25.75	Stream Determination (circle one) Ephemeral **Intermittent** Perennial	Other *e.g. Quad Name:*

A. Geomorphology (Subtotal = 13)	Absent	Weak	Moderate	Strong
1[a]. Continuity of channel bed and bank	0	1	2	3
2. Sinuosity of channel along thalweg	0	1	2	3
3. In-channel structure: ex. riffle-pool, step-pool, ripple-pool sequence	0	1	2	3
4. Particle size of stream substrate	0	1	2	3
5. Active/relict floodplain	0	1	2	3
6. Depositional bars or benches	0	1	2	3
7. Recent alluvial deposits	0	1	2	3
8. Headcuts	0	1	2	3
9. Grade control	0	0.5	1	1.5
10. Natural valley	0	0.5	1	1.5
11. Second or greater order channel	No = 0		Yes = 3	

[a] artificial ditches are not rated; see discussions in manual

B. Hydrology (Subtotal = 6)				
12. Presence of Baseflow	0	1	2	3
13. Iron oxidizing bacteria	0	1	2	3
14. Leaf litter	1.5	1	0.5	0
15. Sediment on plants or debris	0	0.5	1	1.5
16. Organic debris lines or piles	0	0.5	1	1.5
17. Soil-based evidence of high water table?	No = 0		Yes = 3	

C. Biology (Subtotal = 6.75)				
18. Fibrous roots in streambed	3	2	1	0
19. Rooted upland plants in streambed	3	2	1	0
20. Macrobenthos (note diversity and abundance)	0	1	2	3
21. Aquatic Mollusks	0	1	2	3
22. Fish	0	0.5	1	1.5
23. Crayfish	0	0.5	1	1.5
24. Amphibians	0	0.5	1	1.5
25. Algae	0	0.5	1	1.5
26. Wetland plants in streambed	FACW = 0.75 OBL = 1.5 Other = 0			

*perennial streams may also be identified using other methods. See p. 35 of manual.

Notes: 2 blackfly

Sketch:

NC DWQ Stream Identification Form Version 4.11

Date: 11/19/18	Project/Site: Bug Headwaters	Latitude:
Evaluator: C. Lanza	County: Wilkes	Longitude:
Total Points: *Stream is at least intermittent if ≥ 19 or perennial if ≥ 30** ≥ 33	Stream Determination (circle one) Ephemeral Intermittent Perennial	Other UT2B *e.g. Quad Name:*

A. Geomorphology (Subtotal = 13)

	Absent	Weak	Moderate	Strong
1[a]. Continuity of channel bed and bank	0	(1) →	2	3
2. Sinuosity of channel along thalweg	0	1	(2)	3
3. In-channel structure: ex. riffle-pool, step-pool, ripple-pool sequence	0	(1)	2	3
4. Particle size of stream substrate	0	1	2	(3)
5. Active/relict floodplain	0	(1)	2	3
6. Depositional bars or benches	0	(1)	2	3
7. Recent alluvial deposits	0	(1)	2	3
8. Headcuts	0	(1)	2	3
9. Grade control	0	(0.5)	1	1.5
10. Natural valley	0	0.5	1	(1.5)
11. Second or greater order channel	(No = 0)		Yes = 3	

[a] artificial ditches are not rated; see discussions in manual

B. Hydrology (Subtotal = 9.5)

12. Presence of Baseflow	0	1	2	(3)
13. Iron oxidizing bacteria	0	1	2	(3)
14. Leaf litter = ~~1.5~~	0	1	0.5	0
15. Sediment on plants or debris	0	(0.5)	1	1.5
16. Organic debris lines or piles	(0)	0.5	1	1.5
17. Soil-based evidence of high water table?	No = 0		(Yes = 3)	

C. Biology (Subtotal = 10.5)

18. Fibrous roots in streambed	(3)	2	1	0
19. Rooted upland plants in streambed	(3)	2	1	0
20. Macrobenthos (note diversity and abundance)	0	(1)	2	3
21. Aquatic Mollusks	0	1	(2)	3
22. Fish	(0)	0.5	1	1.5
23. Crayfish	(0)	0.5	1	1.5
24. Amphibians	(0)	0.5	1	1.5
25. Algae	0	0.5	1	(1.5)
26. Wetland plants in streambed	FACW = 0.75; OBL = 1.5 Other = 0			

*perennial streams may also be identified using other methods. See p. 35 of manual.

Notes: lunged snails (4) blackflies, no trees around
did not answer leaf litter b/c of no trees
but no organic grass litter in stream bed.

Sketch:

Bug Headwaters

NC DWQ Stream Identification Form Version 4.11

Date: 3/13/18	Project/Site: UT3	Latitude:
Evaluator: Carolyn Lunza	County: Wilker	Longitude:
Total Points: *Stream is at least intermittent if ≥ 19 or perennial if ≥ 30** 35.5	Stream Determination (circle one) Ephemeral Intermittent (Perennial)	Other *e.g. Quad Name:*

A. Geomorphology (Subtotal = 16.5)	Absent	Weak	Moderate	Strong
1[a]. Continuity of channel bed and bank	0	1	2	(3)
2. Sinuosity of channel along thalweg	0	(1)	2	3
3. In-channel structure: ex. riffle-pool, step-pool, ripple-pool sequence	0	(1)	2	3
4. Particle size of stream substrate	0	1	(2)	3
5. Active/relict floodplain	0	1	2	(3)
6. Depositional bars or benches	0	1	(2)	3
7. Recent alluvial deposits	0	1	(2)	3
8. Headcuts	0	(1)	2	3
9. Grade control	0	0.5	1	1.5
10. Natural valley	0	0.5	1	(1.5)
11. Second or greater order channel	(No = 0)		Yes = 3	

[a] artificial ditches are not rated; see discussions in manual

B. Hydrology (Subtotal = 10.5)				
12. Presence of Baseflow	0	1	2	(3)
13. Iron oxidizing bacteria	0	1	(2)	3
14. Leaf litter	(1.5)	1	0.5	0
15. Sediment on plants or debris	0	(0.5)	1	1.5
16. Organic debris lines or piles	0	(0.5)	1	1.5
17. Soil-based evidence of high water table?	No = 0		(Yes = 3)	

C. Biology (Subtotal = 8.5)				
18. Fibrous roots in streambed	(3)	2	1	0
19. Rooted upland plants in streambed	(3)	2	1	0
20. Macrobenthos (note diversity and abundance)	0	1	(2)	3
21. Aquatic Mollusks	(0)	1	2	3
22. Fish	(0)	0.5	1	1.5
23. Crayfish	(0)	0.5	1	1.5
24. Amphibians	(0)	0.5	1	1.5
25. Algae	0	(0.5)	1	1.5
26. Wetland plants in streambed	FACW = 0.75; OBL = 1.5 Other = 0			

*perennial streams may also be identified using other methods. See p. 35 of manual.

Notes: blackfly larva, midge, worms, mites

Sketch:

NC DWQ Stream Identification Form Version 4.11

Date: 11/20/18	**Project/Site:** UT4	**Latitude:**
Evaluator: C. Neaves	**County:** Wilkes	**Longitude:**
Total Points: 35 *Stream is at least intermittent if ≥ 19 or perennial if ≥ 30**	**Stream Determination (circle one)** Ephemeral Intermittent (Perennial)	**Other** *e.g. Quad Name:*

A. Geomorphology (Subtotal = 19)	Absent	Weak	Moderate	Strong
1[a]. Continuity of channel bed and bank	0	1	2	(3)
2. Sinuosity of channel along thalweg	0	1	(2)	3
3. In-channel structure: ex. riffle-pool, step-pool, ripple-pool sequence	0	1	(2)	3
4. Particle size of stream substrate	0	1	2	(3)
5. Active/relict floodplain	0	1	(2)	3
6. Depositional bars or benches	0	1	(2)	3
7. Recent alluvial deposits	0	(1)	2	3
8. Headcuts	0	1	(2)	3
9. Grade control	0	0.5	(1)	1.5
10. Natural valley	0	0.5	(1)	1.5
11. Second or greater order channel	(No = 0)		Yes = 3	

[a] artificial ditches are not rated; see discussions in manual

B. Hydrology (Subtotal = 10)				
12. Presence of Baseflow	0	1	2	(3)
13. Iron oxidizing bacteria	0	1	(2)	3
14. Leaf litter	1.5	(1)	0.5	0
15. Sediment on plants or debris	(0)	0.5	1	1.5
16. Organic debris lines or piles	0	0.5	(1)	1.5
17. Soil-based evidence of high water table?	No = 0		(Yes = 3)	

C. Biology (Subtotal = 6)				
18. Fibrous roots in streambed	3	(2)	1	0
19. Rooted upland plants in streambed	(3)	2	1	0
20. Macrobenthos (note diversity and abundance)	0	(1)	2	3
21. Aquatic Mollusks	(0)	1	2	3
22. Fish	(0)	0.5	1	1.5
23. Crayfish	(0)	0.5	1	1.5
24. Amphibians	(0)	0.5	1	1.5
25. Algae	(0)	0.5	1	1.5
26. Wetland plants in streambed	FACW = 0.75; OBL = 1.5 (Other = 0)			

*perennial streams may also be identified using other methods. See p. 35 of manual.

Notes:

Sketch:

NC SAM Stream Rating Sheet
Accompanies User Manual Version 2.1

Stream Site Name: Big Bugaboo R1 | Date of Evaluation: 11/19/2018
Stream Category: Pb1 | Assessor Name/Organization: C. Lanza

Notes of Field Assessment Form (Y/N)	YES
Presence of regulatory considerations (Y/N)	NO
Additional stream information/supplementary measurements included (Y/N)	YES
NC SAM feature type (perennial, intermittent, Tidal Marsh Stream)	Perennial

Function Class Rating Summary	USACE/ All Streams	NCDWR Intermittent
(1) Hydrology	**LOW**	
(2) Baseflow	**HIGH**	
(2) Flood Flow	**LOW**	
(3) Streamside Area Attenuation	**LOW**	
(4) Floodplain Access	**LOW**	
(4) Wooded Riparian Buffer	**LOW**	
(4) Microtopography	NA	
(3) Stream Stability	**LOW**	
(4) Channel Stability	**LOW**	
(4) Sediment Transport	**HIGH**	
(4) Stream Geomorphology	**LOW**	
(2) Stream/Intertidal Zone Interaction	NA	
(2) Longitudinal Tidal Flow	NA	
(2) Tidal Marsh Stream Stability	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh Channel Stability	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh Stream Geomorphology	NA	
(1) Water Quality	**LOW**	
(2) Baseflow	**HIGH**	
(2) Streamside Area Vegetation	**LOW**	
(3) Upland Pollutant Filtration	**LOW**	
(3) Thermoregulation	**MEDIUM**	
(2) Indicators of Stressors	**YES**	
(2) Aquatic Life Tolerance	**LOW**	
(2) Intertidal Zone Filtration	NA	
(1) Habitat	**MEDIUM**	
(2) In-stream Habitat	**HIGH**	
(3) Baseflow	**HIGH**	
(3) Substrate	**HIGH**	
(3) Stream Stability	**LOW**	
(3) In-stream Habitat	**HIGH**	
(2) Stream-side Habitat	**LOW**	
(3) Stream-side Habitat	**LOW**	
(3) Thermoregulation	**LOW**	
(2) Tidal Marsh In-stream Habitat	NA	
(3) Flow Restriction	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh Stream Stability	NA	
(4) Tidal Marsh Channel Stability	NA	
(4) Tidal Marsh Stream Geomorphology	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh In-stream Habitat	NA	
(2) Intertidal Zone Habitat	NA	
Overall	**LOW**	

NC SAM Stream Rating Sheet
Accompanies User Manual Version 2.1

Stream Site Name	Big Bugaboo R2	Date of Evaluation	11/19/18
Stream Category	Pb2	Assessor Name/Organization	C. Lanza

Notes of Field Assessment Form (Y/N)	YES
Presence of regulatory considerations (Y/N)	NO
Additional stream information/supplementary measurements included (Y/N)	YES
NC SAM feature type (perennial, intermittent, Tidal Marsh Stream)	Perennial

Function Class Rating Summary	USACE/ All Streams	NCDWR Intermittent
(1) Hydrology	**MEDIUM**	
(2) Baseflow	**MEDIUM**	
(2) Flood Flow	**MEDIUM**	
(3) Streamside Area Attenuation	**LOW**	
(4) Floodplain Access	**MEDIUM**	
(4) Wooded Riparian Buffer	**LOW**	
(4) Microtopography	NA	
(3) Stream Stability	**HIGH**	
(4) Channel Stability	**MEDIUM**	
(4) Sediment Transport	**HIGH**	
(4) Stream Geomorphology	**HIGH**	
(2) Stream/Intertidal Zone Interaction	NA	
(2) Longitudinal Tidal Flow	NA	
(2) Tidal Marsh Stream Stability	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh Channel Stability	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh Stream Geomorphology	NA	
(1) Water Quality	**LOW**	
(2) Baseflow	**MEDIUM**	
(2) Streamside Area Vegetation	**LOW**	
(3) Upland Pollutant Filtration	**LOW**	
(3) Thermoregulation	**LOW**	
(2) Indicators of Stressors	**YES**	
(2) Aquatic Life Tolerance	**LOW**	
(2) Intertidal Zone Filtration	NA	
(1) Habitat	**LOW**	
(2) In-stream Habitat	**MEDIUM**	
(3) Baseflow	**MEDIUM**	
(3) Substrate	**HIGH**	
(3) Stream Stability	**MEDIUM**	
(3) In-stream Habitat	**LOW**	
(2) Stream-side Habitat	**LOW**	
(3) Stream-side Habitat	**LOW**	
(3) Thermoregulation	**LOW**	
(2) Tidal Marsh In-stream Habitat	NA	
(3) Flow Restriction	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh Stream Stability	NA	
(4) Tidal Marsh Channel Stability	NA	
(4) Tidal Marsh Stream Geomorphology	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh In-stream Habitat	NA	
(2) Intertidal Zone Habitat	NA	
Overall	**LOW**	

NC SAM Stream Rating Sheet
Accompanies User Manual Version 2.1

Stream Site Name: Big Bugaboo R3 | Date of Evaluation: 11/19/18
Stream Category: Ma2 | Assessor Name/Organization: C. Lanza

Notes of Field Assessment Form (Y/N)	YES
Presence of regulatory considerations (Y/N)	NO
Additional stream information/supplementary measurements included (Y/N)	YES
NC SAM feature type (perennial, intermittent, Tidal Marsh Stream)	Perennial

Function Class Rating Summary	USACE/ All Streams	NCDWR Intermittent
(1) Hydrology	**LOW**	
(2) Baseflow	**MEDIUM**	
(2) Flood Flow	**LOW**	
(3) Streamside Area Attenuation	**LOW**	
(4) Floodplain Access	**LOW**	
(4) Wooded Riparian Buffer	**LOW**	
(4) Microtopography	**LOW**	
(3) Stream Stability	**MEDIUM**	
(4) Channel Stability	**LOW**	
(4) Sediment Transport	**HIGH**	
(4) Stream Geomorphology	**MEDIUM**	
(2) Stream/Intertidal Zone Interaction	NA	
(2) Longitudinal Tidal Flow	NA	
(2) Tidal Marsh Stream Stability	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh Channel Stability	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh Stream Geomorphology	NA	
(1) Water Quality	**LOW**	
(2) Baseflow	**MEDIUM**	
(2) Streamside Area Vegetation	**LOW**	
(3) Upland Pollutant Filtration	**LOW**	
(3) Thermoregulation	**LOW**	
(2) Indicators of Stressors	**YES**	
(2) Aquatic Life Tolerance	**LOW**	
(2) Intertidal Zone Filtration	NA	
(1) Habitat	**LOW**	
(2) In-stream Habitat	**LOW**	
(3) Baseflow	**MEDIUM**	
(3) Substrate	**HIGH**	
(3) Stream Stability	**LOW**	
(3) In-stream Habitat	**LOW**	
(2) Stream-side Habitat	**LOW**	
(3) Stream-side Habitat	**LOW**	
(3) Thermoregulation	**LOW**	
(2) Tidal Marsh In-stream Habitat	NA	
(3) Flow Restriction	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh Stream Stability	NA	
(4) Tidal Marsh Channel Stability	NA	
(4) Tidal Marsh Stream Geomorphology	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh In-stream Habitat	NA	
(2) Intertidal Zone Habitat	NA	
Overall	**LOW**	

NC SAM Stream Rating Sheet
Accompanies User Manual Version 2.1

Stream Site Name: Big Bugaboo R4 | Date of Evaluation: 11/19/18
Stream Category: Pa2 | Assessor Name/Organization: C. Lanza

Notes of Field Assessment Form (Y/N)	YES
Presence of regulatory considerations (Y/N)	NO
Additional stream information/supplementary measurements included (Y/N)	YES
NC SAM feature type (perennial, intermittent, Tidal Marsh Stream)	Perennial

Function Class Rating Summary	USACE/ All Streams	NCDWR Intermittent
(1) Hydrology	**MEDIUM**	
(2) Baseflow	**HIGH**	
(2) Flood Flow	**MEDIUM**	
(3) Streamside Area Attenuation	**MEDIUM**	
(4) Floodplain Access	**MEDIUM**	
(4) Wooded Riparian Buffer	**MEDIUM**	
(4) Microtopography	**LOW**	
(3) Stream Stability	**MEDIUM**	
(4) Channel Stability	**MEDIUM**	
(4) Sediment Transport	**MEDIUM**	
(4) Stream Geomorphology	**MEDIUM**	
(2) Stream/Intertidal Zone Interaction	NA	
(2) Longitudinal Tidal Flow	NA	
(2) Tidal Marsh Stream Stability	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh Channel Stability	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh Stream Geomorphology	NA	
(1) Water Quality	**LOW**	
(2) Baseflow	**HIGH**	
(2) Streamside Area Vegetation	**LOW**	
(3) Upland Pollutant Filtration	**LOW**	
(3) Thermoregulation	**MEDIUM**	
(2) Indicators of Stressors	**YES**	
(2) Aquatic Life Tolerance	**MEDIUM**	
(2) Intertidal Zone Filtration	NA	
(1) Habitat	**HIGH**	
(2) In-stream Habitat	**MEDIUM**	
(3) Baseflow	**HIGH**	
(3) Substrate	**MEDIUM**	
(3) Stream Stability	**MEDIUM**	
(3) In-stream Habitat	**MEDIUM**	
(2) Stream-side Habitat	**HIGH**	
(3) Stream-side Habitat	**HIGH**	
(3) Thermoregulation	**MEDIUM**	
(2) Tidal Marsh In-stream Habitat	NA	
(3) Flow Restriction	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh Stream Stability	NA	
(4) Tidal Marsh Channel Stability	NA	
(4) Tidal Marsh Stream Geomorphology	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh In-stream Habitat	NA	
(2) Intertidal Zone Habitat	NA	
Overall	**MEDIUM**	

NC SAM Stream Rating Sheet
Accompanies User Manual Version 2.1

Stream Site Name: UT1 | Date of Evaluation: 11/19/18
Stream Category: Pb1 | Assessor Name/Organization: C. Lanza

Notes of Field Assessment Form (Y/N)	YES
Presence of regulatory considerations (Y/N)	NO
Additional stream information/supplementary measurements included (Y/N)	YES
NC SAM feature type (perennial, intermittent, Tidal Marsh Stream)	Intermittent

Function Class Rating Summary	USACE/ All Streams	NCDWR Intermittent
(1) Hydrology	**LOW**	**LOW**
(2) Baseflow	**HIGH**	**HIGH**
(2) Flood Flow	**LOW**	**LOW**
(3) Streamside Area Attenuation	**LOW**	**LOW**
(4) Floodplain Access	**LOW**	**LOW**
(4) Wooded Riparian Buffer	**LOW**	**LOW**
(4) Microtopography	NA	NA
(3) Stream Stability	**LOW**	**LOW**
(4) Channel Stability	**LOW**	**LOW**
(4) Sediment Transport	**HIGH**	**HIGH**
(4) Stream Geomorphology	**LOW**	**LOW**
(2) Stream/Intertidal Zone Interaction	NA	NA
(2) Longitudinal Tidal Flow	NA	NA
(2) Tidal Marsh Stream Stability	NA	NA
(3) Tidal Marsh Channel Stability	NA	NA
(3) Tidal Marsh Stream Geomorphology	NA	NA
(1) Water Quality	**LOW**	**LOW**
(2) Baseflow	**HIGH**	**HIGH**
(2) Streamside Area Vegetation	**LOW**	**LOW**
(3) Upland Pollutant Filtration	**LOW**	**LOW**
(3) Thermoregulation	**LOW**	**LOW**
(2) Indicators of Stressors	**YES**	**YES**
(2) Aquatic Life Tolerance	**LOW**	NA
(2) Intertidal Zone Filtration	NA	NA
(1) Habitat	**MEDIUM**	**MEDIUM**
(2) In-stream Habitat	**HIGH**	**HIGH**
(3) Baseflow	**HIGH**	**HIGH**
(3) Substrate	**HIGH**	**HIGH**
(3) Stream Stability	**LOW**	**LOW**
(3) In-stream Habitat	**HIGH**	**HIGH**
(2) Stream-side Habitat	**LOW**	**LOW**
(3) Stream-side Habitat	**LOW**	**LOW**
(3) Thermoregulation	**LOW**	**LOW**
(2) Tidal Marsh In-stream Habitat	NA	NA
(3) Flow Restriction	NA	NA
(3) Tidal Marsh Stream Stability	NA	NA
(4) Tidal Marsh Channel Stability	NA	NA
(4) Tidal Marsh Stream Geomorphology	NA	NA
(3) Tidal Marsh In-stream Habitat	NA	NA
(2) Intertidal Zone Habitat	NA	NA
Overall	**LOW**	**LOW**

NC SAM Stream Rating Sheet
Accompanies User Manual Version 2.1

Stream Site Name: UT2 Reach 1 | Date of Evaluation: 11/19/18
Stream Category: Pb1 | Assessor Name/Organization: C. Lanza

Notes of Field Assessment Form (Y/N)	NO
Presence of regulatory considerations (Y/N)	NO
Additional stream information/supplementary measurements included (Y/N)	YES
NC SAM feature type (perennial, intermittent, Tidal Marsh Stream)	Intermittent

Function Class Rating Summary	USACE/ All Streams	NCDWR Intermittent
(1) Hydrology	**MEDIUM**	**MEDIUM**
(2) Baseflow	**HIGH**	**HIGH**
(2) Flood Flow	**MEDIUM**	**MEDIUM**
(3) Streamside Area Attenuation	**LOW**	**LOW**
(4) Floodplain Access	**LOW**	**LOW**
(4) Wooded Riparian Buffer	**LOW**	**LOW**
(4) Microtopography	NA	NA
(3) Stream Stability	**HIGH**	**HIGH**
(4) Channel Stability	**MEDIUM**	**MEDIUM**
(4) Sediment Transport	**HIGH**	**HIGH**
(4) Stream Geomorphology	**HIGH**	**HIGH**
(2) Stream/Intertidal Zone Interaction	NA	NA
(2) Longitudinal Tidal Flow	NA	NA
(2) Tidal Marsh Stream Stability	NA	NA
(3) Tidal Marsh Channel Stability	NA	NA
(3) Tidal Marsh Stream Geomorphology	NA	NA
(1) Water Quality	**LOW**	**LOW**
(2) Baseflow	**HIGH**	**HIGH**
(2) Streamside Area Vegetation	**LOW**	**LOW**
(3) Upland Pollutant Filtration	**LOW**	**LOW**
(3) Thermoregulation	**LOW**	**LOW**
(2) Indicators of Stressors	**YES**	**YES**
(2) Aquatic Life Tolerance	**LOW**	NA
(2) Intertidal Zone Filtration	NA	NA
(1) Habitat	**MEDIUM**	**MEDIUM**
(2) In-stream Habitat	**HIGH**	**HIGH**
(3) Baseflow	**HIGH**	**HIGH**
(3) Substrate	**HIGH**	**HIGH**
(3) Stream Stability	**MEDIUM**	**MEDIUM**
(3) In-stream Habitat	**HIGH**	**HIGH**
(2) Stream-side Habitat	**LOW**	**LOW**
(3) Stream-side Habitat	**LOW**	**LOW**
(3) Thermoregulation	**LOW**	**LOW**
(2) Tidal Marsh In-stream Habitat	NA	NA
(3) Flow Restriction	NA	NA
(3) Tidal Marsh Stream Stability	NA	NA
(4) Tidal Marsh Channel Stability	NA	NA
(4) Tidal Marsh Stream Geomorphology	NA	NA
(3) Tidal Marsh In-stream Habitat	NA	NA
(2) Intertidal Zone Habitat	NA	NA
Overall	**MEDIUM**	**MEDIUM**

NC SAM Stream Rating Sheet
Accompanies User Manual Version 2.1

Stream Site Name: UT2 Reach 2 | Date of Evaluation: 11/19/18
Stream Category: Pb1 | Assessor Name/Organization: C. Lanza

Notes of Field Assessment Form (Y/N)	NO
Presence of regulatory considerations (Y/N)	NO
Additional stream information/supplementary measurements included (Y/N)	YES
NC SAM feature type (perennial, intermittent, Tidal Marsh Stream)	Intermittent

Function Class Rating Summary	USACE/ All Streams	NCDWR Intermittent
(1) Hydrology	**MEDIUM**	**MEDIUM**
(2) Baseflow	**HIGH**	**HIGH**
(2) Flood Flow	**MEDIUM**	**MEDIUM**
(3) Streamside Area Attenuation	**LOW**	**LOW**
(4) Floodplain Access	**LOW**	**LOW**
(4) Wooded Riparian Buffer	**LOW**	**LOW**
(4) Microtopography	NA	NA
(3) Stream Stability	**HIGH**	**HIGH**
(4) Channel Stability	**MEDIUM**	**MEDIUM**
(4) Sediment Transport	**HIGH**	**HIGH**
(4) Stream Geomorphology	**HIGH**	**HIGH**
(2) Stream/Intertidal Zone Interaction	NA	NA
(2) Longitudinal Tidal Flow	NA	NA
(2) Tidal Marsh Stream Stability	NA	NA
(3) Tidal Marsh Channel Stability	NA	NA
(3) Tidal Marsh Stream Geomorphology	NA	NA
(1) Water Quality	**LOW**	**LOW**
(2) Baseflow	**HIGH**	**HIGH**
(2) Streamside Area Vegetation	**LOW**	**LOW**
(3) Upland Pollutant Filtration	**LOW**	**LOW**
(3) Thermoregulation	**LOW**	**LOW**
(2) Indicators of Stressors	**YES**	**YES**
(2) Aquatic Life Tolerance	**LOW**	NA
(2) Intertidal Zone Filtration	NA	NA
(1) Habitat	**MEDIUM**	**MEDIUM**
(2) In-stream Habitat	**HIGH**	**HIGH**
(3) Baseflow	**HIGH**	**HIGH**
(3) Substrate	**HIGH**	**HIGH**
(3) Stream Stability	**MEDIUM**	**MEDIUM**
(3) In-stream Habitat	**HIGH**	**HIGH**
(2) Stream-side Habitat	**LOW**	**LOW**
(3) Stream-side Habitat	**LOW**	**LOW**
(3) Thermoregulation	**LOW**	**LOW**
(2) Tidal Marsh In-stream Habitat	NA	NA
(3) Flow Restriction	NA	NA
(3) Tidal Marsh Stream Stability	NA	NA
(4) Tidal Marsh Channel Stability	NA	NA
(4) Tidal Marsh Stream Geomorphology	NA	NA
(3) Tidal Marsh In-stream Habitat	NA	NA
(2) Intertidal Zone Habitat	NA	NA
Overall	**MEDIUM**	**MEDIUM**

NC SAM Stream Rating Sheet
Accompanies User Manual Version 2.1

Stream Site Name: UT2 Reach 3 | Date of Evaluation: 11/19/18
Stream Category: Pb1 | Assessor Name/Organization: C. Lanza

Notes of Field Assessment Form (Y/N)	NO
Presence of regulatory considerations (Y/N)	NO
Additional stream information/supplementary measurements included (Y/N)	YES
NC SAM feature type (perennial, intermittent, Tidal Marsh Stream)	Perennial

Function Class Rating Summary	USACE/ All Streams	NCDWR Intermittent
(1) Hydrology	**LOW**	
(2) Baseflow	**HIGH**	
(2) Flood Flow	**LOW**	
(3) Streamside Area Attenuation	**LOW**	
(4) Floodplain Access	**LOW**	
(4) Wooded Riparian Buffer	**LOW**	
(4) Microtopography	NA	
(3) Stream Stability	**MEDIUM**	
(4) Channel Stability	**LOW**	
(4) Sediment Transport	**HIGH**	
(4) Stream Geomorphology	**MEDIUM**	
(2) Stream/Intertidal Zone Interaction	NA	
(2) Longitudinal Tidal Flow	NA	
(2) Tidal Marsh Stream Stability	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh Channel Stability	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh Stream Geomorphology	NA	
(1) Water Quality	**LOW**	
(2) Baseflow	**HIGH**	
(2) Streamside Area Vegetation	**LOW**	
(3) Upland Pollutant Filtration	**LOW**	
(3) Thermoregulation	**LOW**	
(2) Indicators of Stressors	**YES**	
(2) Aquatic Life Tolerance	**LOW**	
(2) Intertidal Zone Filtration	NA	
(1) Habitat	**MEDIUM**	
(2) In-stream Habitat	**HIGH**	
(3) Baseflow	**HIGH**	
(3) Substrate	**HIGH**	
(3) Stream Stability	**LOW**	
(3) In-stream Habitat	**HIGH**	
(2) Stream-side Habitat	**LOW**	
(3) Stream-side Habitat	**LOW**	
(3) Thermoregulation	**LOW**	
(2) Tidal Marsh In-stream Habitat	NA	
(3) Flow Restriction	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh Stream Stability	NA	
(4) Tidal Marsh Channel Stability	NA	
(4) Tidal Marsh Stream Geomorphology	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh In-stream Habitat	NA	
(2) Intertidal Zone Habitat	NA	
Overall	**LOW**	

NC SAM Stream Rating Sheet
Accompanies User Manual Version 2.1

Stream Site Name: UT2 Reach 4 | Date of Evaluation: 11/19/18
Stream Category: Pb1 | Assessor Name/Organization: C. Lanza

Notes of Field Assessment Form (Y/N)	NO
Presence of regulatory considerations (Y/N)	NO
Additional stream information/supplementary measurements included (Y/N)	YES
NC SAM feature type (perennial, intermittent, Tidal Marsh Stream)	Perennial

Function Class Rating Summary	USACE/ All Streams	NCDWR Intermittent
(1) Hydrology	**MEDIUM**	
(2) Baseflow	**HIGH**	
(2) Flood Flow	**MEDIUM**	
(3) Streamside Area Attenuation	**LOW**	
(4) Floodplain Access	**LOW**	
(4) Wooded Riparian Buffer	**LOW**	
(4) Microtopography	NA	
(3) Stream Stability	**HIGH**	
(4) Channel Stability	**HIGH**	
(4) Sediment Transport	**HIGH**	
(4) Stream Geomorphology	**HIGH**	
(2) Stream/Intertidal Zone Interaction	NA	
(2) Longitudinal Tidal Flow	NA	
(2) Tidal Marsh Stream Stability	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh Channel Stability	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh Stream Geomorphology	NA	
(1) Water Quality	**LOW**	
(2) Baseflow	**HIGH**	
(2) Streamside Area Vegetation	**LOW**	
(3) Upland Pollutant Filtration	**LOW**	
(3) Thermoregulation	**LOW**	
(2) Indicators of Stressors	**YES**	
(2) Aquatic Life Tolerance	**LOW**	
(2) Intertidal Zone Filtration	NA	
(1) Habitat	**MEDIUM**	
(2) In-stream Habitat	**HIGH**	
(3) Baseflow	**HIGH**	
(3) Substrate	**HIGH**	
(3) Stream Stability	**HIGH**	
(3) In-stream Habitat	**HIGH**	
(2) Stream-side Habitat	**LOW**	
(3) Stream-side Habitat	**LOW**	
(3) Thermoregulation	**LOW**	
(2) Tidal Marsh In-stream Habitat	NA	
(3) Flow Restriction	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh Stream Stability	NA	
(4) Tidal Marsh Channel Stability	NA	
(4) Tidal Marsh Stream Geomorphology	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh In-stream Habitat	NA	
(2) Intertidal Zone Habitat	NA	
Overall	**MEDIUM**	

NC SAM Stream Rating Sheet
Accompanies User Manual Version 2.1

Stream Site Name	UT2 Reach 5	Date of Evaluation	11/19/18
Stream Category	Pb2	Assessor Name/Organization	C. Lanza

Notes of Field Assessment Form (Y/N)	NO
Presence of regulatory considerations (Y/N)	NO
Additional stream information/supplementary measurements included (Y/N)	YES
NC SAM feature type (perennial, intermittent, Tidal Marsh Stream)	Perennial

Function Class Rating Summary	USACE/ All Streams	NCDWR Intermittent
(1) Hydrology	**LOW**	
(2) Baseflow	**MEDIUM**	
(2) Flood Flow	**LOW**	
(3) Streamside Area Attenuation	**LOW**	
(4) Floodplain Access	**LOW**	
(4) Wooded Riparian Buffer	**LOW**	
(4) Microtopography	NA	
(3) Stream Stability	**MEDIUM**	
(4) Channel Stability	**MEDIUM**	
(4) Sediment Transport	**HIGH**	
(4) Stream Geomorphology	**MEDIUM**	
(2) Stream/Intertidal Zone Interaction	NA	
(2) Longitudinal Tidal Flow	NA	
(2) Tidal Marsh Stream Stability	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh Channel Stability	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh Stream Geomorphology	NA	
(1) Water Quality	**LOW**	
(2) Baseflow	**MEDIUM**	
(2) Streamside Area Vegetation	**LOW**	
(3) Upland Pollutant Filtration	**LOW**	
(3) Thermoregulation	**LOW**	
(2) Indicators of Stressors	**YES**	
(2) Aquatic Life Tolerance	**LOW**	
(2) Intertidal Zone Filtration	NA	
(1) Habitat	**MEDIUM**	
(2) In-stream Habitat	**HIGH**	
(3) Baseflow	**MEDIUM**	
(3) Substrate	**HIGH**	
(3) Stream Stability	**MEDIUM**	
(3) In-stream Habitat	**HIGH**	
(2) Stream-side Habitat	**LOW**	
(3) Stream-side Habitat	**LOW**	
(3) Thermoregulation	**LOW**	
(2) Tidal Marsh In-stream Habitat	NA	
(3) Flow Restriction	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh Stream Stability	NA	
(4) Tidal Marsh Channel Stability	NA	
(4) Tidal Marsh Stream Geomorphology	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh In-stream Habitat	NA	
(2) Intertidal Zone Habitat	NA	
Overall	**LOW**	

NC SAM Stream Rating Sheet
Accompanies User Manual Version 2.1

Stream Site Name: UT2A R1 | Date of Evaluation: 11/19/18
Stream Category: Pb1 | Assessor Name/Organization: C. Lanza

Notes of Field Assessment Form (Y/N)	YES
Presence of regulatory considerations (Y/N)	NO
Additional stream information/supplementary measurements included (Y/N)	YES
NC SAM feature type (perennial, intermittent, Tidal Marsh Stream)	Intermittent

Function Class Rating Summary	USACE/ All Streams	NCDWR Intermittent
(1) Hydrology	**MEDIUM**	**MEDIUM**
(2) Baseflow	**MEDIUM**	**MEDIUM**
(2) Flood Flow	**MEDIUM**	**MEDIUM**
(3) Streamside Area Attenuation	**LOW**	**LOW**
(4) Floodplain Access	**MEDIUM**	**MEDIUM**
(4) Wooded Riparian Buffer	**LOW**	**LOW**
(4) Microtopography	NA	NA
(3) Stream Stability	**HIGH**	**HIGH**
(4) Channel Stability	**MEDIUM**	**MEDIUM**
(4) Sediment Transport	**HIGH**	**HIGH**
(4) Stream Geomorphology	**HIGH**	**HIGH**
(2) Stream/Intertidal Zone Interaction	NA	NA
(2) Longitudinal Tidal Flow	NA	NA
(2) Tidal Marsh Stream Stability	NA	NA
(3) Tidal Marsh Channel Stability	NA	NA
(3) Tidal Marsh Stream Geomorphology	NA	NA
(1) Water Quality	**LOW**	**LOW**
(2) Baseflow	**MEDIUM**	**MEDIUM**
(2) Streamside Area Vegetation	**LOW**	**LOW**
(3) Upland Pollutant Filtration	**LOW**	**LOW**
(3) Thermoregulation	**LOW**	**LOW**
(2) Indicators of Stressors	**YES**	**YES**
(2) Aquatic Life Tolerance	**LOW**	NA
(2) Intertidal Zone Filtration	NA	NA
(1) Habitat	**MEDIUM**	**MEDIUM**
(2) In-stream Habitat	**HIGH**	**HIGH**
(3) Baseflow	**MEDIUM**	**MEDIUM**
(3) Substrate	**HIGH**	**HIGH**
(3) Stream Stability	**MEDIUM**	**MEDIUM**
(3) In-stream Habitat	**HIGH**	**HIGH**
(2) Stream-side Habitat	**LOW**	**LOW**
(3) Stream-side Habitat	**LOW**	**LOW**
(3) Thermoregulation	**LOW**	**LOW**
(2) Tidal Marsh In-stream Habitat	NA	NA
(3) Flow Restriction	NA	NA
(3) Tidal Marsh Stream Stability	NA	NA
(4) Tidal Marsh Channel Stability	NA	NA
(4) Tidal Marsh Stream Geomorphology	NA	NA
(3) Tidal Marsh In-stream Habitat	NA	NA
(2) Intertidal Zone Habitat	NA	NA
Overall	**MEDIUM**	**MEDIUM**

NC SAM Stream Rating Sheet
Accompanies User Manual Version 2.1

Stream Site Name: UT2A Reach 2 | Date of Evaluation: 11/19/18
Stream Category: Pb1 | Assessor Name/Organization: C. Lanza

Notes of Field Assessment Form (Y/N)	NO
Presence of regulatory considerations (Y/N)	NO
Additional stream information/supplementary measurements included (Y/N)	YES
NC SAM feature type (perennial, intermittent, Tidal Marsh Stream)	Intermittent

Function Class Rating Summary	USACE/ All Streams	NCDWR Intermittent
(1) Hydrology	**LOW**	**LOW**
(2) Baseflow	**HIGH**	**HIGH**
(2) Flood Flow	**LOW**	**LOW**
(3) Streamside Area Attenuation	**LOW**	**LOW**
(4) Floodplain Access	**LOW**	**LOW**
(4) Wooded Riparian Buffer	**LOW**	**LOW**
(4) Microtopography	NA	NA
(3) Stream Stability	**MEDIUM**	**MEDIUM**
(4) Channel Stability	**LOW**	**LOW**
(4) Sediment Transport	**HIGH**	**HIGH**
(4) Stream Geomorphology	**MEDIUM**	**MEDIUM**
(2) Stream/Intertidal Zone Interaction	NA	NA
(2) Longitudinal Tidal Flow	NA	NA
(2) Tidal Marsh Stream Stability	NA	NA
(3) Tidal Marsh Channel Stability	NA	NA
(3) Tidal Marsh Stream Geomorphology	NA	NA
(1) Water Quality	**LOW**	**LOW**
(2) Baseflow	**HIGH**	**HIGH**
(2) Streamside Area Vegetation	**LOW**	**LOW**
(3) Upland Pollutant Filtration	**LOW**	**LOW**
(3) Thermoregulation	**LOW**	**LOW**
(2) Indicators of Stressors	**YES**	**YES**
(2) Aquatic Life Tolerance	**LOW**	NA
(2) Intertidal Zone Filtration	NA	NA
(1) Habitat	**MEDIUM**	**MEDIUM**
(2) In-stream Habitat	**HIGH**	**HIGH**
(3) Baseflow	**HIGH**	**HIGH**
(3) Substrate	**HIGH**	**HIGH**
(3) Stream Stability	**LOW**	**LOW**
(3) In-stream Habitat	**HIGH**	**HIGH**
(2) Stream-side Habitat	**LOW**	**LOW**
(3) Stream-side Habitat	**LOW**	**LOW**
(3) Thermoregulation	**LOW**	**LOW**
(2) Tidal Marsh In-stream Habitat	NA	NA
(3) Flow Restriction	NA	NA
(3) Tidal Marsh Stream Stability	NA	NA
(4) Tidal Marsh Channel Stability	NA	NA
(4) Tidal Marsh Stream Geomorphology	NA	NA
(3) Tidal Marsh In-stream Habitat	NA	NA
(2) Intertidal Zone Habitat	NA	NA
Overall	**LOW**	**LOW**

NC SAM Stream Rating Sheet
Accompanies User Manual Version 2.1

Stream Site Name: UT2B
Date of Evaluation: 11/19/18
Stream Category: Pb1
Assessor Name/Organization: C. Lanza

Notes of Field Assessment Form (Y/N)	NO
Presence of regulatory considerations (Y/N)	NO
Additional stream information/supplementary measurements included (Y/N)	YES
NC SAM feature type (perennial, intermittent, Tidal Marsh Stream)	Perennial

Function Class Rating Summary	USACE/ All Streams	NCDWR Intermittent
(1) Hydrology	**MEDIUM**	
(2) Baseflow	**HIGH**	
(2) Flood Flow	**MEDIUM**	
(3) Streamside Area Attenuation	**LOW**	
(4) Floodplain Access	**MEDIUM**	
(4) Wooded Riparian Buffer	**LOW**	
(4) Microtopography	NA	
(3) Stream Stability	**HIGH**	
(4) Channel Stability	**MEDIUM**	
(4) Sediment Transport	**HIGH**	
(4) Stream Geomorphology	**HIGH**	
(2) Stream/Intertidal Zone Interaction	NA	
(2) Longitudinal Tidal Flow	NA	
(2) Tidal Marsh Stream Stability	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh Channel Stability	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh Stream Geomorphology	NA	
(1) Water Quality	**LOW**	
(2) Baseflow	**HIGH**	
(2) Streamside Area Vegetation	**LOW**	
(3) Upland Pollutant Filtration	**LOW**	
(3) Thermoregulation	**LOW**	
(2) Indicators of Stressors	**YES**	
(2) Aquatic Life Tolerance	**LOW**	
(2) Intertidal Zone Filtration	NA	
(1) Habitat	**MEDIUM**	
(2) In-stream Habitat	**HIGH**	
(3) Baseflow	**HIGH**	
(3) Substrate	**HIGH**	
(3) Stream Stability	**MEDIUM**	
(3) In-stream Habitat	**HIGH**	
(2) Stream-side Habitat	**LOW**	
(3) Stream-side Habitat	**LOW**	
(3) Thermoregulation	**LOW**	
(2) Tidal Marsh In-stream Habitat	NA	
(3) Flow Restriction	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh Stream Stability	NA	
(4) Tidal Marsh Channel Stability	NA	
(4) Tidal Marsh Stream Geomorphology	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh In-stream Habitat	NA	
(2) Intertidal Zone Habitat	NA	
Overall	**MEDIUM**	

NC SAM Stream Rating Sheet
Accompanies User Manual Version 2.1

Stream Site Name: UT3 | Date of Evaluation: 11/19/18
Stream Category: Pb2 | Assessor Name/Organization: C. Lanza

Notes of Field Assessment Form (Y/N)	YES
Presence of regulatory considerations (Y/N)	NO
Additional stream information/supplementary measurements included (Y/N)	YES
NC SAM feature type (perennial, intermittent, Tidal Marsh Stream)	Perennial

Function Class Rating Summary	USACE/ All Streams	NCDWR Intermittent
(1) Hydrology	**LOW**	
(2) Baseflow	**HIGH**	
(2) Flood Flow	**LOW**	
(3) Streamside Area Attenuation	**LOW**	
(4) Floodplain Access	**LOW**	
(4) Wooded Riparian Buffer	**LOW**	
(4) Microtopography	NA	
(3) Stream Stability	**LOW**	
(4) Channel Stability	**LOW**	
(4) Sediment Transport	**MEDIUM**	
(4) Stream Geomorphology	**LOW**	
(2) Stream/Intertidal Zone Interaction	NA	
(2) Longitudinal Tidal Flow	NA	
(2) Tidal Marsh Stream Stability	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh Channel Stability	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh Stream Geomorphology	NA	
(1) Water Quality	**LOW**	
(2) Baseflow	**HIGH**	
(2) Streamside Area Vegetation	**LOW**	
(3) Upland Pollutant Filtration	**LOW**	
(3) Thermoregulation	**LOW**	
(2) Indicators of Stressors	**YES**	
(2) Aquatic Life Tolerance	**MEDIUM**	
(2) Intertidal Zone Filtration	NA	
(1) Habitat	**LOW**	
(2) In-stream Habitat	**MEDIUM**	
(3) Baseflow	**HIGH**	
(3) Substrate	**MEDIUM**	
(3) Stream Stability	**LOW**	
(3) In-stream Habitat	**MEDIUM**	
(2) Stream-side Habitat	**LOW**	
(3) Stream-side Habitat	**LOW**	
(3) Thermoregulation	**LOW**	
(2) Tidal Marsh In-stream Habitat	NA	
(3) Flow Restriction	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh Stream Stability	NA	
(4) Tidal Marsh Channel Stability	NA	
(4) Tidal Marsh Stream Geomorphology	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh In-stream Habitat	NA	
(2) Intertidal Zone Habitat	NA	
Overall	**LOW**	

NC SAM Stream Rating Sheet
Accompanies User Manual Version 2.1

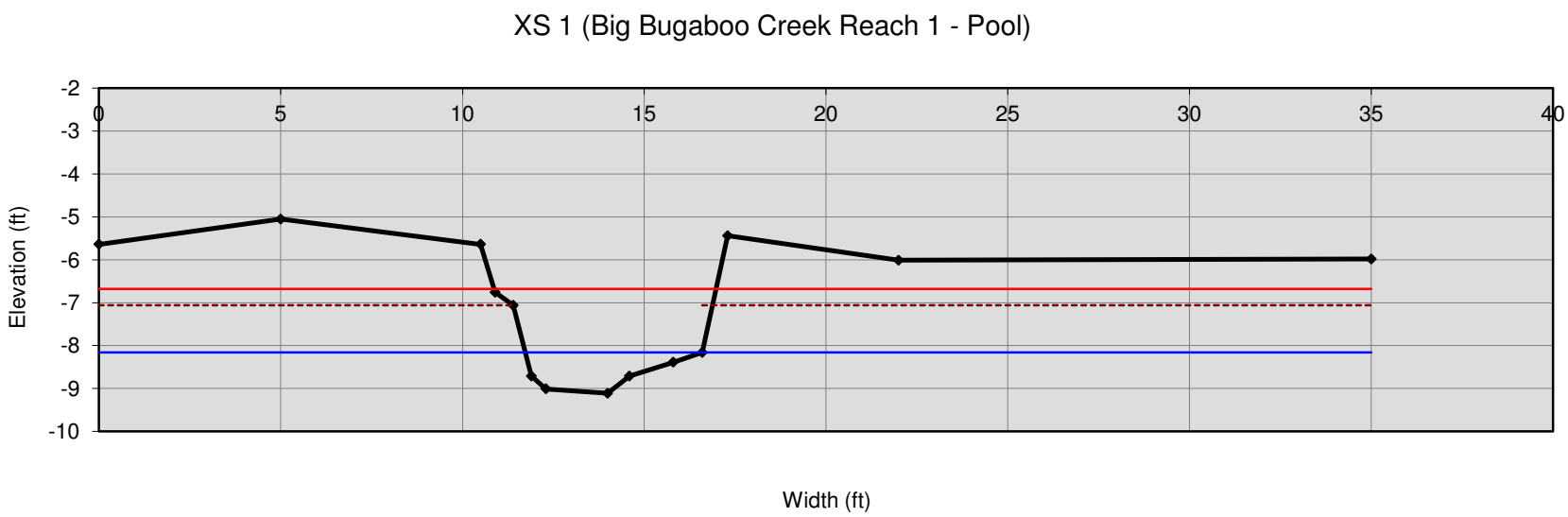
Stream Site Name	UT4	Date of Evaluation	11/20/18
Stream Category	Pb1	Assessor Name/Organization	C. Lanza

Notes of Field Assessment Form (Y/N)	NO
Presence of regulatory considerations (Y/N)	NO
Additional stream information/supplementary measurements included (Y/N)	YES
NC SAM feature type (perennial, intermittent, Tidal Marsh Stream)	Perennial

Function Class Rating Summary	USACE/ All Streams	NCDWR Intermittent
(1) Hydrology	**HIGH**	
(2) Baseflow	**HIGH**	
(2) Flood Flow	**HIGH**	
(3) Streamside Area Attenuation	**MEDIUM**	
(4) Floodplain Access	**MEDIUM**	
(4) Wooded Riparian Buffer	**HIGH**	
(4) Microtopography	NA	
(3) Stream Stability	**HIGH**	
(4) Channel Stability	**HIGH**	
(4) Sediment Transport	**HIGH**	
(4) Stream Geomorphology	**HIGH**	
(2) Stream/Intertidal Zone Interaction	NA	
(2) Longitudinal Tidal Flow	NA	
(2) Tidal Marsh Stream Stability	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh Channel Stability	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh Stream Geomorphology	NA	
(1) Water Quality	**LOW**	
(2) Baseflow	**HIGH**	
(2) Streamside Area Vegetation	**MEDIUM**	
(3) Upland Pollutant Filtration	**LOW**	
(3) Thermoregulation	**HIGH**	
(2) Indicators of Stressors	**YES**	
(2) Aquatic Life Tolerance	**LOW**	
(2) Intertidal Zone Filtration	NA	
(1) Habitat	**HIGH**	
(2) In-stream Habitat	**HIGH**	
(3) Baseflow	**HIGH**	
(3) Substrate	**HIGH**	
(3) Stream Stability	**HIGH**	
(3) In-stream Habitat	**HIGH**	
(2) Stream-side Habitat	**HIGH**	
(3) Stream-side Habitat	**HIGH**	
(3) Thermoregulation	**HIGH**	
(2) Tidal Marsh In-stream Habitat	NA	
(3) Flow Restriction	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh Stream Stability	NA	
(4) Tidal Marsh Channel Stability	NA	
(4) Tidal Marsh Stream Geomorphology	NA	
(3) Tidal Marsh In-stream Habitat	NA	
(2) Intertidal Zone Habitat	NA	
Overall	**HIGH**	

Appendix 2

Cross Section 1



Bankfull Dimensions

2.9	x-section area (ft.sq.)
4.9	width (ft)
0.6	mean depth (ft)
0.9	max depth (ft)
5.6	wetted perimeter (ft)
0.5	hydraulic radius (ft)
8.3	width-depth ratio

Flood Dimensions

6.1	W flood prone area (ft)
1.3	entrenchment ratio
2.1	low bank height (ft)
2.2	low bank height ratio

Materials

38	D50 Riffle (mm)
88	D84 Riffle (mm)
45	threshold grain size (mm):

Rosgen Stream Type

Bankfull Flow

3.3	velocity (ft/s)
9.5	discharge rate (cfs)
0.81	Froude number

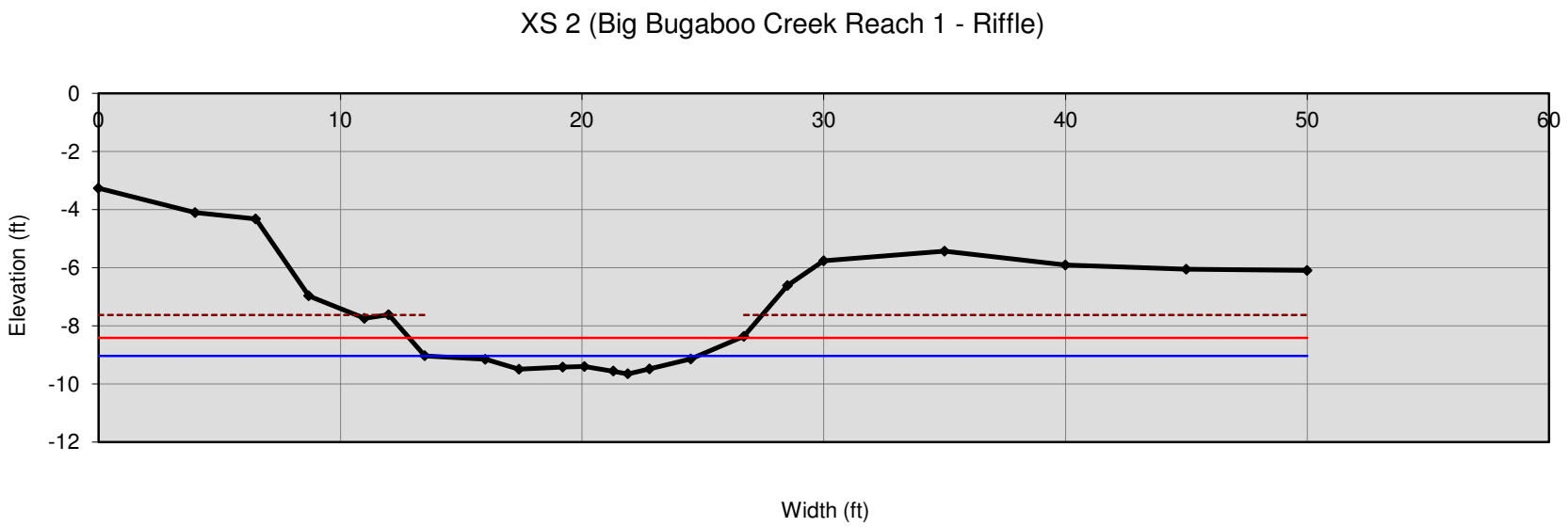
Flow Resistance

0.049	Manning's roughness
0.35	Darcy-Weisbach fric.
4.8	resistance factor u/u*
2.0	relative roughness

Forces & Power

2.849	channel slope (%)
0.91	shear stress (lb/sq.ft.)
0.69	shear velocity (ft/s)
3.5	unit strm power (lb/ft/s)

Cross Section 2



Bankfull Dimensions

3.5	x-section area (ft.sq.)
11.3	width (ft)
0.3	mean depth (ft)
0.6	max depth (ft)
11.4	wetted perimeter (ft)
0.3	hydraulic radius (ft)
36.3	width-depth ratio

Flood Dimensions

13.7	W flood prone area (ft)
1.2	entrenchment ratio
2.0	low bank height (ft)
3.3	low bank height ratio

Materials

38	D50 (mm)
88	D84 (mm)
31	threshold grain size (mm):

Rosgen Stream Type

F4b

Bankfull Flow

3.1	velocity (ft/s)
10.9	discharge rate (cfs)
0.98	Froude number

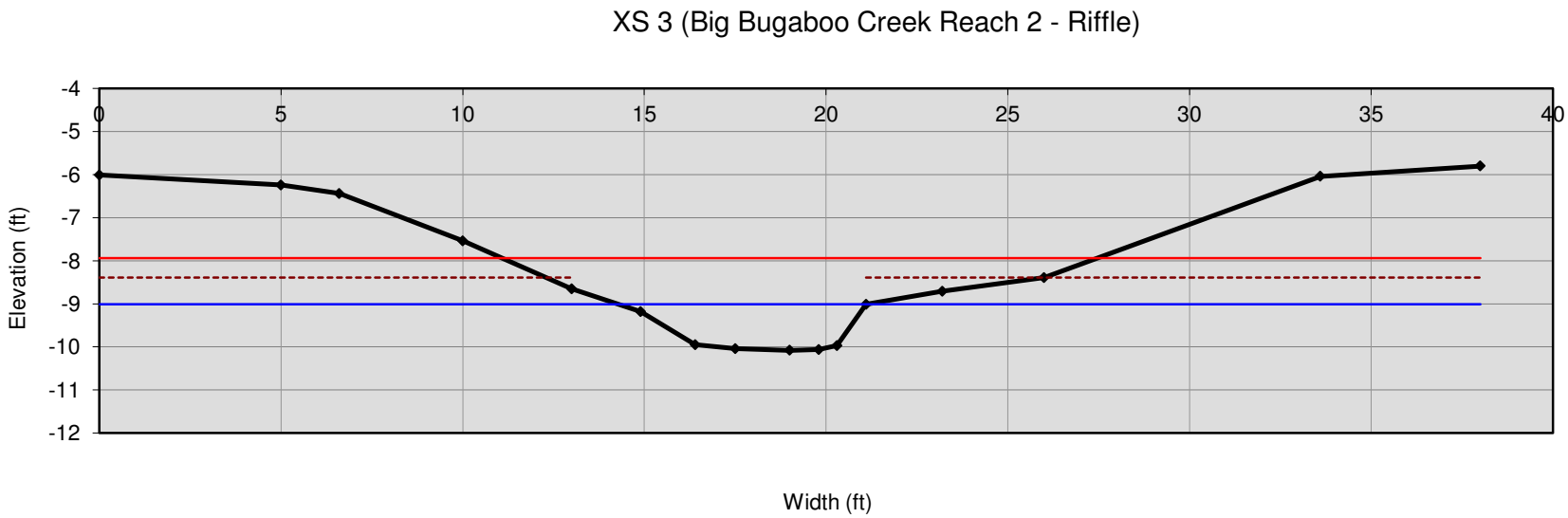
Flow Resistance

0.040	Manning's roughness
0.27	Darcy-Weisbach fric.
3.6	resistance factor u/u*
1.1	relative roughness

Forces & Power

3.3	channel slope (%)
0.63	shear stress (lb/sq.ft.)
0.57	shear velocity (ft/s)
1.98	unit strm power (lb/ft/s)

Cross Section 3



Bankfull Dimensions

3.4	x-section area (ft.sq.)
4.2	width (ft)
0.8	mean depth (ft)
1.1	max depth (ft)
4.7	wetted perimeter (ft)
0.7	hydraulic radius (ft)
5.3	width-depth ratio

Flood Dimensions

16.4	W flood prone area (ft)
3.9	entrenchment ratio
1.7	low bank height (ft)
1.6	low bank height ratio

Materials

32	D50 Riffle (mm)
77	D84 Riffle (mm)
50	threshold grain size (mm):

Rosgen Stream Type

B4

Bankfull Flow

4.2	velocity (ft/s)
14.1	discharge rate (cfs)
0.88	Froude number

Flow Resistance

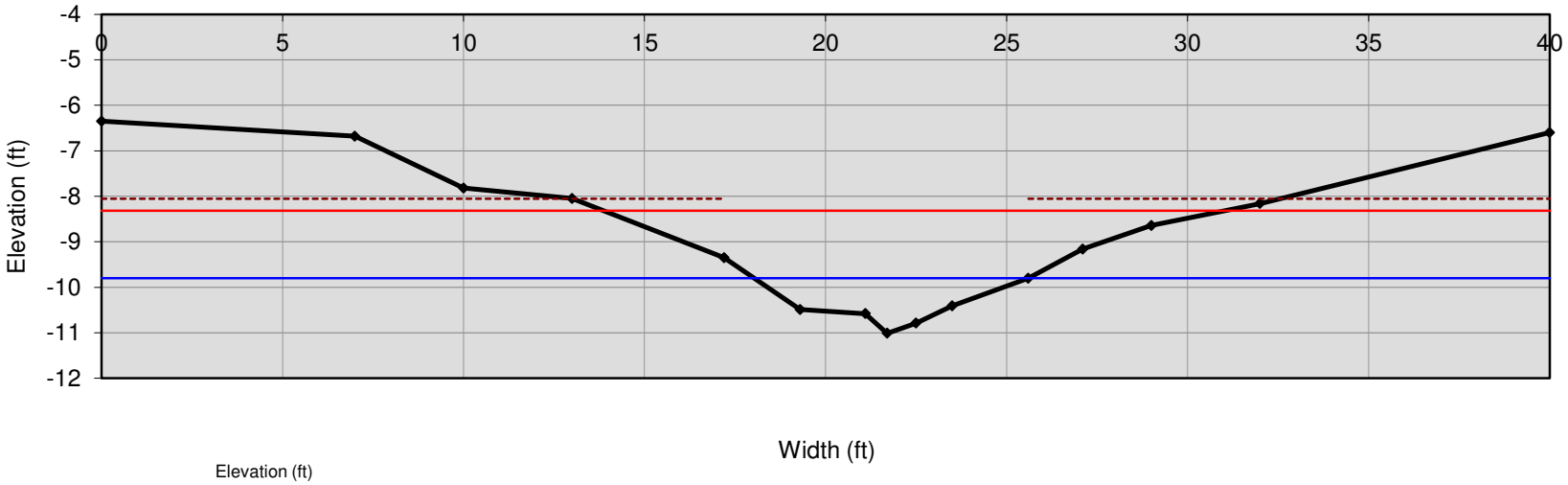
0.043	Manning's roughness
0.24	Darcy-Weisbach fric.
5.8	resistance factor u/u*
3.2	relative roughness

Forces & Power

2.28	channel slope (%)
1.02	shear stress (lb/sq.ft.)
0.73	shear velocity (ft/s)
4.8	unit strm power (lb/ft/s)

Cross Section 4

XS 4 (Big Bugaboo Creek Reach 2 - Pool)



Elevation (ft)

Bankfull Dimensions

4.7	x-section area (ft.sq.)
7.6	width (ft)
0.6	mean depth (ft)
1.2	max depth (ft)
8.1	wetted perimeter (ft)
0.6	hydraulic radius (ft)
12.3	width-depth ratio

Flood Dimensions

17.2	W flood prone area (ft)
2.3	entrenchment ratio
3.0	low bank height (ft)
2.4	low bank height ratio

Materials

32	D50 Riffle (mm)
77	D84 Riffle (mm)
41	threshold grain size (mm):

Rosgen Stream Type

Bankfull Flow

3.6	velocity (ft/s)
16.9	discharge rate (cfs)
0.84	Froude number

Flow Resistance

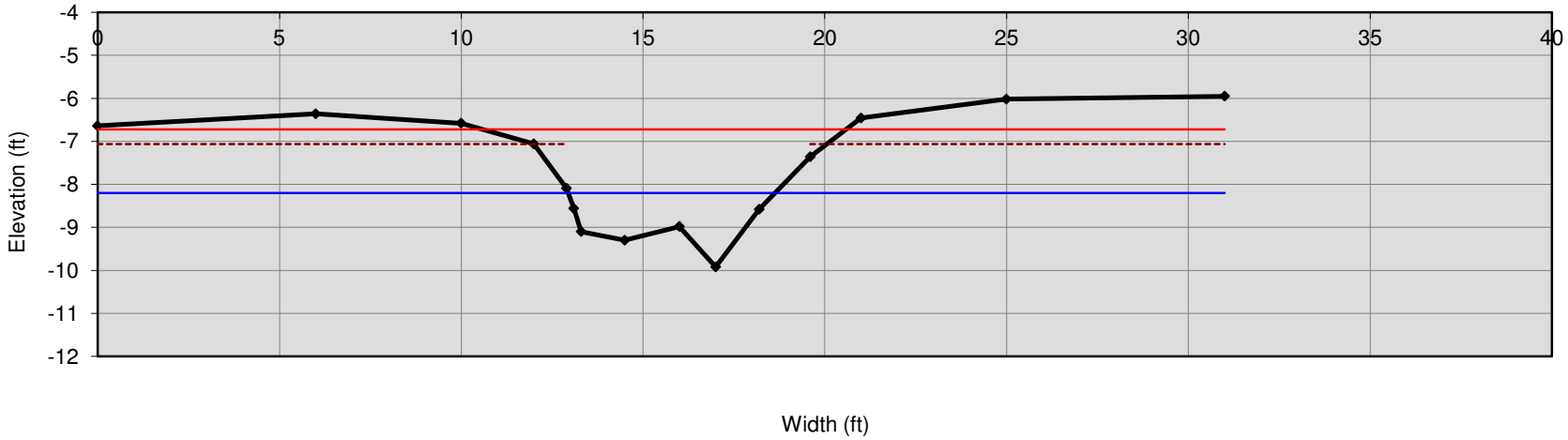
0.043	Manning's roughness
0.26	Darcy-Weisbach fric.
5.5	resistance factor u/u*
2.4	relative roughness

Forces & Power

2.28	channel slope (%)
0.82	shear stress (lb/sq.ft.)
0.65	shear velocity (ft/s)
3.2	unit strm power (lb/ft/s)

Cross Section 5

XS 5 (Big Bugaboo Creek Reach 3 - Pool)



Bankfull Dimensions

5.4	x-section area (ft.sq.)
5.7	width (ft)
0.9	mean depth (ft)
1.7	max depth (ft)
7.5	wetted perimeter (ft)
0.7	hydraulic radius (ft)
6.0	width-depth ratio

Flood Dimensions

10.0	W flood prone area (ft)
1.8	entrenchment ratio
2.9	low bank height (ft)
1.7	low bank height ratio

Materials

35	D50 Riffle (mm)
80	D84 Riffle (mm)
51	threshold grain size (mm):

Rosgen Stream Type

Bankfull Flow

4.4	velocity (ft/s)
23.7	discharge rate (cfs)
0.92	Froude number

Flow Resistance

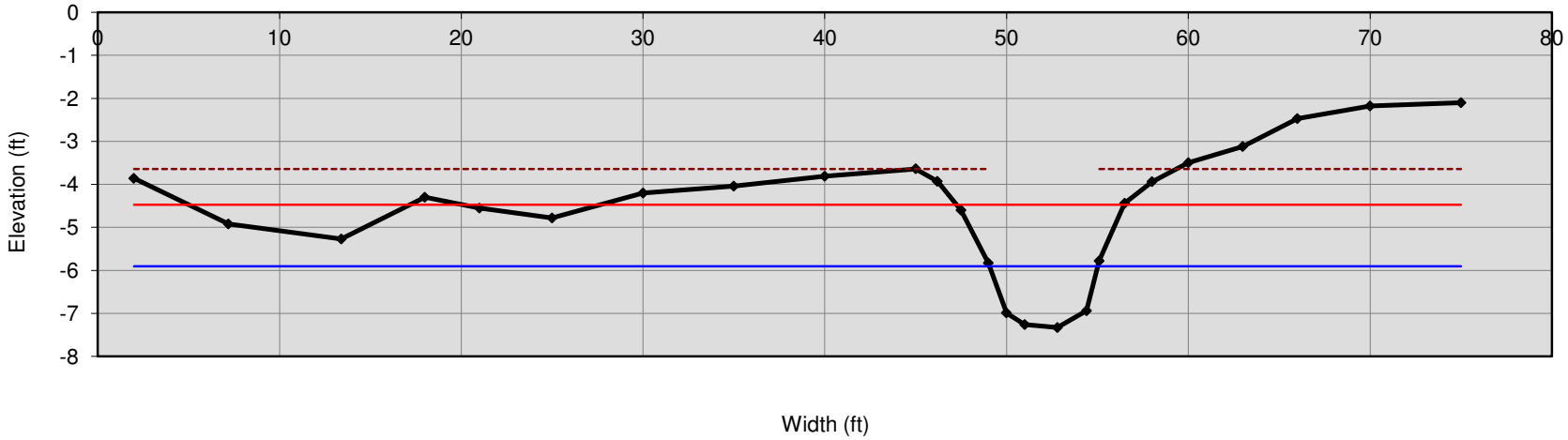
0.041	Manning's roughness
0.22	Darcy-Weisbach fric.
6.1	resistance factor u/u*
3.6	relative roughness

Forces & Power

2.3	channel slope (%)
1.03	shear stress (lb/sq.ft.)
0.73	shear velocity (ft/s)
6	unit strm power (lb/ft/s)

Cross Section 6

XS 6 (Big Bugaboo Creek Reach 3 - Riffle)



Bankfull Dimensions

6.6	x-section area (ft.sq.)
6.0	width (ft)
1.1	mean depth (ft)
1.4	max depth (ft)
7.1	wetted perimeter (ft)
0.9	hydraulic radius (ft)
5.4	width-depth ratio

Flood Dimensions

9.0	W flood prone area (ft)
1.5	entrenchment ratio
3.7	low bank height (ft)
2.6	low bank height ratio

Materials

35	D50 (mm)
80	D84 (mm)
65	threshold grain size (mm):

Rosgen Stream Type

B4

Bankfull Flow

5.3	velocity (ft/s)
34.9	discharge rate (cfs)
0.98	Froude number

Flow Resistance

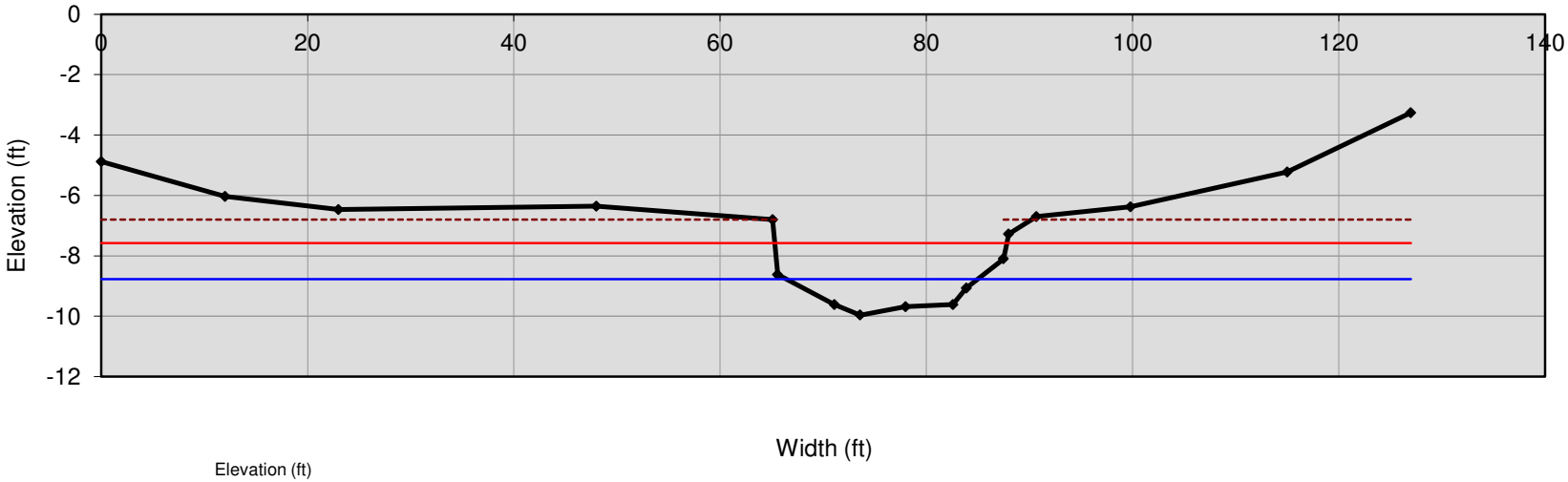
0.040	Manning's roughness
0.19	Darcy-Weisbach fric.
6.4	resistance factor u/u*
4.2	relative roughness

Forces & Power

2.3	channel slope (%)
1.32	shear stress (lb/sq.ft.)
0.82	shear velocity (ft/s)
8.4	unit strm power (lb/ft/s)

Cross Section 7

XS 7 (Big Bugaboo Creek Reach 4 - Riffle)



Elevation (ft)

Bankfull Dimensions

14.1	x-section area (ft.sq.)
18.6	width (ft)
0.8	mean depth (ft)
1.2	max depth (ft)
18.8	wetted perimeter (ft)
0.7	hydraulic radius (ft)
24.6	width-depth ratio

Flood Dimensions

22.5	W flood prone area (ft)
1.2	entrenchment ratio
3.2	low bank height (ft)
2.7	low bank height ratio

Materials

42	D50 (mm)
110	D84 (mm)
37	threshold grain size (mm):

Rosgen Stream Type

F4

Bankfull Flow

3.9	velocity (ft/s)
54.5	discharge rate (cfs)
0.79	Froude number

Flow Resistance

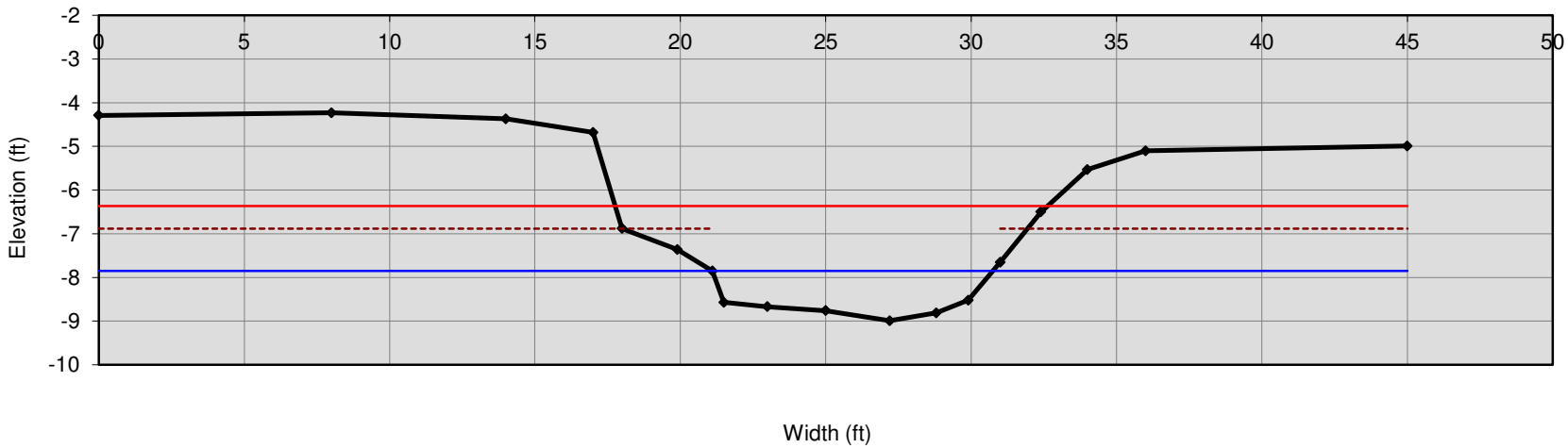
0.040	Manning's roughness
0.20	Darcy-Weisbach fric.
5.1	resistance factor u/u*
2.1	relative roughness

Forces & Power

1.6	channel slope (%)
0.74	shear stress (lb/sq.ft.)
0.62	shear velocity (ft/s)
2.9	unit strm power (lb/ft/s)

Cross Section 8

XS 8 (Big Bugaboo Creek Reach 4 - Pool)



Bankfull Dimensions

8.1	x-section area (ft.sq.)
9.6	width (ft)
0.8	mean depth (ft)
1.1	max depth (ft)
10.4	wetted perimeter (ft)
0.8	hydraulic radius (ft)
11.4	width-depth ratio

Flood Dimensions

14.9	W flood prone area (ft)
1.5	entrenchment ratio
2.1	low bank height (ft)
1.9	low bank height ratio

Materials

42	D50 Riffle (mm)
110	D84 Riffle (mm)
39	threshold grain size (mm):

Rosgen Stream Type

Bankfull Flow

3.3	velocity (ft/s)
26.5	discharge rate (cfs)
0.65	Froude number

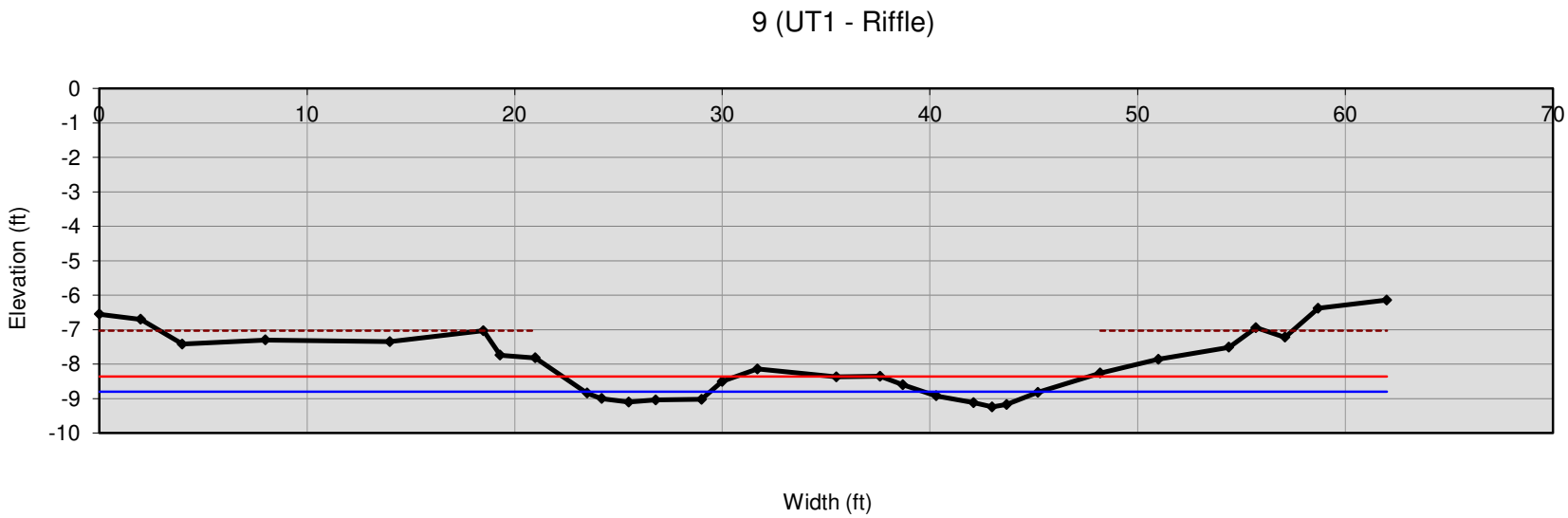
Flow Resistance

0.049	Manning's roughness
0.31	Darcy-Weisbach fric.
5.1	resistance factor u/u*
2.3	relative roughness

Forces & Power

1.6	channel slope (%)
0.78	shear stress (lb/sq.ft.)
0.64	shear velocity (ft/s)
2.7	unit strm power (lb/ft/s)

Cross Section 9



Bankfull Dimensions

2.7	x-section area (ft.sq.)
11.6	width (ft)
0.2	mean depth (ft)
0.4	max depth (ft)
11.8	wetted perimeter (ft)
0.2	hydraulic radius (ft)
50.7	width-depth ratio

Flood Dimensions

19.6	W flood prone area (ft)
1.7	entrenchment ratio
2.2	low bank height (ft)
5.0	low bank height ratio

Materials

27	D50 (mm)
95	D84 (mm)
24	threshold grain size (mm):

Rosgen Stream Type

B4

Bankfull Flow

2.6	velocity (ft/s)
6.9	discharge rate (cfs)
0.96	Froude number

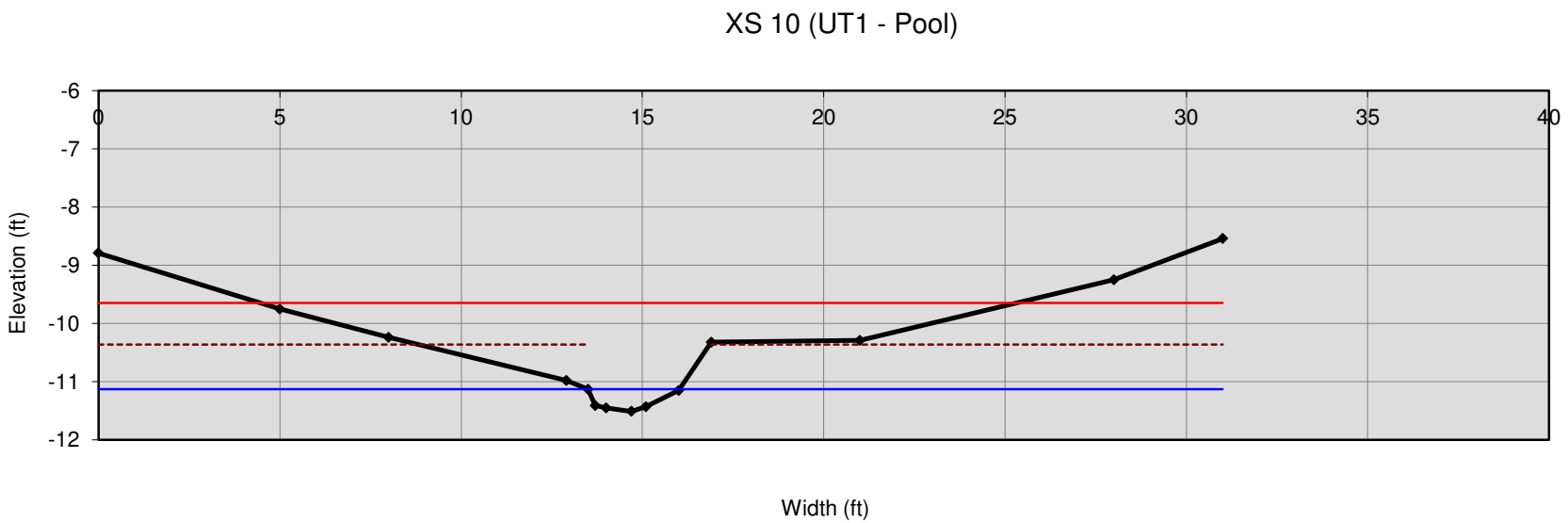
Flow Resistance

0.040	Manning's roughness
0.30	Darcy-Weisbach fric.
2.6	resistance factor u/u*
0.7	relative roughness

Forces & Power

3.5	channel slope (%)
0.49	shear stress (lb/sq.ft.)
0.50	shear velocity (ft/s)
1.3	unit strm power (lb/ft/s)

Cross Section 10



Bankfull Dimensions

0.6	x-section area (ft.sq.)
2.5	width (ft)
0.3	mean depth (ft)
0.4	max depth (ft)
2.7	wetted perimeter (ft)
0.2	hydraulic radius (ft)
9.9	width-depth ratio

Flood Dimensions

20.9	W flood prone area (ft)
8.3	entrenchment ratio
1.2	low bank height (ft)
3.0	low bank height ratio

Materials

27	D50 Riffle (mm)
95	D84 Riffle (mm)
25	threshold grain size (mm):

Rosgen Stream Type

Bankfull Flow

2.7	velocity (ft/s)
1.7	discharge rate (cfs)
0.97	Froude number

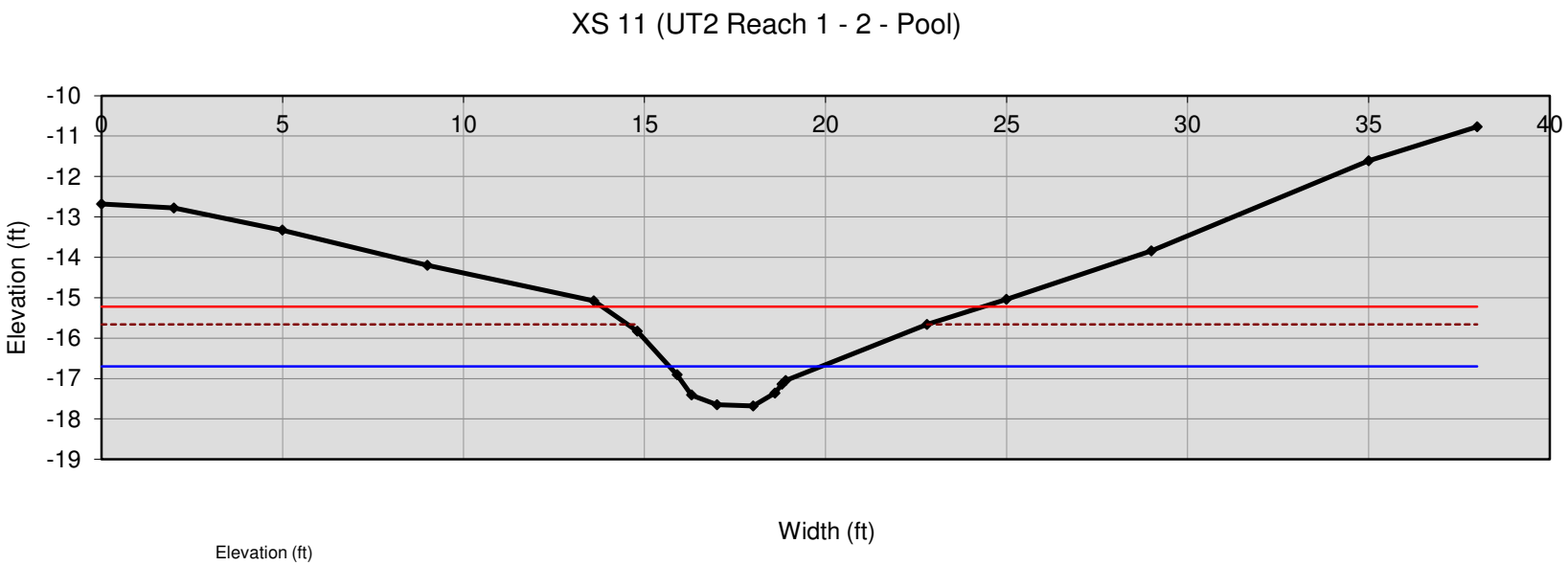
Flow Resistance

0.040	Manning's roughness
0.30	Darcy-Weisbach fric.
2.6	resistance factor u/u*
0.8	relative roughness

Forces & Power

3.5	channel slope (%)
0.51	shear stress (lb/sq.ft.)
0.52	shear velocity (ft/s)
1.48	unit strm power (lb/ft/s)

Cross Section 11



Elevation (ft)

Bankfull Dimensions

2.6	x-section area (ft.sq.)
4.2	width (ft)
0.6	mean depth (ft)
1.0	max depth (ft)
4.8	wetted perimeter (ft)
0.5	hydraulic radius (ft)
6.9	width-depth ratio

Flood Dimensions

10.6	W flood prone area (ft)
2.5	entrenchment ratio
2.0	low bank height (ft)
2.1	low bank height ratio

Materials

39	D50 Riffle (mm)
90	D84 Riffle (mm)
33	threshold grain size (mm):

Rosgen Stream Type

Bankfull Flow

2.8	velocity (ft/s)
7.2	discharge rate (cfs)
0.68	Froude number

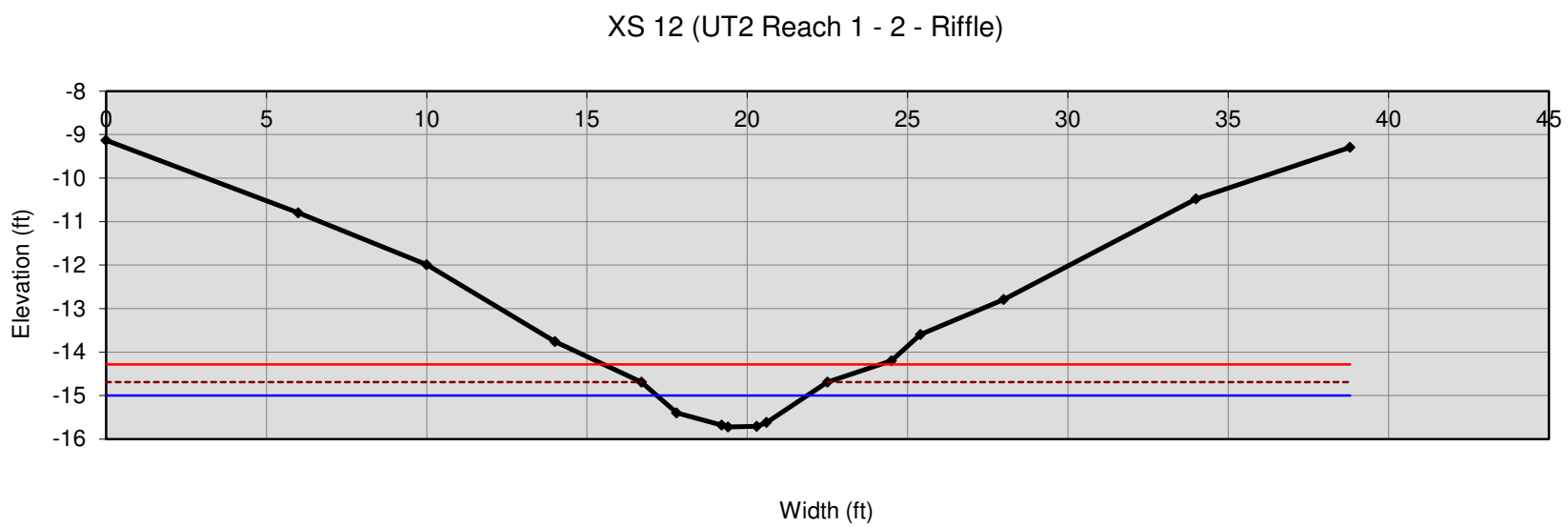
Flow Resistance

0.049	Manning's roughness
0.34	Darcy-Weisbach fric.
4.8	resistance factor u/u*
2.1	relative roughness

Forces & Power

2	channel slope (%)
0.66	shear stress (lb/sq.ft.)
0.58	shear velocity (ft/s)
2.2	unit strm power (lb/ft/s)

Cross Section 12



Bankfull Dimensions

2.3	x-section area (ft.sq.)
4.7	width (ft)
0.5	mean depth (ft)
0.7	max depth (ft)
5.0	wetted perimeter (ft)
0.5	hydraulic radius (ft)
9.7	width-depth ratio

Flood Dimensions

8.7	W flood prone area (ft)
1.8	entrenchment ratio
1.0	low bank height (ft)
1.4	low bank height ratio

Materials

39	D50 Riffle (mm)
90	D84 Riffle (mm)
72	threshold grain size (mm):

Rosgen Stream Type

A4

Bankfull Flow

3.8	velocity (ft/s)
8.5	discharge rate (cfs)
0.98	Froude number

Flow Resistance

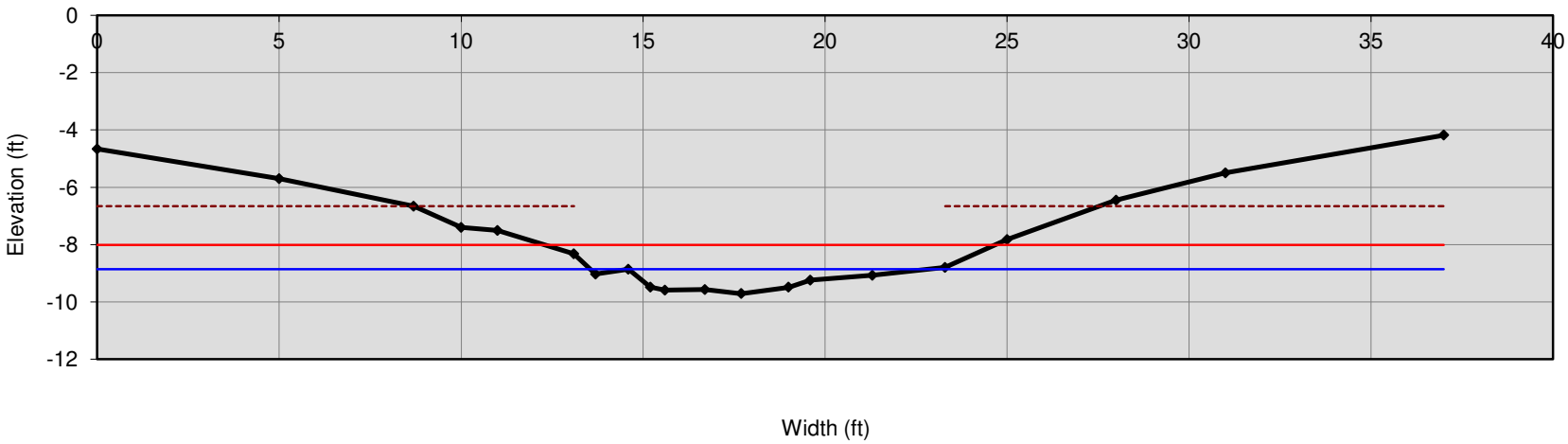
0.053	Manning's roughness
0.43	Darcy-Weisbach fric.
4.3	resistance factor u/u*
1.6	relative roughness

Forces & Power

5.2	channel slope (%)
1.47	shear stress (lb/sq.ft.)
0.87	shear velocity (ft/s)
5.9	unit strm power (lb/ft/s)

Cross Section 13

XS 13 (UT2 Reach 3 - 5 - Riffle)



Bankfull Dimensions

4.0	x-section area (ft.sq.)
9.3	width (ft)
0.4	mean depth (ft)
0.9	max depth (ft)
9.8	wetted perimeter (ft)
0.4	hydraulic radius (ft)
21.4	width-depth ratio

Flood Dimensions

12.4	W flood prone area (ft)
1.3	entrenchment ratio
3.1	low bank height (ft)
3.6	low bank height ratio

Materials

35	D50 (mm)
110	D84 (mm)
34	threshold grain size (mm):

Rosgen Stream Type

F4b

Bankfull Flow

3.4	velocity (ft/s)
13.8	discharge rate (cfs)
0.93	Froude number

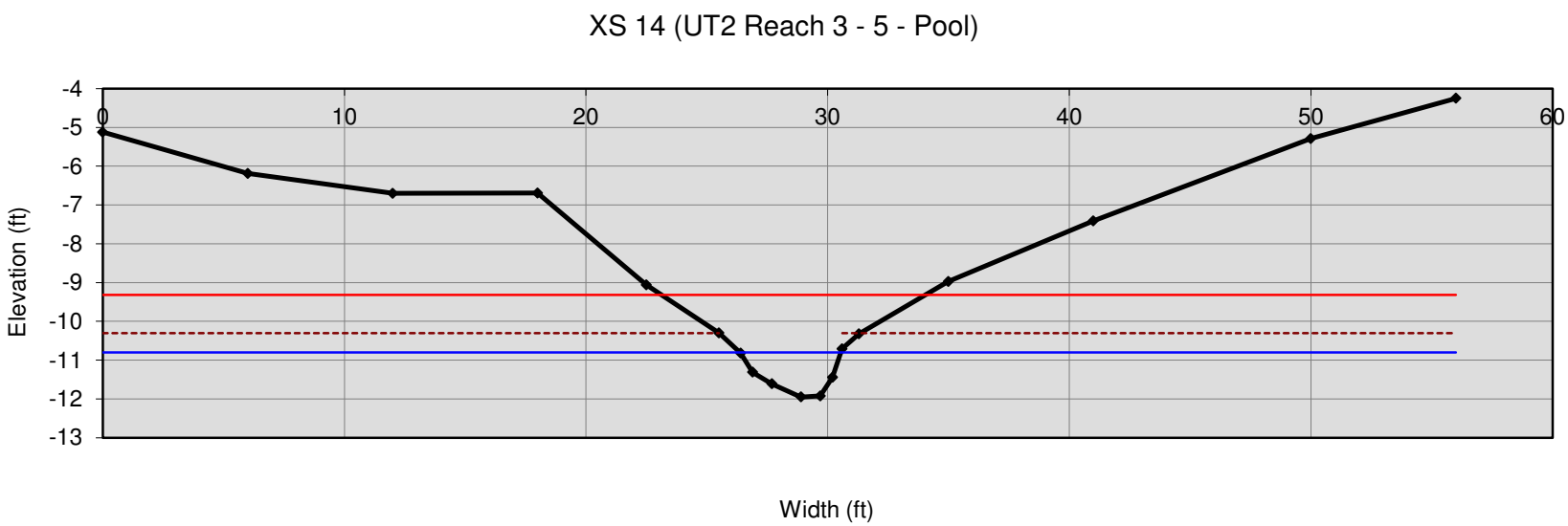
Flow Resistance

0.040	Manning's roughness
0.25	Darcy-Weisbach fric.
3.8	resistance factor u/u*
1.2	relative roughness

Forces & Power

2.7	channel slope (%)
0.70	shear stress (lb/sq.ft.)
0.60	shear velocity (ft/s)
2.5	unit strm power (lb/ft/s)

Cross Section 14



Bankfull Dimensions

3.3	x-section area (ft.sq.)
4.2	width (ft)
0.8	mean depth (ft)
1.2	max depth (ft)
5.1	wetted perimeter (ft)
0.7	hydraulic radius (ft)
5.3	width-depth ratio

Flood Dimensions

10.9	W flood prone area (ft)
2.6	entrenchment ratio
1.7	low bank height (ft)
1.4	low bank height ratio

Materials

35	D50 Riffle (mm)
110	D84 Riffle (mm)
54	threshold grain size (mm):

Rosgen Stream Type

Bankfull Flow

3.6	velocity (ft/s)
11.9	discharge rate (cfs)
0.79	Froude number

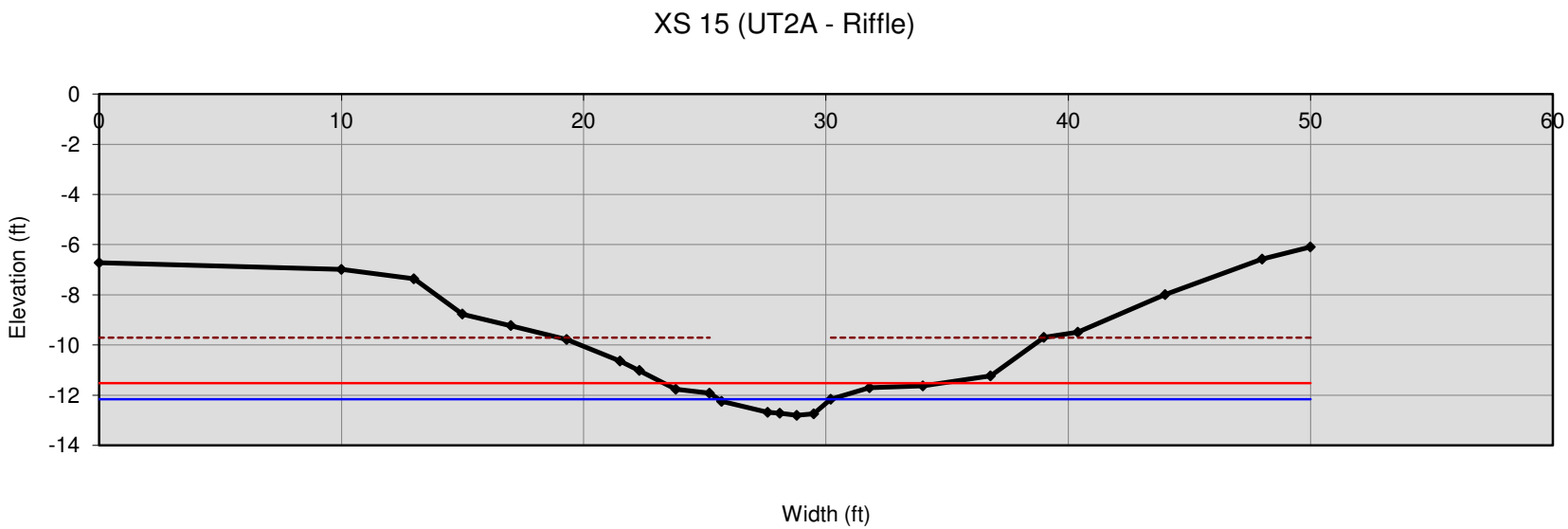
Flow Resistance

0.051	Manning's roughness
0.35	Darcy-Weisbach fric.
4.8	resistance factor u/u*
2.2	relative roughness

Forces & Power

2.7	channel slope (%)
1.10	shear stress (lb/sq.ft.)
0.75	shear velocity (ft/s)
4.8	unit strm power (lb/ft/s)

Cross Section 15



Bankfull Dimensions

1.9	x-section area (ft.sq.)
4.6	width (ft)
0.4	mean depth (ft)
0.6	max depth (ft)
4.9	wetted perimeter (ft)
0.4	hydraulic radius (ft)
11.3	width-depth ratio

Flood Dimensions

11.5	W flood prone area (ft)
2.5	entrenchment ratio
3.1	low bank height (ft)
4.8	low bank height ratio

Materials

24	D50 (mm)
58	D84 (mm)
58	threshold grain size (mm):

Rosgen Stream Type

A4

Bankfull Flow

4.4	velocity (ft/s)
8.3	discharge rate (cfs)
1.24	Froude number

Flow Resistance

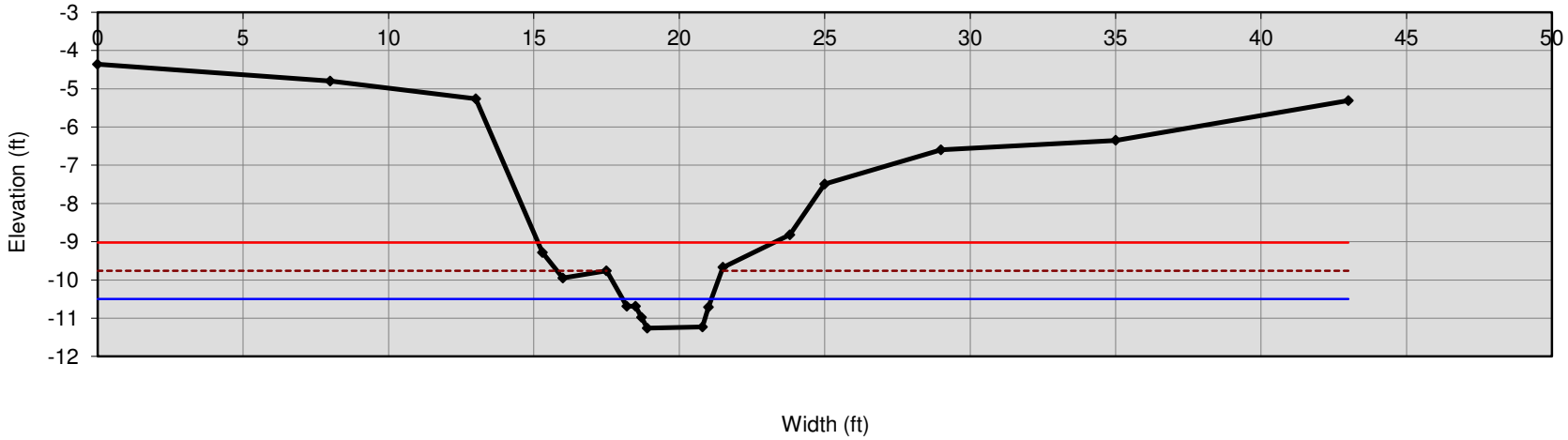
0.040	Manning's roughness
0.25	Darcy-Weisbach fric.
5.0	resistance factor u/u*
2.2	relative roughness

Forces & Power

4.9	channel slope (%)
1.18	shear stress (lb/sq.ft.)
0.78	shear velocity (ft/s)
5.5	unit strm power (lb/ft/s)

Cross Section 16

XS 16 (UT2A - Pool)



Bankfull Dimensions

1.8	x-section area (ft.sq.)
3.0	width (ft)
0.6	mean depth (ft)
0.8	max depth (ft)
3.9	wetted perimeter (ft)
0.5	hydraulic radius (ft)
5.2	width-depth ratio

Flood Dimensions

8.1	W flood prone area (ft)
2.7	entrenchment ratio
1.5	low bank height (ft)
2.0	low bank height ratio

Materials

24	D50 Riffle (mm)
58	D84 Riffle (mm)
61	threshold grain size (mm):

Rosgen Stream Type

Bankfull Flow

4.4	velocity (ft/s)
7.8	discharge rate (cfs)
1.14	Froude number

Flow Resistance

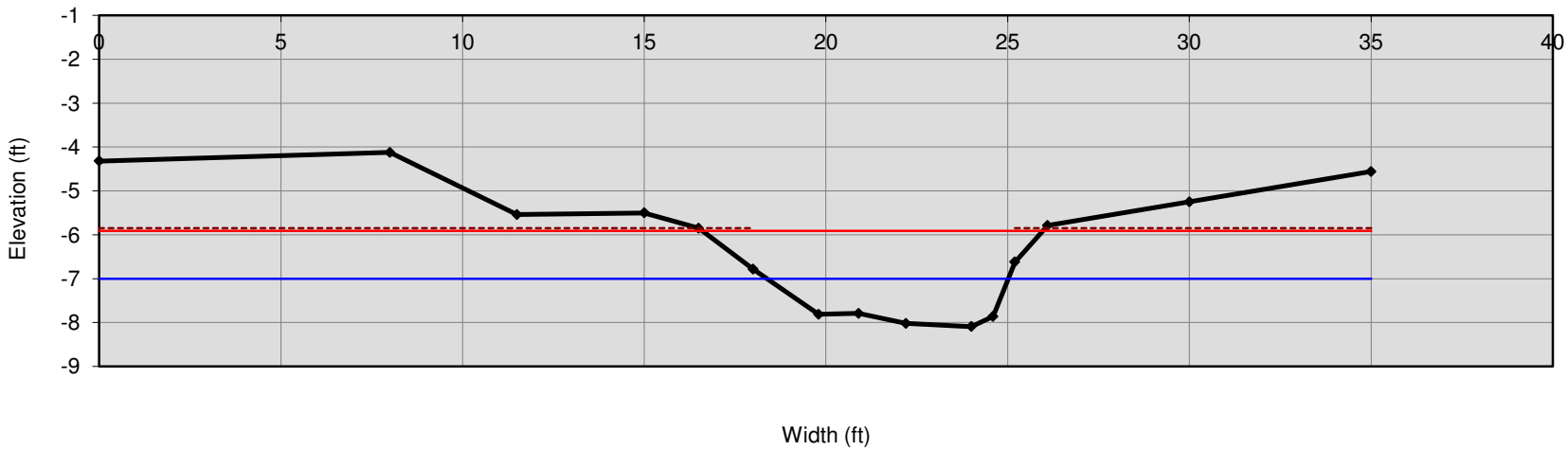
0.042	Manning's roughness
0.27	Darcy-Weisbach fric.
5.5	resistance factor u/u*
3.1	relative roughness

Forces & Power

4.36	channel slope (%)
1.24	shear stress (lb/sq.ft.)
0.80	shear velocity (ft/s)
6.9	unit strm power (lb/ft/s)

Cross Section 17

XS 17 (UT3 - Riffle)



Bankfull Dimensions

5.3	x-section area (ft.sq.)
6.6	width (ft)
0.8	mean depth (ft)
1.1	max depth (ft)
7.5	wetted perimeter (ft)
0.7	hydraulic radius (ft)
8.3	width-depth ratio

Flood Dimensions

9.4	W flood prone area (ft)
1.4	entrenchment ratio
2.2	low bank height (ft)
2.1	low bank height ratio

Materials

33	D50 Riffle (mm)
69	D84 Riffle (mm)
43	threshold grain size (mm):

Rosgen Stream Type

G4

Bankfull Flow

4.1	velocity (ft/s)
21.7	discharge rate (cfs)
0.86	Froude number

Flow Resistance

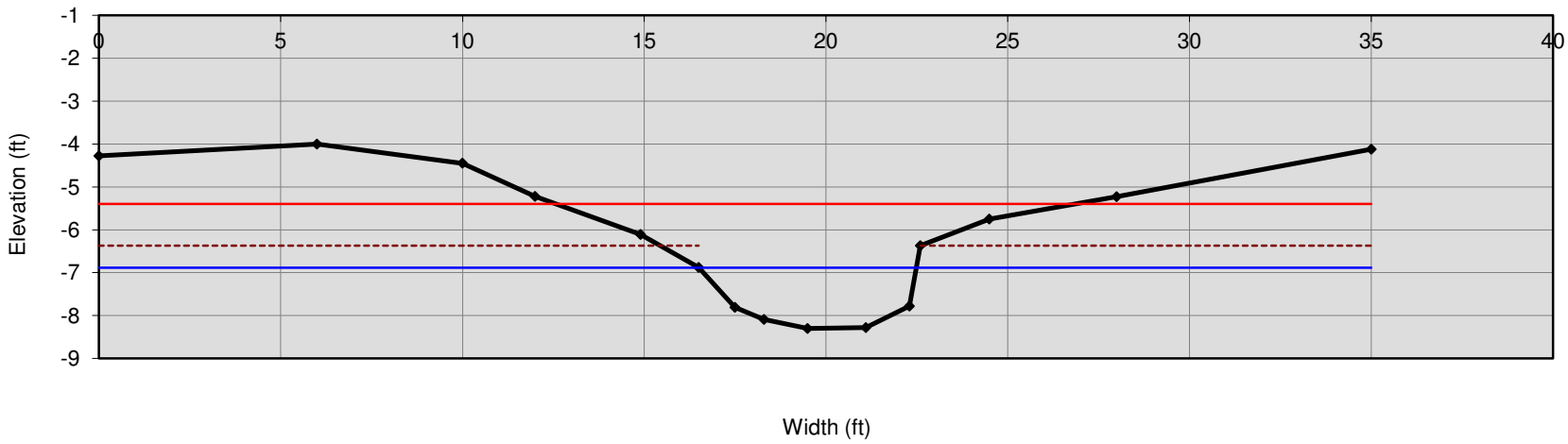
0.041	Manning's roughness
0.22	Darcy-Weisbach fric.
6.1	resistance factor u/u*
3.5	relative roughness

Forces & Power

1.99	channel slope (%)
0.88	shear stress (lb/sq.ft.)
0.67	shear velocity (ft/s)
4.1	unit strm power (lb/ft/s)

Cross Section 18

XS 18 (UT3 - Pool)



Bankfull Dimensions

6.6	x-section area (ft.sq.)
6.0	width (ft)
1.1	mean depth (ft)
1.4	max depth (ft)
7.3	wetted perimeter (ft)
0.9	hydraulic radius (ft)
5.4	width-depth ratio

Flood Dimensions

14.3	W flood prone area (ft)
2.4	entrenchment ratio
1.9	low bank height (ft)
1.4	low bank height ratio

Materials

33	D50 Riffle (mm)
69	D84 Riffle (mm)
56	threshold grain size (mm):

Rosgen Stream Type

Bankfull Flow

5.1	velocity (ft/s)
34.0	discharge rate (cfs)
0.95	Froude number

Flow Resistance

0.039	Manning's roughness
0.18	Darcy-Weisbach fric.
6.7	resistance factor u/u*
4.9	relative roughness

Forces & Power

1.99	channel slope (%)
1.13	shear stress (lb/sq.ft.)
0.76	shear velocity (ft/s)
7	unit strm power (lb/ft/s)

Appendix 3

WETLAND DETERMINATION DATA SHEET – Eastern Mountains and Piedmont Region

Project/Site: Bug Headwaters Mitigation Site City/County: Traphill/Wilkes Sampling Date: 11/19/2018

Applicant/Owner: Wildlands Engineering State: NC Sampling Point: DP1 Wetland A

Investigator(s): C. Neaves Section, Township, Range:

Landform (hillside, terrace, etc.): Floodplain Local relief (concave, convex, none): none Slope (%): 1

Subregion (LRR or MLRA): LRR P, MLRA 136 Lat: 36.321689 Long: -80.981733 Datum:

Soil Map Unit Name: Fairview sandy clay loam NWI classification:

Are climatic / hydrologic conditions on the site typical for this time of year? Yes ____ No X (If no, explain in Remarks.)

Are Vegetation X, Soil X, or Hydrology X significantly disturbed? Are "Normal Circumstances" present? Yes X No ____

Are Vegetation ____, Soil ____, or Hydrology ____ naturally problematic? (If needed, explain any answers in Remarks.)

SUMMARY OF FINDINGS – Attach site map showing sampling point locations, transects, important features, etc.

Hydrophytic Vegetation Present?	Yes X	No ____	**Is the Sampled Area within a Wetland?** **Yes** X **No** ____
Hydric Soil Present?	Yes X	No ____	
Wetland Hydrology Present?	Yes X	No ____	

Remarks:
Above Normal Rainfall

HYDROLOGY

Wetland Hydrology Indicators:

Primary Indicators (minimum of one is required; check all that apply)

- X Surface Water (A1)
- X High Water Table (A2)
- X Saturation (A3)
- ___ Water Marks (B1)
- ___ Sediment Deposits (B2)
- ___ Drift Deposits (B3)
- ___ Algal Mat or Crust (B4)
- X Iron Deposits (B5)
- ___ Inundation Visible on Aerial Imagery (B7)
- X Water-Stained Leaves (B9)
- ___ Aquatic Fauna (B13)
- ___ True Aquatic Plants (B14)
- ___ Hydrogen Sulfide Odor (C1)
- X Oxidized Rhizospheres on Living Roots (C3)
- X Presence of Reduced Iron (C4)
- ___ Recent Iron Reduction in Tilled Soils (C6)
- ___ Thin Muck Surface (C7)
- ___ Other (Explain in Remarks)

Secondary Indicators (minimum of two required)

- ___ Surface Soil Cracks (B6)
- ___ Sparsely Vegetated Concave Surface (B8)
- ___ Drainage Patterns (B10)
- ___ Moss Trim Lines (B16)
- ___ Dry-Season Water Table (C2)
- ___ Crayfish Burrows (C8)
- ___ Saturation Visible on Aerial Imagery (C9)
- ___ Stunted or Stressed Plants (D1)
- ___ Geomorphic Position (D2)
- ___ Shallow Aquitard (D3)
- ___ Microtopographic Relief (D4)
- ___ FAC-Neutral Test (D5)

Field Observations:

Surface Water Present?	Yes X	No ____	Depth (inches): 0
Water Table Present?	Yes X	No ____	Depth (inches): 0
Saturation Present? (includes capillary fringe)	Yes X	No ____	Depth (inches): 0

Wetland Hydrology Present? **Yes** X **No** ____

Describe Recorded Data (stream gauge, monitoring well, aerial photos, previous inspections), if available:

Remarks:

VEGETATION (Four Strata) – Use scientific names of plants.

Sampling Point: DP1 Wetland A

Tree Stratum (Plot size: 30')	Absolute % Cover	Dominant Species?	Indicator Status
1. *Ilex opaca*	50	Yes	FACU
2. *Acer rubrum*	25	Yes	FAC
3.			
4.			
5.			
6.			
7.			
	75	=Total Cover	
50% of total cover: 38		20% of total cover:	15

Sapling/Shrub Stratum (Plot size: 15')			
1.			
2.			
3.			
4.			
5.			
6.			
7.			
8.			
9.			
		=Total Cover	
50% of total cover:		20% of total cover:	

Herb Stratum (Plot size: 5')			
1.			
2.			
3.			
4.			
5.			
6.			
7.			
8.			
9.			
10.			
11.			
		=Total Cover	
50% of total cover:		20% of total cover:	

Woody Vine Stratum (Plot size: 15')			
1.			
2.			
3.			
4.			
5.			
		=Total Cover	
50% of total cover:		20% of total cover:	

Dominance Test worksheet:

Number of Dominant Species That Are OBL, FACW, or FAC: 1 (A)

Total Number of Dominant Species Across All Strata: 2 (B)

Percent of Dominant Species That Are OBL, FACW, or FAC: 50.0% (A/B)

Prevalence Index worksheet:

Total % Cover of:		Multiply by:	
OBL species	0	x 1 =	0
FACW species	0	x 2 =	0
FAC species	25	x 3 =	75
FACU species	50	x 4 =	200
UPL species	0	x 5 =	0
Column Totals:	75 (A)		275 (B)

Prevalence Index = B/A = 3.67

Hydrophytic Vegetation Indicators:

___ 1 - Rapid Test for Hydrophytic Vegetation

___ 2 - Dominance Test is >50%

___ 3 - Prevalence Index is ≤3.0[1]

___ 4 - Morphological Adaptations[1] (Provide supporting data in Remarks or on a separate sheet)

___ Problematic Hydrophytic Vegetation[1] (Explain)

[1]Indicators of hydric soil and wetland hydrology must be present, unless disturbed or problematic.

Definitions of Four Vegetation Strata:

Tree – Woody plants, excluding vines, 3 in. (7.6 cm) or more in diameter at breast height (DBH), regardless of height.

Sapling/Shrub – Woody plants, excluding vines, less than 3 in. DBH and greater than or equal to 3.28 ft (1 m) tall.

Herb – All herbaceous (non-woody) plants, regardless of size, and woody plants less than 3.28 ft tall.

Woody Vine – All woody vines greater than 3.28 ft in height.

Hydrophytic Vegetation Present? **Yes** X **No** ___

Remarks: (Include photo numbers here or on a separate sheet.)
Herbaceous species unknown due to season, grazing impacts.

SOIL

Sampling Point: P1 Wetland

Profile Description: (Describe to the depth needed to document the indicator or confirm the absence of indicators.)

Depth	Matrix		Redox Features					
(inches)	Color (moist)	%	Color (moist)	%	Type[1]	Loc[2]	Texture	Remarks
0-12	10YR 3/1	100					Loamy/Clayey	

[1]Type: C=Concentration, D=Depletion, RM=Reduced Matrix, MS=Masked Sand Grains. [2]Location: PL=Pore Lining, M=Matrix.

Hydric Soil Indicators:

- ___ Histosol (A1)
- ___ Histic Epipedon (A2)
- ___ Black Histic (A3)
- ___ Hydrogen Sulfide (A4)
- ___ Stratified Layers (A5)
- ___ 2 cm Muck (A10) **(LRR N)**
- X Depleted Below Dark Surface (A11)
- ___ Thick Dark Surface (A12)
- ___ Sandy Mucky Mineral (S1)
- ___ Sandy Gleyed Matrix (S4)
- ___ Sandy Redox (S5)
- ___ Stripped Matrix (S6)
- ___ Dark Surface (S7)
- ___ Polyvalue Below Surface (S8) **(MLRA 147, 148)**
- ___ Thin Dark Surface (S9) **(MLRA 147, 148)**
- ___ Loamy Mucky Mineral (F1) **(MLRA 136)**
- ___ Loamy Gleyed Matrix (F2)
- ___ Depleted Matrix (F3)
- ___ Redox Dark Surface (F6)
- ___ Depleted Dark Surface (F7)
- ___ Redox Depressions (F8)
- ___ Iron-Manganese Masses (F12) **(LRR N, MLRA 136)**
- ___ Umbric Surface (F13) **(MLRA 122, 136)**
- ___ Piedmont Floodplain Soils (F19) **(MLRA 148)**
- ___ Red Parent Material (F21) **(MLRA 127, 147, 148)**

Indicators for Problematic Hydric Soils[3]:

- ___ 2 cm Muck (A10) **(MLRA 147)**
- ___ Coast Prairie Redox (A16) **(MLRA 147, 148)**
- ___ Piedmont Floodplain Soils (F19) **(MLRA 136, 147)**
- ___ Red Parent Material (F21) **(outside MLRA 127, 147, 148)**
- ___ Very Shallow Dark Surface (F22)
- ___ Other (Explain in Remarks)

[3]Indicators of hydrophytic vegetation and wetland hydrology must be present, unless disturbed or problematic.

Restrictive Layer (if observed):

Type: _____

Depth (inches): _____

Hydric Soil Present? **Yes** X **No** ___

Remarks:

This data sheet is revised from Eastern Mountains and Piedmont Regional Supplement Version 2.0 to include the NRCS Field Indicators of Hydric Soils, Version 8.0, 2016.

WETLAND DETERMINATION DATA SHEET – Eastern Mountains and Piedmont Region

Project/Site: Bug Headwaters Mitigation Site City/County: Traphill/Wilkes Sampling Date: 11/19/2018

Applicant/Owner: Wildlands Engineering State: NC Sampling Point: DP 2 Upland

Investigator(s): C. Neaves Section, Township, Range:

Landform (hillside, terrace, etc.): side slope Local relief (concave, convex, none): convex Slope (%): 2

Subregion (LRR or MLRA): LRR P, MLRA 136 Lat: 36.321764 Long: -80.981924 Datum:

Soil Map Unit Name: Fairview sandy clay loam NWI classification:

Are climatic / hydrologic conditions on the site typical for this time of year? Yes ____ No X (If no, explain in Remarks.)

Are Vegetation X, Soil X, or Hydrology ____ significantly disturbed? Are "Normal Circumstances" present? Yes ____ No ____

Are Vegetation ____, Soil ____, or Hydrology ____ naturally problematic? (If needed, explain any answers in Remarks.)

SUMMARY OF FINDINGS – Attach site map showing sampling point locations, transects, important features, etc.

Hydrophytic Vegetation Present?	Yes ____	No X	**Is the Sampled Area**		
Hydric Soil Present?	Yes ____	No X	**within a Wetland?**	**Yes** ____	**No** X
Wetland Hydrology Present?	Yes ____	No X			

Remarks:
Above Normal Rainfall.

HYDROLOGY

Wetland Hydrology Indicators:

Primary Indicators (minimum of one is required; check all that apply)

- ___ Surface Water (A1)
- ___ High Water Table (A2)
- ___ Saturation (A3)
- ___ Water Marks (B1)
- ___ Sediment Deposits (B2)
- ___ Drift Deposits (B3)
- ___ Algal Mat or Crust (B4)
- ___ Iron Deposits (B5)
- ___ Inundation Visible on Aerial Imagery (B7)
- ___ Water-Stained Leaves (B9)
- ___ Aquatic Fauna (B13)
- ___ True Aquatic Plants (B14)
- ___ Hydrogen Sulfide Odor (C1)
- ___ Oxidized Rhizospheres on Living Roots (C3)
- ___ Presence of Reduced Iron (C4)
- ___ Recent Iron Reduction in Tilled Soils (C6)
- ___ Thin Muck Surface (C7)
- ___ Other (Explain in Remarks)

Secondary Indicators (minimum of two required)

- ___ Surface Soil Cracks (B6)
- ___ Sparsely Vegetated Concave Surface (B8)
- ___ Drainage Patterns (B10)
- ___ Moss Trim Lines (B16)
- ___ Dry-Season Water Table (C2)
- ___ Crayfish Burrows (C8)
- ___ Saturation Visible on Aerial Imagery (C9)
- ___ Stunted or Stressed Plants (D1)
- ___ Geomorphic Position (D2)
- ___ Shallow Aquitard (D3)
- ___ Microtopographic Relief (D4)
- ___ FAC-Neutral Test (D5)

Field Observations:

Surface Water Present?	Yes ____	No X	Depth (inches): ____
Water Table Present?	Yes ____	No X	Depth (inches): ____
Saturation Present? (includes capillary fringe)	Yes ____	No X	Depth (inches): ____

Wetland Hydrology Present? **Yes** ____ **No** X

Describe Recorded Data (stream gauge, monitoring well, aerial photos, previous inspections), if available:

Remarks:

VEGETATION (Four Strata) – Use scientific names of plants. Sampling Point: DP 2 Upland

Tree Stratum (Plot size: 30')	Absolute % Cover	Dominant Species?	Indicator Status
1. *Ilex opaca*	6	Yes	FACU
2.			
3.			
4.			
5.			
6.			
7.			
	6 =Total Cover		
50% of total cover: 3	20% of total cover: 2		
Sapling/Shrub Stratum (Plot size: 15')			
1.			
2.			
3.			
4.			
5.			
6.			
7.			
8.			
9.			
	=Total Cover		
50% of total cover:	20% of total cover:		
Herb Stratum (Plot size: 5')			
1. *Cynodon dactylon*	70	Yes	FACU
2. *Trifolium repens*	20	Yes	FACU
3. *Schedonorus arundinaceus*	5	No	FACU
4. *Amaranthus spinosus*	5	No	FACU
5.			
6.			
7.			
8.			
9.			
10.			
11.			
	100 =Total Cover		
50% of total cover: 50	20% of total cover: 20		
Woody Vine Stratum (Plot size: 15')			
1.			
2.			
3.			
4.			
5.			
	=Total Cover		
50% of total cover:	20% of total cover:		

Dominance Test worksheet:

Number of Dominant Species That Are OBL, FACW, or FAC: 0 (A)

Total Number of Dominant Species Across All Strata: 3 (B)

Percent of Dominant Species That Are OBL, FACW, or FAC: 0.0% (A/B)

Prevalence Index worksheet:

Total % Cover of:		Multiply by:	
OBL species	0	x 1 =	0
FACW species	0	x 2 =	0
FAC species	0	x 3 =	0
FACU species	106	x 4 =	424
UPL species	0	x 5 =	0
Column Totals:	106 (A)		424 (B)

Prevalence Index = B/A = 4.00

Hydrophytic Vegetation Indicators:

___ 1 - Rapid Test for Hydrophytic Vegetation

___ 2 - Dominance Test is >50%

___ 3 - Prevalence Index is ≤3.0[1]

___ 4 - Morphological Adaptations[1] (Provide supporting data in Remarks or on a separate sheet)

___ Problematic Hydrophytic Vegetation[1] (Explain)

[1]Indicators of hydric soil and wetland hydrology must be present, unless disturbed or problematic.

Definitions of Four Vegetation Strata:

Tree – Woody plants, excluding vines, 3 in. (7.6 cm) or more in diameter at breast height (DBH), regardless of height.

Sapling/Shrub – Woody plants, excluding vines, less than 3 in. DBH and greater than or equal to 3.28 ft (1 m) tall.

Herb – All herbaceous (non-woody) plants, regardless of size, and woody plants less than 3.28 ft tall.

Woody Vine – All woody vines greater than 3.28 ft in height.

Hydrophytic Vegetation Present? **Yes** ___ **No** X

Remarks: (Include photo numbers here or on a separate sheet.)
Vegetation influenced by grazing and pasture management.

SOIL

Sampling Point: DP 2 Upland

Profile Description: (Describe to the depth needed to document the indicator or confirm the absence of indicators.)

Depth	Matrix		Redox Features					
(inches)	Color (moist)	%	Color (moist)	%	Type[1]	Loc[2]	Texture	Remarks
0-6	10YR 3/2	100					Loamy/Clayey	
6-12	10YR 6/8	100					Loamy/Clayey	

[1]Type: C=Concentration, D=Depletion, RM=Reduced Matrix, MS=Masked Sand Grains. [2]Location: PL=Pore Lining, M=Matrix.

Hydric Soil Indicators:

- ___ Histosol (A1)
- ___ Histic Epipedon (A2)
- ___ Black Histic (A3)
- ___ Hydrogen Sulfide (A4)
- ___ Stratified Layers (A5)
- ___ 2 cm Muck (A10) **(LRR N)**
- ___ Depleted Below Dark Surface (A11)
- ___ Thick Dark Surface (A12)
- ___ Sandy Mucky Mineral (S1)
- ___ Sandy Gleyed Matrix (S4)
- ___ Sandy Redox (S5)
- ___ Stripped Matrix (S6)
- ___ Dark Surface (S7)
- ___ Polyvalue Below Surface (S8) **(MLRA 147, 148)**
- ___ Thin Dark Surface (S9) **(MLRA 147, 148)**
- ___ Loamy Mucky Mineral (F1) **(MLRA 136)**
- ___ Loamy Gleyed Matrix (F2)
- ___ Depleted Matrix (F3)
- ___ Redox Dark Surface (F6)
- ___ Depleted Dark Surface (F7)
- ___ Redox Depressions (F8)
- ___ Iron-Manganese Masses (F12) **(LRR N, MLRA 136)**
- ___ Umbric Surface (F13) **(MLRA 122, 136)**
- ___ Piedmont Floodplain Soils (F19) **(MLRA 148)**
- ___ Red Parent Material (F21) **(MLRA 127, 147, 148)**

Indicators for Problematic Hydric Soils[3]:

- ___ 2 cm Muck (A10) **(MLRA 147)**
- ___ Coast Prairie Redox (A16) **(MLRA 147, 148)**
- ___ Piedmont Floodplain Soils (F19) **(MLRA 136, 147)**
- ___ Red Parent Material (F21) **(outside MLRA 127, 147, 148)**
- ___ Very Shallow Dark Surface (F22)
- ___ Other (Explain in Remarks)

[3]Indicators of hydrophytic vegetation and wetland hydrology must be present, unless disturbed or problematic.

Restrictive Layer (if observed):

Type: _____

Depth (inches): _____

Hydric Soil Present? **Yes** ___ **No** X

Remarks:

This data sheet is revised from Eastern Mountains and Piedmont Regional Supplement Version 2.0 to include the NRCS Field Indicators of Hydric Soils, Version 8.0, 2016.

WETLAND DETERMINATION DATA SHEET – Eastern Mountains and Piedmont Region

Project/Site: Bug Headwaters Mitigation Site City/County: Traphill/Wilkes Sampling Date: 11/19/2018

Applicant/Owner: Wildlands Engineering State: NC Sampling Point: DP 3 Wetland B, I, P, Q

Investigator(s): C. Neaves Section, Township, Range:

Landform (hillside, terrace, etc.): Local relief (concave, convex, none): none Slope (%): 5

Subregion (LRR or MLRA): LRR P, MLRA 136 Lat: 36.320659 Long: -80.984142 Datum:

Soil Map Unit Name: Codorus loam NWI classification:

Are climatic / hydrologic conditions on the site typical for this time of year? Yes ____ No X (If no, explain in Remarks.)

Are Vegetation X, Soil X, or Hydrology X significantly disturbed? Are "Normal Circumstances" present? Yes ____ No X

Are Vegetation ____, Soil ____, or Hydrology ____ naturally problematic? (If needed, explain any answers in Remarks.)

SUMMARY OF FINDINGS – Attach site map showing sampling point locations, transects, important features, etc.

Hydrophytic Vegetation Present?	Yes X	No ____	**Is the Sampled Area within a Wetland?** **Yes** X **No** ____
Hydric Soil Present?	Yes X	No ____	
Wetland Hydrology Present?	Yes X	No ____	

Remarks:
Above Normal Rainfall.
Wetland formed by groundwater discharge above confining soil layer that intersects trampled stream banks. Wetland would not exist without stream incision or cattle impacts.

HYDROLOGY

Wetland Hydrology Indicators:

Primary Indicators (minimum of one is required; check all that apply)

- X Surface Water (A1)
- X High Water Table (A2)
- X Saturation (A3)
- ___ Water Marks (B1)
- ___ Sediment Deposits (B2)
- ___ Drift Deposits (B3)
- ___ Algal Mat or Crust (B4)
- ___ Iron Deposits (B5)
- ___ Inundation Visible on Aerial Imagery (B7)
- ___ Water-Stained Leaves (B9)
- ___ Aquatic Fauna (B13)
- ___ True Aquatic Plants (B14)
- ___ Hydrogen Sulfide Odor (C1)
- ___ Oxidized Rhizospheres on Living Roots (C3)
- ___ Presence of Reduced Iron (C4)
- ___ Recent Iron Reduction in Tilled Soils (C6)
- ___ Thin Muck Surface (C7)
- ___ Other (Explain in Remarks)

Secondary Indicators (minimum of two required)

- ___ Surface Soil Cracks (B6)
- ___ Sparsely Vegetated Concave Surface (B8)
- ___ Drainage Patterns (B10)
- ___ Moss Trim Lines (B16)
- ___ Dry-Season Water Table (C2)
- ___ Crayfish Burrows (C8)
- ___ Saturation Visible on Aerial Imagery (C9)
- ___ Stunted or Stressed Plants (D1)
- ___ Geomorphic Position (D2)
- ___ Shallow Aquitard (D3)
- ___ Microtopographic Relief (D4)
- X FAC-Neutral Test (D5)

Field Observations:

Surface Water Present?	Yes X	No ____	Depth (inches): 0
Water Table Present?	Yes X	No ____	Depth (inches): 0
Saturation Present? (includes capillary fringe)	Yes X	No ____	Depth (inches): 0

Wetland Hydrology Present? **Yes** X **No** ____

Describe Recorded Data (stream gauge, monitoring well, aerial photos, previous inspections), if available:

Remarks:

VEGETATION (Four Strata) – Use scientific names of plants. Sampling Point: 3 Wetland B, I, I

Tree Stratum (Plot size: 30')	Absolute % Cover	Dominant Species?	Indicator Status
1.			
2.			
3.			
4.			
5.			
6.			
7.			
	=Total Cover		
50% of total cover:	20% of total cover:		
Sapling/Shrub Stratum (Plot size: 15')			
1.			
2.			
3.			
4.			
5.			
6.			
7.			
8.			
9.			
	=Total Cover		
50% of total cover:	20% of total cover:		
Herb Stratum (Plot size: 5')			
1. *Juncus effusus*	30	Yes	FACW
2. *Cynodon dactylon*	5	No	FACU
3.			
4.			
5.			
6.			
7.			
8.			
9.			
10.			
11.			
	35 =Total Cover		
50% of total cover: 18	20% of total cover: 7		
Woody Vine Stratum (Plot size: 15')			
1.			
2.			
3.			
4.			
5.			
	=Total Cover		
50% of total cover:	20% of total cover:		

Dominance Test worksheet:

Number of Dominant Species That Are OBL, FACW, or FAC: 1 (A)

Total Number of Dominant Species Across All Strata: 1 (B)

Percent of Dominant Species That Are OBL, FACW, or FAC: 100.0% (A/B)

Prevalence Index worksheet:

Total % Cover of:		Multiply by:	
OBL species	0	x 1 =	0
FACW species	30	x 2 =	60
FAC species	0	x 3 =	0
FACU species	5	x 4 =	20
UPL species	0	x 5 =	0
Column Totals:	35 (A)		80 (B)

Prevalence Index = B/A = 2.29

Hydrophytic Vegetation Indicators:

___ 1 - Rapid Test for Hydrophytic Vegetation

X 2 - Dominance Test is >50%

X 3 - Prevalence Index is ≤3.0[1]

___ 4 - Morphological Adaptations[1] (Provide supporting data in Remarks or on a separate sheet)

___ Problematic Hydrophytic Vegetation[1] (Explain)

[1]Indicators of hydric soil and wetland hydrology must be present, unless disturbed or problematic.

Definitions of Four Vegetation Strata:

Tree – Woody plants, excluding vines, 3 in. (7.6 cm) or more in diameter at breast height (DBH), regardless of height.

Sapling/Shrub – Woody plants, excluding vines, less than 3 in. DBH and greater than or equal to 3.28 ft (1 m) tall.

Herb – All herbaceous (non-woody) plants, regardless of size, and woody plants less than 3.28 ft tall.

Woody Vine – All woody vines greater than 3.28 ft in height.

Hydrophytic Vegetation Present? **Yes** X **No** ___

Remarks: (Include photo numbers here or on a separate sheet.)
Vegetation influenced by grazing and pasture management.

SOIL

Sampling Point: Wetland B, I,

Profile Description: (Describe to the depth needed to document the indicator or confirm the absence of indicators.)

Depth	Matrix		Redox Features					
(inches)	Color (moist)	%	Color (moist)	%	Type[1]	Loc[2]	Texture	Remarks
0-3	10YR 3/2	100					Loamy/Clayey	
3-12	10YR 6/1	100					Loamy/Clayey	

[1]Type: C=Concentration, D=Depletion, RM=Reduced Matrix, MS=Masked Sand Grains. [2]Location: PL=Pore Lining, M=Matrix.

Hydric Soil Indicators:

- ___ Histosol (A1)
- ___ Histic Epipedon (A2)
- ___ Black Histic (A3)
- ___ Hydrogen Sulfide (A4)
- ___ Stratified Layers (A5)
- ___ 2 cm Muck (A10) **(LRR N)**
- X Depleted Below Dark Surface (A11)
- ___ Thick Dark Surface (A12)
- ___ Sandy Mucky Mineral (S1)
- ___ Sandy Gleyed Matrix (S4)
- ___ Sandy Redox (S5)
- ___ Stripped Matrix (S6)
- ___ Dark Surface (S7)
- ___ Polyvalue Below Surface (S8) **(MLRA 147, 148)**
- ___ Thin Dark Surface (S9) **(MLRA 147, 148)**
- ___ Loamy Mucky Mineral (F1) **(MLRA 136)**
- ___ Loamy Gleyed Matrix (F2)
- X Depleted Matrix (F3)
- ___ Redox Dark Surface (F6)
- ___ Depleted Dark Surface (F7)
- ___ Redox Depressions (F8)
- ___ Iron-Manganese Masses (F12) **(LRR N, MLRA 136)**
- ___ Umbric Surface (F13) **(MLRA 122, 136)**
- ___ Piedmont Floodplain Soils (F19) **(MLRA 148)**
- ___ Red Parent Material (F21) **(MLRA 127, 147, 148)**

Indicators for Problematic Hydric Soils[3]:

- ___ 2 cm Muck (A10) **(MLRA 147)**
- ___ Coast Prairie Redox (A16) **(MLRA 147, 148)**
- ___ Piedmont Floodplain Soils (F19) **(MLRA 136, 147)**
- ___ Red Parent Material (F21) **(outside MLRA 127, 147, 148)**
- ___ Very Shallow Dark Surface (F22)
- ___ Other (Explain in Remarks)

[3]Indicators of hydrophytic vegetation and wetland hydrology must be present, unless disturbed or problematic.

Restrictive Layer (if observed):

Type: _____

Depth (inches): _____

Hydric Soil Present? **Yes** X **No** ___

Remarks:

This data sheet is revised from Eastern Mountains and Piedmont Regional Supplement Version 2.0 to include the NRCS Field Indicators of Hydric Soils, Version 8.0, 2016.

WETLAND DETERMINATION DATA SHEET – Eastern Mountains and Piedmont Region

Project/Site: Bug Headwaters Mitigation Site City/County: Traphill/Wilkes Sampling Date: 11/19/2018

Applicant/Owner: Wildlands Engineering State: NC Sampling Point: DP4 Upland

Investigator(s): C. Neaves Section, Township, Range:

Landform (hillside, terrace, etc.): Floodplain Local relief (concave, convex, none): none Slope (%): 2

Subregion (LRR or MLRA): LRR P, MLRA 136 Lat: 36.320666 Long: -80.984055 Datum:

Soil Map Unit Name: Codorus loam NWI classification:

Are climatic / hydrologic conditions on the site typical for this time of year? Yes ____ No X (If no, explain in Remarks.)

Are Vegetation X, Soil ____, or Hydrology ____ significantly disturbed? Are "Normal Circumstances" present? Yes X No ____

Are Vegetation ____, Soil ____, or Hydrology ____ naturally problematic? (If needed, explain any answers in Remarks.)

SUMMARY OF FINDINGS – Attach site map showing sampling point locations, transects, important features, etc.

Hydrophytic Vegetation Present?	Yes ____	No X	**Is the Sampled Area**		
Hydric Soil Present?	Yes ____	No X	**within a Wetland?**	**Yes** ____	**No** X
Wetland Hydrology Present?	Yes ____	No X			

Remarks:
Above Normal Rainfall.

HYDROLOGY

Wetland Hydrology Indicators:

Primary Indicators (minimum of one is required; check all that apply)

- ___ Surface Water (A1)
- ___ High Water Table (A2)
- ___ Saturation (A3)
- ___ Water Marks (B1)
- ___ Sediment Deposits (B2)
- ___ Drift Deposits (B3)
- ___ Algal Mat or Crust (B4)
- ___ Iron Deposits (B5)
- ___ Inundation Visible on Aerial Imagery (B7)
- ___ Water-Stained Leaves (B9)
- ___ Aquatic Fauna (B13)
- ___ True Aquatic Plants (B14)
- ___ Hydrogen Sulfide Odor (C1)
- ___ Oxidized Rhizospheres on Living Roots (C3)
- ___ Presence of Reduced Iron (C4)
- ___ Recent Iron Reduction in Tilled Soils (C6)
- ___ Thin Muck Surface (C7)
- ___ Other (Explain in Remarks)

Secondary Indicators (minimum of two required)

- ___ Surface Soil Cracks (B6)
- ___ Sparsely Vegetated Concave Surface (B8)
- ___ Drainage Patterns (B10)
- ___ Moss Trim Lines (B16)
- ___ Dry-Season Water Table (C2)
- ___ Crayfish Burrows (C8)
- ___ Saturation Visible on Aerial Imagery (C9)
- ___ Stunted or Stressed Plants (D1)
- ___ Geomorphic Position (D2)
- ___ Shallow Aquitard (D3)
- ___ Microtopographic Relief (D4)
- ___ FAC-Neutral Test (D5)

Field Observations:

Surface Water Present?	Yes ____	No X	Depth (inches): ____
Water Table Present?	Yes ____	No X	Depth (inches): ____
Saturation Present? (includes capillary fringe)	Yes ____	No X	Depth (inches): ____

Wetland Hydrology Present? **Yes** ____ **No** X

Describe Recorded Data (stream gauge, monitoring well, aerial photos, previous inspections), if available:

Remarks:

VEGETATION (Four Strata) – Use scientific names of plants.

Sampling Point: DP4 Upland

Tree Stratum (Plot size: 30')	Absolute % Cover	Dominant Species?	Indicator Status
1.			
2.			
3.			
4.			
5.			
6.			
7.			
	=Total Cover		
50% of total cover:	20% of total cover:		
Sapling/Shrub Stratum (Plot size: 15')			
1.			
2.			
3.			
4.			
5.			
6.			
7.			
8.			
9.			
	=Total Cover		
50% of total cover:	20% of total cover:		
Herb Stratum (Plot size: 5')			
1. *Schedonorus arundinaceus*	80	Yes	FACU
2. *Trifolium repens*	10	No	FACU
3. *Cynodon dactylon*	5	No	FACU
4. *Eupatorium capillifolium*	5	No	FACU
5.			
6.			
7.			
8.			
9.			
10.			
11.			
	100 =Total Cover		
50% of total cover: 50	20% of total cover: 20		
Woody Vine Stratum (Plot size: 15')			
1.			
2.			
3.			
4.			
5.			
	=Total Cover		
50% of total cover:	20% of total cover:		

Dominance Test worksheet:

Number of Dominant Species That Are OBL, FACW, or FAC: 0 (A)

Total Number of Dominant Species Across All Strata: 1 (B)

Percent of Dominant Species That Are OBL, FACW, or FAC: 0.0% (A/B)

Prevalence Index worksheet:

Total % Cover of:		Multiply by:	
OBL species	0	x 1 =	0
FACW species	0	x 2 =	0
FAC species	0	x 3 =	0
FACU species	100	x 4 =	400
UPL species	0	x 5 =	0
Column Totals:	100 (A)		400 (B)

Prevalence Index = B/A = 4.00

Hydrophytic Vegetation Indicators:

___ 1 - Rapid Test for Hydrophytic Vegetation

___ 2 - Dominance Test is >50%

___ 3 - Prevalence Index is ≤3.0[1]

___ 4 - Morphological Adaptations[1] (Provide supporting data in Remarks or on a separate sheet)

___ Problematic Hydrophytic Vegetation[1] (Explain)

[1]Indicators of hydric soil and wetland hydrology must be present, unless disturbed or problematic.

Definitions of Four Vegetation Strata:

Tree – Woody plants, excluding vines, 3 in. (7.6 cm) or more in diameter at breast height (DBH), regardless of height.

Sapling/Shrub – Woody plants, excluding vines, less than 3 in. DBH and greater than or equal to 3.28 ft (1 m) tall.

Herb – All herbaceous (non-woody) plants, regardless of size, and woody plants less than 3.28 ft tall.

Woody Vine – All woody vines greater than 3.28 ft in height.

Hydrophytic Vegetation Present? **Yes** ___ **No** X

Remarks: (Include photo numbers here or on a separate sheet.)
Vegetation influenced by grazing and pasture management.

SOIL

Sampling Point: DP4 Upland

Profile Description: (Describe to the depth needed to document the indicator or confirm the absence of indicators.)

Depth	Matrix		Redox Features					
(inches)	Color (moist)	%	Color (moist)	%	Type[1]	Loc[2]	Texture	Remarks
0-3	10YR 3/2	100					Loamy/Clayey	
3-10	10YR 6/8	100					Loamy/Clayey	
10-12	10YR 4/1	98	7.5YR 6/6	2	C	M	Loamy/Clayey	Prominent redox concentrations

[1]Type: C=Concentration, D=Depletion, RM=Reduced Matrix, MS=Masked Sand Grains. [2]Location: PL=Pore Lining, M=Matrix.

Hydric Soil Indicators:

- ___ Histosol (A1)
- ___ Histic Epipedon (A2)
- ___ Black Histic (A3)
- ___ Hydrogen Sulfide (A4)
- ___ Stratified Layers (A5)
- ___ 2 cm Muck (A10) **(LRR N)**
- ___ Depleted Below Dark Surface (A11)
- ___ Thick Dark Surface (A12)
- ___ Sandy Mucky Mineral (S1)
- ___ Sandy Gleyed Matrix (S4)
- ___ Sandy Redox (S5)
- ___ Stripped Matrix (S6)
- ___ Dark Surface (S7)
- ___ Polyvalue Below Surface (S8) **(MLRA 147, 148)**
- ___ Thin Dark Surface (S9) **(MLRA 147, 148)**
- ___ Loamy Mucky Mineral (F1) **(MLRA 136)**
- ___ Loamy Gleyed Matrix (F2)
- ___ Depleted Matrix (F3)
- ___ Redox Dark Surface (F6)
- ___ Depleted Dark Surface (F7)
- ___ Redox Depressions (F8)
- ___ Iron-Manganese Masses (F12) **(LRR N, MLRA 136)**
- ___ Umbric Surface (F13) **(MLRA 122, 136)**
- ___ Piedmont Floodplain Soils (F19) **(MLRA 148)**
- ___ Red Parent Material (F21) **(MLRA 127, 147, 148)**

Indicators for Problematic Hydric Soils[3]:

- ___ 2 cm Muck (A10) **(MLRA 147)**
- ___ Coast Prairie Redox (A16) **(MLRA 147, 148)**
- ___ Piedmont Floodplain Soils (F19) **(MLRA 136, 147)**
- ___ Red Parent Material (F21) **(outside MLRA 127, 147, 148)**
- ___ Very Shallow Dark Surface (F22)
- ___ Other (Explain in Remarks)

[3]Indicators of hydrophytic vegetation and wetland hydrology must be present, unless disturbed or problematic.

Restrictive Layer (if observed):

Type: _____

Depth (inches): _____

Hydric Soil Present? **Yes** ___ **No** X

Remarks:

This data sheet is revised from Eastern Mountains and Piedmont Regional Supplement Version 2.0 to include the NRCS Field Indicators of Hydric Soils, Version 8.0, 2016.

WETLAND DETERMINATION DATA SHEET – Eastern Mountains and Piedmont Region

Project/Site: Bug Headwaters Mitigation Site City/County: Traphill/Wilkes Sampling Date: 11/19/2018

Applicant/Owner: Wildlands Engineering State: NC Sampling Point: DP5 Wetland C, N

Investigator(s): C. Neaves Section, Township, Range:

Landform (hillside, terrace, etc.): Floodplain Local relief (concave, convex, none): concave Slope (%): 1

Subregion (LRR or MLRA): LRR P, MLRA 136 Lat: 36.320513 Long: -80.984210 Datum:

Soil Map Unit Name: Codorus loam NWI classification:

Are climatic / hydrologic conditions on the site typical for this time of year? Yes ____ No X (If no, explain in Remarks.)

Are Vegetation X, Soil X, or Hydrology ____ significantly disturbed? Are "Normal Circumstances" present? Yes X No ____

Are Vegetation ____, Soil ____, or Hydrology ____ naturally problematic? (If needed, explain any answers in Remarks.)

SUMMARY OF FINDINGS – Attach site map showing sampling point locations, transects, important features, etc.

Hydrophytic Vegetation Present?	Yes X	No ____	**Is the Sampled Area within a Wetland?** **Yes** X **No** ____
Hydric Soil Present?	Yes X	No ____	
Wetland Hydrology Present?	Yes X	No ____	

Remarks:
Above Normal Rainfall.

HYDROLOGY

Wetland Hydrology Indicators:

Primary Indicators (minimum of one is required; check all that apply)

- X Surface Water (A1)
- X High Water Table (A2)
- X Saturation (A3)
- ___ Water Marks (B1)
- ___ Sediment Deposits (B2)
- ___ Drift Deposits (B3)
- ___ Algal Mat or Crust (B4)
- X Iron Deposits (B5)
- ___ Inundation Visible on Aerial Imagery (B7)
- ___ Water-Stained Leaves (B9)
- ___ Aquatic Fauna (B13)
- ___ True Aquatic Plants (B14)
- ___ Hydrogen Sulfide Odor (C1)
- ___ Oxidized Rhizospheres on Living Roots (C3)
- X Presence of Reduced Iron (C4)
- ___ Recent Iron Reduction in Tilled Soils (C6)
- ___ Thin Muck Surface (C7)
- ___ Other (Explain in Remarks)

Secondary Indicators (minimum of two required)

- ___ Surface Soil Cracks (B6)
- ___ Sparsely Vegetated Concave Surface (B8)
- ___ Drainage Patterns (B10)
- ___ Moss Trim Lines (B16)
- ___ Dry-Season Water Table (C2)
- ___ Crayfish Burrows (C8)
- ___ Saturation Visible on Aerial Imagery (C9)
- ___ Stunted or Stressed Plants (D1)
- ___ Geomorphic Position (D2)
- ___ Shallow Aquitard (D3)
- ___ Microtopographic Relief (D4)
- X FAC-Neutral Test (D5)

Field Observations:

Surface Water Present?	Yes X	No ____	Depth (inches): 0
Water Table Present?	Yes X	No ____	Depth (inches): 0
Saturation Present? (includes capillary fringe)	Yes X	No ____	Depth (inches): 0

Wetland Hydrology Present? **Yes** X **No** ____

Describe Recorded Data (stream gauge, monitoring well, aerial photos, previous inspections), if available:

Remarks:

VEGETATION (Four Strata) – Use scientific names of plants.

Sampling Point: P5 Wetland C,

Tree Stratum (Plot size:)	Absolute % Cover	Dominant Species?	Indicator Status
1.			
2.			
3.			
4.			
5.			
6.			
7.			
	=Total Cover		
50% of total cover:	20% of total cover:		
Sapling/Shrub Stratum (Plot size:)			
1.			
2.			
3.			
4.			
5.			
6.			
7.			
8.			
9.			
	=Total Cover		
50% of total cover:	20% of total cover:		
Herb Stratum (Plot size:)			
1. *Juncus effusus*	50	Yes	FACW
2. *Trifolium repens*	5	No	FACU
3. *Cynodon dactylon*	5	No	FACU
4. Unknown carex	5	No	FAC
5.			
6.			
7.			
8.			
9.			
10.			
11.			
	65 =Total Cover		
50% of total cover: 33	20% of total cover: 13		
Woody Vine Stratum (Plot size:)			
1.			
2.			
3.			
4.			
5.			
	=Total Cover		
50% of total cover:	20% of total cover:		

Dominance Test worksheet:

Number of Dominant Species That Are OBL, FACW, or FAC: 1 (A)

Total Number of Dominant Species Across All Strata: 1 (B)

Percent of Dominant Species That Are OBL, FACW, or FAC: 100.0% (A/B)

Prevalence Index worksheet:

Total % Cover of:		Multiply by:	
OBL species	0	x 1 =	0
FACW species	50	x 2 =	100
FAC species	5	x 3 =	15
FACU species	10	x 4 =	40
UPL species	0	x 5 =	0
Column Totals:	65 (A)		155 (B)

Prevalence Index = B/A = 2.38

Hydrophytic Vegetation Indicators:

___ 1 - Rapid Test for Hydrophytic Vegetation

X 2 - Dominance Test is >50%

X 3 - Prevalence Index is ≤3.0[1]

___ 4 - Morphological Adaptations[1] (Provide supporting data in Remarks or on a separate sheet)

___ Problematic Hydrophytic Vegetation[1] (Explain)

[1]Indicators of hydric soil and wetland hydrology must be present, unless disturbed or problematic.

Definitions of Four Vegetation Strata:

Tree – Woody plants, excluding vines, 3 in. (7.6 cm) or more in diameter at breast height (DBH), regardless of height.

Sapling/Shrub – Woody plants, excluding vines, less than 3 in. DBH and greater than or equal to 3.28 ft (1 m) tall.

Herb – All herbaceous (non-woody) plants, regardless of size, and woody plants less than 3.28 ft tall.

Woody Vine – All woody vines greater than 3.28 ft in height.

Hydrophytic Vegetation Present? **Yes** X **No** ___

Remarks: (Include photo numbers here or on a separate sheet.)
Vegetation influenced by grazing and pasture management.

SOIL

Sampling Point: 5 Wetland C

Profile Description: (Describe to the depth needed to document the indicator or confirm the absence of indicators.)

Depth (inches)	Matrix Color (moist)	%	Redox Features Color (moist)	%	Type[1]	Loc[2]	Texture	Remarks
0-12	10YR 3/1	98	7.5YR 4/6	2	C	PL/M	Loamy/Clayey	Prominent redox concentrations

[1]Type: C=Concentration, D=Depletion, RM=Reduced Matrix, MS=Masked Sand Grains. [2]Location: PL=Pore Lining, M=Matrix.

Hydric Soil Indicators:

- ___ Histosol (A1)
- ___ Histic Epipedon (A2)
- ___ Black Histic (A3)
- ___ Hydrogen Sulfide (A4)
- ___ Stratified Layers (A5)
- ___ 2 cm Muck (A10) **(LRR N)**
- ___ Depleted Below Dark Surface (A11)
- ___ Thick Dark Surface (A12)
- ___ Sandy Mucky Mineral (S1)
- ___ Sandy Gleyed Matrix (S4)
- ___ Sandy Redox (S5)
- ___ Stripped Matrix (S6)
- ___ Dark Surface (S7)
- ___ Polyvalue Below Surface (S8) **(MLRA 147, 148)**
- ___ Thin Dark Surface (S9) **(MLRA 147, 148)**
- ___ Loamy Mucky Mineral (F1) **(MLRA 136)**
- ___ Loamy Gleyed Matrix (F2)
- ___ Depleted Matrix (F3)
- X Redox Dark Surface (F6)
- ___ Depleted Dark Surface (F7)
- ___ Redox Depressions (F8)
- ___ Iron-Manganese Masses (F12) **(LRR N, MLRA 136)**
- ___ Umbric Surface (F13) **(MLRA 122, 136)**
- ___ Piedmont Floodplain Soils (F19) **(MLRA 148)**
- ___ Red Parent Material (F21) **(MLRA 127, 147, 148)**

Indicators for Problematic Hydric Soils[3]:

- ___ 2 cm Muck (A10) **(MLRA 147)**
- ___ Coast Prairie Redox (A16) **(MLRA 147, 148)**
- ___ Piedmont Floodplain Soils (F19) **(MLRA 136, 147)**
- ___ Red Parent Material (F21) **(outside MLRA 127, 147, 148)**
- ___ Very Shallow Dark Surface (F22)
- ___ Other (Explain in Remarks)

[3]Indicators of hydrophytic vegetation and wetland hydrology must be present, unless disturbed or problematic.

Restrictive Layer (if observed):

Type: _____

Depth (inches): _____

Hydric Soil Present? **Yes** X **No** ___

Remarks:

This data sheet is revised from Eastern Mountains and Piedmont Regional Supplement Version 2.0 to include the NRCS Field Indicators of Hydric Soils, Version 8.0, 2016.

WETLAND DETERMINATION DATA SHEET – Eastern Mountains and Piedmont Region

Project/Site: Bug Headwaters Mitigation Site City/County: Traphill/Wilkes Sampling Date: 11/19/18

Applicant/Owner: Wildlands Engineering State: NC Sampling Point: DP6 Wetland D

Investigator(s): C. Neaves Section, Township, Range:

Landform (hillside, terrace, etc.): Head of Drain Local relief (concave, convex, none): concave Slope (%): 3

Subregion (LRR or MLRA): LRR P, MLRA 136 Lat: 36.323751 Long: -80.981386 Datum:

Soil Map Unit Name: Fairview sandy clay loam NWI classification:

Are climatic / hydrologic conditions on the site typical for this time of year? Yes ____ No X (If no, explain in Remarks.)

Are Vegetation X, Soil X, or Hydrology ____ significantly disturbed? Are "Normal Circumstances" present? Yes X No ____

Are Vegetation ____, Soil ____, or Hydrology ____ naturally problematic? (If needed, explain any answers in Remarks.)

SUMMARY OF FINDINGS – Attach site map showing sampling point locations, transects, important features, etc.

Hydrophytic Vegetation Present?	Yes X	No ____	**Is the Sampled Area within a Wetland?** **Yes** X **No** ____
Hydric Soil Present?	Yes X	No ____	
Wetland Hydrology Present?	Yes X	No ____	

Remarks:
Above Normal Rainfall.

HYDROLOGY

Wetland Hydrology Indicators:

Primary Indicators (minimum of one is required; check all that apply)

- X Surface Water (A1)
- X High Water Table (A2)
- X Saturation (A3)
- ___ Water Marks (B1)
- ___ Sediment Deposits (B2)
- ___ Drift Deposits (B3)
- ___ Algal Mat or Crust (B4)
- X Iron Deposits (B5)
- ___ Inundation Visible on Aerial Imagery (B7)
- ___ Water-Stained Leaves (B9)
- ___ Aquatic Fauna (B13)
- ___ True Aquatic Plants (B14)
- ___ Hydrogen Sulfide Odor (C1)
- X Oxidized Rhizospheres on Living Roots (C3)
- ___ Presence of Reduced Iron (C4)
- ___ Recent Iron Reduction in Tilled Soils (C6)
- ___ Thin Muck Surface (C7)
- ___ Other (Explain in Remarks)

Secondary Indicators (minimum of two required)

- ___ Surface Soil Cracks (B6)
- ___ Sparsely Vegetated Concave Surface (B8)
- ___ Drainage Patterns (B10)
- ___ Moss Trim Lines (B16)
- ___ Dry-Season Water Table (C2)
- ___ Crayfish Burrows (C8)
- ___ Saturation Visible on Aerial Imagery (C9)
- ___ Stunted or Stressed Plants (D1)
- ___ Geomorphic Position (D2)
- ___ Shallow Aquitard (D3)
- ___ Microtopographic Relief (D4)
- ___ FAC-Neutral Test (D5)

Field Observations:

Surface Water Present?	Yes X	No ____	Depth (inches): 0
Water Table Present?	Yes X	No ____	Depth (inches): 0
Saturation Present? (includes capillary fringe)	Yes X	No ____	Depth (inches): 0

Wetland Hydrology Present? **Yes** X **No** ____

Describe Recorded Data (stream gauge, monitoring well, aerial photos, previous inspections), if available:

Remarks:

VEGETATION (Four Strata) – Use scientific names of plants.

Sampling Point: DP6 Wetland D

Tree Stratum (Plot size: 30')	Absolute % Cover	Dominant Species?	Indicator Status
1.			
2.			
3.			
4.			
5.			
6.			
7.			
	=Total Cover		
50% of total cover:	20% of total cover:		
Sapling/Shrub Stratum (Plot size: 15')			
1.			
2.			
3.			
4.			
5.			
6.			
7.			
8.			
9.			
	=Total Cover		
50% of total cover:	20% of total cover:		
Herb Stratum (Plot size: 5')			
1. Unknown carex	15	Yes	FAC
2. Unknown eleocharis	10	Yes	FAC
3. *Schedonorus arundinaceus*	15	Yes	FACU
4.			
5.			
6.			
7.			
8.			
9.			
10.			
11.			
	40 =Total Cover		
50% of total cover: 20	20% of total cover: 8		
Woody Vine Stratum (Plot size: 15')			
1.			
2.			
3.			
4.			
5.			
	=Total Cover		
50% of total cover:	20% of total cover:		

Dominance Test worksheet:

Number of Dominant Species That Are OBL, FACW, or FAC: 2 (A)

Total Number of Dominant Species Across All Strata: 3 (B)

Percent of Dominant Species That Are OBL, FACW, or FAC: 66.7% (A/B)

Prevalence Index worksheet:

Total % Cover of:		Multiply by:	
OBL species	0	x 1 =	0
FACW species	0	x 2 =	0
FAC species	25	x 3 =	75
FACU species	15	x 4 =	60
UPL species	0	x 5 =	0
Column Totals:	40 (A)		135 (B)

Prevalence Index = B/A = 3.38

Hydrophytic Vegetation Indicators:

___ 1 - Rapid Test for Hydrophytic Vegetation

X 2 - Dominance Test is >50%

___ 3 - Prevalence Index is ≤3.0[1]

___ 4 - Morphological Adaptations[1] (Provide supporting data in Remarks or on a separate sheet)

___ Problematic Hydrophytic Vegetation[1] (Explain)

[1]Indicators of hydric soil and wetland hydrology must be present, unless disturbed or problematic.

Definitions of Four Vegetation Strata:

Tree – Woody plants, excluding vines, 3 in. (7.6 cm) or more in diameter at breast height (DBH), regardless of height.

Sapling/Shrub – Woody plants, excluding vines, less than 3 in. DBH and greater than or equal to 3.28 ft (1 m) tall.

Herb – All herbaceous (non-woody) plants, regardless of size, and woody plants less than 3.28 ft tall.

Woody Vine – All woody vines greater than 3.28 ft in height.

Hydrophytic Vegetation Present? **Yes** X **No** ___

Remarks: (Include photo numbers here or on a separate sheet.)
Vegetation influenced by grazing and pasture management.

SOIL

Sampling Point: P6 Wetland

Profile Description: (Describe to the depth needed to document the indicator or confirm the absence of indicators.)

Depth	Matrix		Redox Features					
(inches)	Color (moist)	%	Color (moist)	%	Type[1]	Loc[2]	Texture	Remarks
0-12	10YR 4/1	95	7.5YR 6/8	5	C	PL	Loamy/Clayey	Prominent redox concentrations

[1]Type: C=Concentration, D=Depletion, RM=Reduced Matrix, MS=Masked Sand Grains. [2]Location: PL=Pore Lining, M=Matrix.

Hydric Soil Indicators:

- ___ Histosol (A1)
- ___ Histic Epipedon (A2)
- ___ Black Histic (A3)
- ___ Hydrogen Sulfide (A4)
- ___ Stratified Layers (A5)
- ___ 2 cm Muck (A10) **(LRR N)**
- ___ Depleted Below Dark Surface (A11)
- ___ Thick Dark Surface (A12)
- ___ Sandy Mucky Mineral (S1)
- ___ Sandy Gleyed Matrix (S4)
- ___ Sandy Redox (S5)
- ___ Stripped Matrix (S6)
- ___ Dark Surface (S7)
- ___ Polyvalue Below Surface (S8) **(MLRA 147, 148)**
- ___ Thin Dark Surface (S9) **(MLRA 147, 148)**
- ___ Loamy Mucky Mineral (F1) **(MLRA 136)**
- ___ Loamy Gleyed Matrix (F2)
- X Depleted Matrix (F3)
- ___ Redox Dark Surface (F6)
- ___ Depleted Dark Surface (F7)
- ___ Redox Depressions (F8)
- ___ Iron-Manganese Masses (F12) **(LRR N, MLRA 136)**
- ___ Umbric Surface (F13) **(MLRA 122, 136)**
- ___ Piedmont Floodplain Soils (F19) **(MLRA 148)**
- ___ Red Parent Material (F21) **(MLRA 127, 147, 148)**

Indicators for Problematic Hydric Soils[3]:

- ___ 2 cm Muck (A10) **(MLRA 147)**
- ___ Coast Prairie Redox (A16) **(MLRA 147, 148)**
- ___ Piedmont Floodplain Soils (F19) **(MLRA 136, 147)**
- ___ Red Parent Material (F21) **(outside MLRA 127, 147, 148)**
- ___ Very Shallow Dark Surface (F22)
- ___ Other (Explain in Remarks)

[3]Indicators of hydrophytic vegetation and wetland hydrology must be present, unless disturbed or problematic.

Restrictive Layer (if observed):

Type: _____

Depth (inches): _____

Hydric Soil Present? **Yes** X **No** ___

Remarks:

This data sheet is revised from Eastern Mountains and Piedmont Regional Supplement Version 2.0 to include the NRCS Field Indicators of Hydric Soils, Version 8.0, 2016.

WETLAND DETERMINATION DATA SHEET – Eastern Mountains and Piedmont Region

Project/Site: Bug Headwaters Mitigation Site City/County: Traphill/Wilkes Sampling Date: 11/19/18

Applicant/Owner: Wildlands Engineering State: NC Sampling Point: DP7 Upland

Investigator(s): C. Neaves Section, Township, Range:

Landform (hillside, terrace, etc.): Head of Drain Local relief (concave, convex, none): convex Slope (%): 3

Subregion (LRR or MLRA): LRR P, MLRA 136 Lat: 36.323906 Long: -80.981206 Datum:

Soil Map Unit Name: Fairview sandy clay loam NWI classification:

Are climatic / hydrologic conditions on the site typical for this time of year? Yes ____ No X (If no, explain in Remarks.)

Are Vegetation X, Soil ____, or Hydrology ____ significantly disturbed? Are "Normal Circumstances" present? Yes X No ____

Are Vegetation ____, Soil ____, or Hydrology ____ naturally problematic? (If needed, explain any answers in Remarks.)

SUMMARY OF FINDINGS – Attach site map showing sampling point locations, transects, important features, etc.

Hydrophytic Vegetation Present?	Yes ____	No ____	**Is the Sampled Area**
Hydric Soil Present?	Yes X	No ____	**within a Wetland?** **Yes** ____ **No** X
Wetland Hydrology Present?	Yes ____	No X	

Remarks:
Above Normal Rainfall.

HYDROLOGY

Wetland Hydrology Indicators:

Primary Indicators (minimum of one is required; check all that apply)

- ___ Surface Water (A1)
- ___ High Water Table (A2)
- ___ Saturation (A3)
- ___ Water Marks (B1)
- ___ Sediment Deposits (B2)
- ___ Drift Deposits (B3)
- ___ Algal Mat or Crust (B4)
- ___ Iron Deposits (B5)
- ___ Inundation Visible on Aerial Imagery (B7)
- ___ Water-Stained Leaves (B9)
- ___ Aquatic Fauna (B13)
- ___ True Aquatic Plants (B14)
- ___ Hydrogen Sulfide Odor (C1)
- ___ Oxidized Rhizospheres on Living Roots (C3)
- ___ Presence of Reduced Iron (C4)
- ___ Recent Iron Reduction in Tilled Soils (C6)
- ___ Thin Muck Surface (C7)
- ___ Other (Explain in Remarks)

Secondary Indicators (minimum of two required)

- ___ Surface Soil Cracks (B6)
- ___ Sparsely Vegetated Concave Surface (B8)
- ___ Drainage Patterns (B10)
- ___ Moss Trim Lines (B16)
- ___ Dry-Season Water Table (C2)
- ___ Crayfish Burrows (C8)
- ___ Saturation Visible on Aerial Imagery (C9)
- ___ Stunted or Stressed Plants (D1)
- ___ Geomorphic Position (D2)
- ___ Shallow Aquitard (D3)
- ___ Microtopographic Relief (D4)
- ___ FAC-Neutral Test (D5)

Field Observations:

Surface Water Present?	Yes ____	No X	Depth (inches): ____
Water Table Present?	Yes ____	No X	Depth (inches): ____
Saturation Present? (includes capillary fringe)	Yes ____	No X	Depth (inches): ____

Wetland Hydrology Present? **Yes** ____ **No** X

Describe Recorded Data (stream gauge, monitoring well, aerial photos, previous inspections), if available:

Remarks:

VEGETATION (Four Strata) – Use scientific names of plants. Sampling Point: DP7 Upland

Tree Stratum (Plot size: 30')	Absolute % Cover	Dominant Species?	Indicator Status
1.			
2.			
3.			
4.			
5.			
6.			
7.			
	=Total Cover		
50% of total cover:	20% of total cover:		
Sapling/Shrub Stratum (Plot size: 15')			
1.			
2.			
3.			
4.			
5.			
6.			
7.			
8.			
9.			
	=Total Cover		
50% of total cover:	20% of total cover:		
Herb Stratum (Plot size: 5')			
1. *Schedonorus arundinaceus*	90	Yes	FACU
2. *Cynodon dactylon*	5	No	FACU
3. *Amaranthus spinosus*	5	No	FACU
4.			
5.			
6.			
7.			
8.			
9.			
10.			
11.			
	100 =Total Cover		
50% of total cover: 50	20% of total cover: 20		
Woody Vine Stratum (Plot size: 15')			
1.			
2.			
3.			
4.			
5.			
	=Total Cover		
50% of total cover:	20% of total cover:		

Dominance Test worksheet:

Number of Dominant Species That Are OBL, FACW, or FAC: 0 (A)

Total Number of Dominant Species Across All Strata: 1 (B)

Percent of Dominant Species That Are OBL, FACW, or FAC: 0.0% (A/B)

Prevalence Index worksheet:

Total % Cover of:		Multiply by:	
OBL species	0	x 1 =	0
FACW species	0	x 2 =	0
FAC species	0	x 3 =	0
FACU species	100	x 4 =	400
UPL species	0	x 5 =	0
Column Totals:	100 (A)		400 (B)

Prevalence Index = B/A = 4.00

Hydrophytic Vegetation Indicators:

___ 1 - Rapid Test for Hydrophytic Vegetation

___ 2 - Dominance Test is >50%

___ 3 - Prevalence Index is ≤3.0[1]

___ 4 - Morphological Adaptations[1] (Provide supporting data in Remarks or on a separate sheet)

___ Problematic Hydrophytic Vegetation[1] (Explain)

[1]Indicators of hydric soil and wetland hydrology must be present, unless disturbed or problematic.

Definitions of Four Vegetation Strata:

Tree – Woody plants, excluding vines, 3 in. (7.6 cm) or more in diameter at breast height (DBH), regardless of height.

Sapling/Shrub – Woody plants, excluding vines, less than 3 in. DBH and greater than or equal to 3.28 ft (1 m) tall.

Herb – All herbaceous (non-woody) plants, regardless of size, and woody plants less than 3.28 ft tall.

Woody Vine – All woody vines greater than 3.28 ft in height.

Hydrophytic Vegetation Present? **Yes** ___ **No** ___

Remarks: (Include photo numbers here or on a separate sheet.)
Vegetation influenced by grazing and pasture management.

SOIL

Sampling Point: DP7 Upland

Profile Description: (Describe to the depth needed to document the indicator or confirm the absence of indicators.)

Depth	Matrix		Redox Features					
(inches)	Color (moist)	%	Color (moist)	%	Type[1]	Loc[2]	Texture	Remarks
0-3	5YR 4/3	100					Loamy/Clayey	
3-12	10YR 4/1	80	5YR 4/6	20	C	PL	Loamy/Clayey	Prominent redox concentrations

[1]Type: C=Concentration, D=Depletion, RM=Reduced Matrix, MS=Masked Sand Grains. [2]Location: PL=Pore Lining, M=Matrix.

Hydric Soil Indicators:

- ___ Histosol (A1)
- ___ Histic Epipedon (A2)
- ___ Black Histic (A3)
- ___ Hydrogen Sulfide (A4)
- ___ Stratified Layers (A5)
- ___ 2 cm Muck (A10) **(LRR N)**
- ___ Depleted Below Dark Surface (A11)
- ___ Thick Dark Surface (A12)
- ___ Sandy Mucky Mineral (S1)
- ___ Sandy Gleyed Matrix (S4)
- ___ Sandy Redox (S5)
- ___ Stripped Matrix (S6)
- ___ Dark Surface (S7)
- ___ Polyvalue Below Surface (S8) **(MLRA 147, 148)**
- ___ Thin Dark Surface (S9) **(MLRA 147, 148)**
- ___ Loamy Mucky Mineral (F1) **(MLRA 136)**
- ___ Loamy Gleyed Matrix (F2)
- X Depleted Matrix (F3)
- ___ Redox Dark Surface (F6)
- ___ Depleted Dark Surface (F7)
- ___ Redox Depressions (F8)
- ___ Iron-Manganese Masses (F12) **(LRR N, MLRA 136)**
- ___ Umbric Surface (F13) **(MLRA 122, 136)**
- ___ Piedmont Floodplain Soils (F19) **(MLRA 148)**
- ___ Red Parent Material (F21) **(MLRA 127, 147, 148)**

Indicators for Problematic Hydric Soils[3]:

- ___ 2 cm Muck (A10) **(MLRA 147)**
- ___ Coast Prairie Redox (A16) **(MLRA 147, 148)**
- ___ Piedmont Floodplain Soils (F19) **(MLRA 136, 147)**
- ___ Red Parent Material (F21) **(outside MLRA 127, 147, 148)**
- ___ Very Shallow Dark Surface (F22)
- ___ Other (Explain in Remarks)

[3]Indicators of hydrophytic vegetation and wetland hydrology must be present, unless disturbed or problematic.

Restrictive Layer (if observed):

Type: _____

Depth (inches): _____

Hydric Soil Present? **Yes** X **No** ___

Remarks:

This data sheet is revised from Eastern Mountains and Piedmont Regional Supplement Version 2.0 to include the NRCS Field Indicators of Hydric Soils, Version 8.0, 2016.

WETLAND DETERMINATION DATA SHEET – Eastern Mountains and Piedmont Region

Project/Site: Bug Headwaters Mitigation Site City/County: Traphill/Wilkes Sampling Date: 11/19/18

Applicant/Owner: Wildland Engineering State: NC Sampling Point: DP8 Wetland E

Investigator(s): C. Neaves Section, Township, Range:

Landform (hillside, terrace, etc.): Head of Drain Local relief (concave, convex, none): concave Slope (%): 2

Subregion (LRR or MLRA): LRR P, MLRA 136 Lat: 36.324881 Long: -80.982747 Datum:

Soil Map Unit Name: Fairview sandy clay loam NWI classification:

Are climatic / hydrologic conditions on the site typical for this time of year? Yes ____ No X (If no, explain in Remarks.)

Are Vegetation X, Soil X, or Hydrology ____ significantly disturbed? Are "Normal Circumstances" present? Yes X No ____

Are Vegetation ____, Soil ____, or Hydrology ____ naturally problematic? (If needed, explain any answers in Remarks.)

SUMMARY OF FINDINGS – Attach site map showing sampling point locations, transects, important features, etc.

Hydrophytic Vegetation Present?	Yes X	No ____	**Is the Sampled Area within a Wetland?** **Yes** X **No** ____
Hydric Soil Present?	Yes X	No ____	
Wetland Hydrology Present?	Yes X	No ____	

Remarks:
Above Normal Rainfall.

HYDROLOGY

Wetland Hydrology Indicators:

Primary Indicators (minimum of one is required; check all that apply)

- X Surface Water (A1)
- X High Water Table (A2)
- X Saturation (A3)
- ___ Water Marks (B1)
- ___ Sediment Deposits (B2)
- ___ Drift Deposits (B3)
- ___ Algal Mat or Crust (B4)
- ___ Iron Deposits (B5)
- ___ Inundation Visible on Aerial Imagery (B7)
- ___ Water-Stained Leaves (B9)
- ___ Aquatic Fauna (B13)
- ___ True Aquatic Plants (B14)
- ___ Hydrogen Sulfide Odor (C1)
- ___ Oxidized Rhizospheres on Living Roots (C3)
- ___ Presence of Reduced Iron (C4)
- ___ Recent Iron Reduction in Tilled Soils (C6)
- ___ Thin Muck Surface (C7)
- ___ Other (Explain in Remarks)

Secondary Indicators (minimum of two required)

- ___ Surface Soil Cracks (B6)
- ___ Sparsely Vegetated Concave Surface (B8)
- ___ Drainage Patterns (B10)
- ___ Moss Trim Lines (B16)
- ___ Dry-Season Water Table (C2)
- ___ Crayfish Burrows (C8)
- ___ Saturation Visible on Aerial Imagery (C9)
- ___ Stunted or Stressed Plants (D1)
- ___ Geomorphic Position (D2)
- ___ Shallow Aquitard (D3)
- ___ Microtopographic Relief (D4)
- X FAC-Neutral Test (D5)

Field Observations:

Surface Water Present?	Yes X	No ____	Depth (inches): 0
Water Table Present?	Yes X	No ____	Depth (inches): 0
Saturation Present? (includes capillary fringe)	Yes X	No ____	Depth (inches): 0

Wetland Hydrology Present? **Yes** X **No** ____

Describe Recorded Data (stream gauge, monitoring well, aerial photos, previous inspections), if available:

Remarks:

VEGETATION (Four Strata) – Use scientific names of plants.

Sampling Point: DP8 Wetland E

Tree Stratum (Plot size: 30')	Absolute % Cover	Dominant Species?	Indicator Status
1.			
2.			
3.			
4.			
5.			
6.			
7.			
	=Total Cover		
50% of total cover:	20% of total cover:		
Sapling/Shrub Stratum (Plot size: 15')			
1.			
2.			
3.			
4.			
5.			
6.			
7.			
8.			
9.			
	=Total Cover		
50% of total cover:	20% of total cover:		
Herb Stratum (Plot size: 5')			
1. Unknown carex	25	Yes	FAC
2. *Leersia oryzoides*	15	Yes	OBL
3. *Schedonorus arundinaceus*	10	No	FACU
4. *Juncus effusus*	5	No	FACW
5.			
6.			
7.			
8.			
9.			
10.			
11.			
	55 =Total Cover		
50% of total cover: 28	20% of total cover: 11		
Woody Vine Stratum (Plot size: 15')			
1.			
2.			
3.			
4.			
5.			
	=Total Cover		
50% of total cover:	20% of total cover:		

Dominance Test worksheet:

Number of Dominant Species That Are OBL, FACW, or FAC: 2 (A)

Total Number of Dominant Species Across All Strata: 2 (B)

Percent of Dominant Species That Are OBL, FACW, or FAC: 100.0% (A/B)

Prevalence Index worksheet:

Total % Cover of:		Multiply by:	
OBL species	15	x 1 =	15
FACW species	5	x 2 =	10
FAC species	25	x 3 =	75
FACU species	10	x 4 =	40
UPL species	0	x 5 =	0
Column Totals:	55 (A)		140 (B)

Prevalence Index = B/A = 2.55

Hydrophytic Vegetation Indicators:

___ 1 - Rapid Test for Hydrophytic Vegetation

X 2 - Dominance Test is >50%

X 3 - Prevalence Index is ≤3.0[1]

___ 4 - Morphological Adaptations[1] (Provide supporting data in Remarks or on a separate sheet)

___ Problematic Hydrophytic Vegetation[1] (Explain)

[1]Indicators of hydric soil and wetland hydrology must be present, unless disturbed or problematic.

Definitions of Four Vegetation Strata:

Tree – Woody plants, excluding vines, 3 in. (7.6 cm) or more in diameter at breast height (DBH), regardless of height.

Sapling/Shrub – Woody plants, excluding vines, less than 3 in. DBH and greater than or equal to 3.28 ft (1 m) tall.

Herb – All herbaceous (non-woody) plants, regardless of size, and woody plants less than 3.28 ft tall.

Woody Vine – All woody vines greater than 3.28 ft in height.

Hydrophytic Vegetation Present? **Yes** X **No** ___

Remarks: (Include photo numbers here or on a separate sheet.)
Vegetation influenced by grazing and pasture management.

SOIL

Sampling Point: P8 Wetland

Profile Description: (Describe to the depth needed to document the indicator or confirm the absence of indicators.)

Depth	Matrix		Redox Features					
(inches)	Color (moist)	%	Color (moist)	%	Type[1]	Loc[2]	Texture	Remarks
0-12	5Y 4/1	80	2.5YR 4/6	20	C	M	Loamy/Clayey	Prominent redox concentrations

[1]Type: C=Concentration, D=Depletion, RM=Reduced Matrix, MS=Masked Sand Grains. [2]Location: PL=Pore Lining, M=Matrix.

Hydric Soil Indicators:

- ___ Histosol (A1)
- ___ Histic Epipedon (A2)
- ___ Black Histic (A3)
- ___ Hydrogen Sulfide (A4)
- ___ Stratified Layers (A5)
- ___ 2 cm Muck (A10) **(LRR N)**
- ___ Depleted Below Dark Surface (A11)
- ___ Thick Dark Surface (A12)
- ___ Sandy Mucky Mineral (S1)
- ___ Sandy Gleyed Matrix (S4)
- ___ Sandy Redox (S5)
- ___ Stripped Matrix (S6)
- ___ Dark Surface (S7)
- ___ Polyvalue Below Surface (S8) **(MLRA 147, 148)**
- ___ Thin Dark Surface (S9) **(MLRA 147, 148)**
- ___ Loamy Mucky Mineral (F1) **(MLRA 136)**
- ___ Loamy Gleyed Matrix (F2)
- X Depleted Matrix (F3)
- ___ Redox Dark Surface (F6)
- ___ Depleted Dark Surface (F7)
- ___ Redox Depressions (F8)
- ___ Iron-Manganese Masses (F12) **(LRR N, MLRA 136)**
- ___ Umbric Surface (F13) **(MLRA 122, 136)**
- ___ Piedmont Floodplain Soils (F19) **(MLRA 148)**
- ___ Red Parent Material (F21) **(MLRA 127, 147, 148)**

Indicators for Problematic Hydric Soils[3]:

- ___ 2 cm Muck (A10) **(MLRA 147)**
- ___ Coast Prairie Redox (A16) **(MLRA 147, 148)**
- ___ Piedmont Floodplain Soils (F19) **(MLRA 136, 147)**
- ___ Red Parent Material (F21) **(outside MLRA 127, 147, 148)**
- ___ Very Shallow Dark Surface (F22)
- ___ Other (Explain in Remarks)

[3]Indicators of hydrophytic vegetation and wetland hydrology must be present, unless disturbed or problematic.

Restrictive Layer (if observed):

Type: _____

Depth (inches): _____

Hydric Soil Present? **Yes** X **No** ___

Remarks:

This data sheet is revised from Eastern Mountains and Piedmont Regional Supplement Version 2.0 to include the NRCS Field Indicators of Hydric Soils, Version 8.0, 2016.

WETLAND DETERMINATION DATA SHEET – Eastern Mountains and Piedmont Region

Project/Site: Bug Headwaters Mitigation Site City/County: Traphill/Wilkes Sampling Date: 11/19/18

Applicant/Owner: Wildlands Engineering State: NC Sampling Point: DP9 Wetland F-G

Investigator(s): C. Neaves Section, Township, Range:

Landform (hillside, terrace, etc.): Floodplain Local relief (concave, convex, none): concave Slope (%): 1

Subregion (LRR or MLRA): LRR P, MLRA 136 Lat: 36.322441 Long: -80.984769 Datum:

Soil Map Unit Name: Fairview sandy loam NWI classification:

Are climatic / hydrologic conditions on the site typical for this time of year? Yes ____ No X (If no, explain in Remarks.)

Are Vegetation X, Soil X, or Hydrology ____ significantly disturbed? Are "Normal Circumstances" present? Yes X No ____

Are Vegetation ____, Soil ____, or Hydrology ____ naturally problematic? (If needed, explain any answers in Remarks.)

SUMMARY OF FINDINGS – Attach site map showing sampling point locations, transects, important features, etc.

Hydrophytic Vegetation Present?	Yes X	No ____	**Is the Sampled Area within a Wetland?** **Yes** X **No** ____
Hydric Soil Present?	Yes X	No ____	
Wetland Hydrology Present?	Yes X	No ____	

Remarks:
Above Normal Rainfall.

HYDROLOGY

Wetland Hydrology Indicators:

Primary Indicators (minimum of one is required; check all that apply)

- X Surface Water (A1)
- X High Water Table (A2)
- X Saturation (A3)
- ___ Water Marks (B1)
- ___ Sediment Deposits (B2)
- ___ Drift Deposits (B3)
- ___ Algal Mat or Crust (B4)
- X Iron Deposits (B5)
- ___ Inundation Visible on Aerial Imagery (B7)
- ___ Water-Stained Leaves (B9)
- ___ Aquatic Fauna (B13)
- ___ True Aquatic Plants (B14)
- ___ Hydrogen Sulfide Odor (C1)
- ___ Oxidized Rhizospheres on Living Roots (C3)
- ___ Presence of Reduced Iron (C4)
- ___ Recent Iron Reduction in Tilled Soils (C6)
- ___ Thin Muck Surface (C7)
- ___ Other (Explain in Remarks)

Secondary Indicators (minimum of two required)

- ___ Surface Soil Cracks (B6)
- ___ Sparsely Vegetated Concave Surface (B8)
- ___ Drainage Patterns (B10)
- ___ Moss Trim Lines (B16)
- ___ Dry-Season Water Table (C2)
- ___ Crayfish Burrows (C8)
- ___ Saturation Visible on Aerial Imagery (C9)
- ___ Stunted or Stressed Plants (D1)
- ___ Geomorphic Position (D2)
- ___ Shallow Aquitard (D3)
- ___ Microtopographic Relief (D4)
- X FAC-Neutral Test (D5)

Field Observations:

Surface Water Present?	Yes X	No ____	Depth (inches): 0
Water Table Present?	Yes X	No ____	Depth (inches): 0
Saturation Present? (includes capillary fringe)	Yes X	No ____	Depth (inches): 0

Wetland Hydrology Present? **Yes** X **No** ____

Describe Recorded Data (stream gauge, monitoring well, aerial photos, previous inspections), if available:

Remarks:

VEGETATION (Four Strata) – Use scientific names of plants.

Sampling Point:)P9 Wetland F-(

Tree Stratum (Plot size: 30')	Absolute % Cover	Dominant Species?	Indicator Status
1.			
2.			
3.			
4.			
5.			
6.			
7.			
	=Total Cover		
50% of total cover:	20% of total cover:		
Sapling/Shrub Stratum (Plot size: 15')			
1.			
2.			
3.			
4.			
5.			
6.			
7.			
8.			
9.			
	=Total Cover		
50% of total cover:	20% of total cover:		
Herb Stratum (Plot size: 5')			
1. Unknown carex	40	Yes	FAC
2. *Juncus effusus*	30	Yes	FACW
3.			
4.			
5.			
6.			
7.			
8.			
9.			
10.			
11.			
	70 =Total Cover		
50% of total cover: 35	20% of total cover: 14		
Woody Vine Stratum (Plot size: 15')			
1.			
2.			
3.			
4.			
5.			
	=Total Cover		
50% of total cover:	20% of total cover:		

Dominance Test worksheet:

Number of Dominant Species That Are OBL, FACW, or FAC: 2 (A)

Total Number of Dominant Species Across All Strata: 2 (B)

Percent of Dominant Species That Are OBL, FACW, or FAC: 100.0% (A/B)

Prevalence Index worksheet:

Total % Cover of:		Multiply by:	
OBL species	0	x 1 =	0
FACW species	30	x 2 =	60
FAC species	40	x 3 =	120
FACU species	0	x 4 =	0
UPL species	0	x 5 =	0
Column Totals:	70 (A)		180 (B)

Prevalence Index = B/A = 2.57

Hydrophytic Vegetation Indicators:

___ 1 - Rapid Test for Hydrophytic Vegetation

X 2 - Dominance Test is >50%

X 3 - Prevalence Index is ≤3.0[1]

___ 4 - Morphological Adaptations[1] (Provide supporting data in Remarks or on a separate sheet)

___ Problematic Hydrophytic Vegetation[1] (Explain)

[1]Indicators of hydric soil and wetland hydrology must be present, unless disturbed or problematic.

Definitions of Four Vegetation Strata:

Tree – Woody plants, excluding vines, 3 in. (7.6 cm) or more in diameter at breast height (DBH), regardless of height.

Sapling/Shrub – Woody plants, excluding vines, less than 3 in. DBH and greater than or equal to 3.28 ft (1 m) tall.

Herb – All herbaceous (non-woody) plants, regardless of size, and woody plants less than 3.28 ft tall.

Woody Vine – All woody vines greater than 3.28 ft in height.

Hydrophytic Vegetation Present? **Yes** X **No** ___

Remarks: (Include photo numbers here or on a separate sheet.)
Vegetation influenced by grazing and pasture management.

SOIL

Sampling Point: 29 Wetland F

Profile Description: (Describe to the depth needed to document the indicator or confirm the absence of indicators.)

Depth (inches)	Matrix Color (moist)	Matrix %	Redox Features Color (moist)	Redox Features %	Type[1]	Loc[2]	Texture	Remarks
0-6	10YR 4/2	100					Loamy/Clayey	

[1]Type: C=Concentration, D=Depletion, RM=Reduced Matrix, MS=Masked Sand Grains. [2]Location: PL=Pore Lining, M=Matrix.

Hydric Soil Indicators:

- ___ Histosol (A1)
- ___ Histic Epipedon (A2)
- ___ Black Histic (A3)
- ___ Hydrogen Sulfide (A4)
- ___ Stratified Layers (A5)
- ___ 2 cm Muck (A10) **(LRR N)**
- ___ Depleted Below Dark Surface (A11)
- ___ Thick Dark Surface (A12)
- ___ Sandy Mucky Mineral (S1)
- ___ Sandy Gleyed Matrix (S4)
- ___ Sandy Redox (S5)
- ___ Stripped Matrix (S6)
- ___ Dark Surface (S7)
- ___ Polyvalue Below Surface (S8) **(MLRA 147, 148)**
- ___ Thin Dark Surface (S9) **(MLRA 147, 148)**
- ___ Loamy Mucky Mineral (F1) **(MLRA 136)**
- ___ Loamy Gleyed Matrix (F2)
- X Depleted Matrix (F3)
- ___ Redox Dark Surface (F6)
- ___ Depleted Dark Surface (F7)
- ___ Redox Depressions (F8)
- ___ Iron-Manganese Masses (F12) **(LRR N, MLRA 136)**
- ___ Umbric Surface (F13) **(MLRA 122, 136)**
- ___ Piedmont Floodplain Soils (F19) **(MLRA 148)**
- ___ Red Parent Material (F21) **(MLRA 127, 147, 148)**

Indicators for Problematic Hydric Soils[3]:

- ___ 2 cm Muck (A10) **(MLRA 147)**
- ___ Coast Prairie Redox (A16) **(MLRA 147, 148)**
- ___ Piedmont Floodplain Soils (F19) **(MLRA 136, 147)**
- ___ Red Parent Material (F21) **(outside MLRA 127, 147, 148)**
- ___ Very Shallow Dark Surface (F22)
- ___ Other (Explain in Remarks)

[3]Indicators of hydrophytic vegetation and wetland hydrology must be present, unless disturbed or problematic.

Restrictive Layer (if observed):

Type: Bedrock

Depth (inches): 6

Hydric Soil Present? **Yes** X **No** ___

Remarks:

Redox features disturbed by cattle. Auger refusal at 6 inches.

WETLAND DETERMINATION DATA SHEET – Eastern Mountains and Piedmont Region

Project/Site: Bug Headwaters Mitigation Site City/County: Traphill/Wilkes Sampling Date: 11/18/19

Applicant/Owner: Wildlands Engineering State: NC Sampling Point: DP10 Upland

Investigator(s): C. Neaves Section, Township, Range:

Landform (hillside, terrace, etc.): Side Slope Local relief (concave, convex, none): none Slope (%): 3

Subregion (LRR or MLRA): LRR P, MLRA 136 Lat: 36.322462 Long: -80.984566 Datum:

Soil Map Unit Name: Fairview sandy clay loam NWI classification:

Are climatic / hydrologic conditions on the site typical for this time of year? Yes ____ No X (If no, explain in Remarks.)

Are Vegetation X, Soil ____, or Hydrology ____ significantly disturbed? Are "Normal Circumstances" present? Yes ____ No ____

Are Vegetation ____, Soil ____, or Hydrology ____ naturally problematic? (If needed, explain any answers in Remarks.)

SUMMARY OF FINDINGS – Attach site map showing sampling point locations, transects, important features, etc.

Hydrophytic Vegetation Present?	Yes ____	No X	**Is the Sampled Area**		
Hydric Soil Present?	Yes ____	No X	**within a Wetland?**	**Yes** ____	**No** X
Wetland Hydrology Present?	Yes ____	No X			

Remarks:
Above Normal Rainfall.

HYDROLOGY

Wetland Hydrology Indicators:

Primary Indicators (minimum of one is required; check all that apply)

- ___ Surface Water (A1)
- ___ High Water Table (A2)
- ___ Saturation (A3)
- ___ Water Marks (B1)
- ___ Sediment Deposits (B2)
- ___ Drift Deposits (B3)
- ___ Algal Mat or Crust (B4)
- ___ Iron Deposits (B5)
- ___ Inundation Visible on Aerial Imagery (B7)
- ___ Water-Stained Leaves (B9)
- ___ Aquatic Fauna (B13)
- ___ True Aquatic Plants (B14)
- ___ Hydrogen Sulfide Odor (C1)
- ___ Oxidized Rhizospheres on Living Roots (C3)
- ___ Presence of Reduced Iron (C4)
- ___ Recent Iron Reduction in Tilled Soils (C6)
- ___ Thin Muck Surface (C7)
- ___ Other (Explain in Remarks)

Secondary Indicators (minimum of two required)

- ___ Surface Soil Cracks (B6)
- ___ Sparsely Vegetated Concave Surface (B8)
- ___ Drainage Patterns (B10)
- ___ Moss Trim Lines (B16)
- ___ Dry-Season Water Table (C2)
- ___ Crayfish Burrows (C8)
- ___ Saturation Visible on Aerial Imagery (C9)
- ___ Stunted or Stressed Plants (D1)
- ___ Geomorphic Position (D2)
- ___ Shallow Aquitard (D3)
- ___ Microtopographic Relief (D4)
- ___ FAC-Neutral Test (D5)

Field Observations:

Surface Water Present?	Yes ____	No ____	Depth (inches): ____
Water Table Present?	Yes ____	No ____	Depth (inches): ____
Saturation Present? (includes capillary fringe)	Yes ____	No ____	Depth (inches): ____

Wetland Hydrology Present? **Yes** ____ **No** X

Describe Recorded Data (stream gauge, monitoring well, aerial photos, previous inspections), if available:

Remarks:

VEGETATION (Four Strata) – Use scientific names of plants.

Sampling Point: DP10 Upland

Tree Stratum (Plot size: 30')	Absolute % Cover	Dominant Species?	Indicator Status
1.			
2.			
3.			
4.			
5.			
6.			
7.			
	=Total Cover		
50% of total cover:	20% of total cover:		
Sapling/Shrub Stratum (Plot size: 15')			
1.			
2.			
3.			
4.			
5.			
6.			
7.			
8.			
9.			
	=Total Cover		
50% of total cover:	20% of total cover:		
Herb Stratum (Plot size: 5')			
1. *Schedonorus arundinaceus*	80	Yes	FACU
2. *Cynodon dactylon*	10	No	FACU
3. *Trifolium repens*	10	No	FACU
4.			
5.			
6.			
7.			
8.			
9.			
10.			
11.			
	100 =Total Cover		
50% of total cover: 50	20% of total cover: 20		
Woody Vine Stratum (Plot size: 15')			
1.			
2.			
3.			
4.			
5.			
	=Total Cover		
50% of total cover:	20% of total cover:		

Dominance Test worksheet:

Number of Dominant Species That Are OBL, FACW, or FAC: 0 (A)

Total Number of Dominant Species Across All Strata: 1 (B)

Percent of Dominant Species That Are OBL, FACW, or FAC: 0.0% (A/B)

Prevalence Index worksheet:

Total % Cover of:		Multiply by:	
OBL species	0	x 1 =	0
FACW species	0	x 2 =	0
FAC species	0	x 3 =	0
FACU species	100	x 4 =	400
UPL species	0	x 5 =	0
Column Totals:	100 (A)		400 (B)

Prevalence Index = B/A = 4.00

Hydrophytic Vegetation Indicators:

___ 1 - Rapid Test for Hydrophytic Vegetation

___ 2 - Dominance Test is >50%

___ 3 - Prevalence Index is ≤3.0[1]

___ 4 - Morphological Adaptations[1] (Provide supporting data in Remarks or on a separate sheet)

___ Problematic Hydrophytic Vegetation[1] (Explain)

[1]Indicators of hydric soil and wetland hydrology must be present, unless disturbed or problematic.

Definitions of Four Vegetation Strata:

Tree – Woody plants, excluding vines, 3 in. (7.6 cm) or more in diameter at breast height (DBH), regardless of height.

Sapling/Shrub – Woody plants, excluding vines, less than 3 in. DBH and greater than or equal to 3.28 ft (1 m) tall.

Herb – All herbaceous (non-woody) plants, regardless of size, and woody plants less than 3.28 ft tall.

Woody Vine – All woody vines greater than 3.28 ft in height.

Hydrophytic Vegetation Present? **Yes** ___ **No** X

Remarks: (Include photo numbers here or on a separate sheet.)
Vegetation influenced by grazing and pasture management.

SOIL

Sampling Point: DP10 Upland

Profile Description: (Describe to the depth needed to document the indicator or confirm the absence of indicators.)

Depth (inches)	Matrix Color (moist)	Matrix %	Redox Features Color (moist)	Redox Features %	Type[1]	Loc[2]	Texture	Remarks
0-4	5YR 4/4	100					Loamy/Clayey	
4-11	2.5YR 4/6	80	2.5YR 4/1	20	D	M	Loamy/Clayey	
11-12	2.5YR 4/1	90	7.5YR 4/6	10	C	M	Loamy/Clayey	Prominent redox concentrations

[1]Type: C=Concentration, D=Depletion, RM=Reduced Matrix, MS=Masked Sand Grains. [2]Location: PL=Pore Lining, M=Matrix.

Hydric Soil Indicators:

- ___ Histosol (A1)
- ___ Histic Epipedon (A2)
- ___ Black Histic (A3)
- ___ Hydrogen Sulfide (A4)
- ___ Stratified Layers (A5)
- ___ 2 cm Muck (A10) **(LRR N)**
- ___ Depleted Below Dark Surface (A11)
- ___ Thick Dark Surface (A12)
- ___ Sandy Mucky Mineral (S1)
- ___ Sandy Gleyed Matrix (S4)
- ___ Sandy Redox (S5)
- ___ Stripped Matrix (S6)
- ___ Dark Surface (S7)
- ___ Polyvalue Below Surface (S8) **(MLRA 147, 148)**
- ___ Thin Dark Surface (S9) **(MLRA 147, 148)**
- ___ Loamy Mucky Mineral (F1) **(MLRA 136)**
- ___ Loamy Gleyed Matrix (F2)
- ___ Depleted Matrix (F3)
- ___ Redox Dark Surface (F6)
- ___ Depleted Dark Surface (F7)
- ___ Redox Depressions (F8)
- ___ Iron-Manganese Masses (F12) **(LRR N, MLRA 136)**
- ___ Umbric Surface (F13) **(MLRA 122, 136)**
- ___ Piedmont Floodplain Soils (F19) **(MLRA 148)**
- ___ Red Parent Material (F21) **(MLRA 127, 147, 148)**

Indicators for Problematic Hydric Soils[3]:

- ___ 2 cm Muck (A10) **(MLRA 147)**
- ___ Coast Prairie Redox (A16) **(MLRA 147, 148)**
- ___ Piedmont Floodplain Soils (F19) **(MLRA 136, 147)**
- ___ Red Parent Material (F21) **(outside MLRA 127, 147, 148)**
- ___ Very Shallow Dark Surface (F22)
- ___ Other (Explain in Remarks)

[3]Indicators of hydrophytic vegetation and wetland hydrology must be present, unless disturbed or problematic.

Restrictive Layer (if observed):

Type: _____

Depth (inches): _____

Hydric Soil Present? **Yes** ___ **No** X

Remarks:

This data sheet is revised from Eastern Mountains and Piedmont Regional Supplement Version 2.0 to include the NRCS Field Indicators of Hydric Soils, Version 8.0, 2016.

WETLAND DETERMINATION DATA SHEET – Eastern Mountains and Piedmont Region

Project/Site: Bug Headwaters Mitigation Site City/County: Traphill/Wilkes Sampling Date: 11/20/19

Applicant/Owner: Wildlands Engineering State: NC Sampling Point: DP11 Wetland H

Investigator(s): C. Neaves Section, Township, Range:

Landform (hillside, terrace, etc.): Floodplain Local relief (concave, convex, none): none Slope (%): 1

Subregion (LRR or MLRA): LRR P, MLRA 136 Lat: 36.318160 Long: -80.987255 Datum:

Soil Map Unit Name: Codorus loam NWI classification:

Are climatic / hydrologic conditions on the site typical for this time of year? Yes ____ No X (If no, explain in Remarks.)

Are Vegetation X, Soil X, or Hydrology X significantly disturbed? Are "Normal Circumstances" present? Yes ____ No X

Are Vegetation ____, Soil ____, or Hydrology ____ naturally problematic? (If needed, explain any answers in Remarks.)

SUMMARY OF FINDINGS – Attach site map showing sampling point locations, transects, important features, etc.

Hydrophytic Vegetation Present?	Yes X	No ____	**Is the Sampled Area within a Wetland?** **Yes** X **No** ____
Hydric Soil Present?	Yes X	No ____	
Wetland Hydrology Present?	Yes X	No ____	

Remarks:
Above Normal Rainfall.
The area is impacted by pond constuction, dredge, and fill activities.

HYDROLOGY

Wetland Hydrology Indicators:

Primary Indicators (minimum of one is required; check all that apply)

- X Surface Water (A1)
- X High Water Table (A2)
- X Saturation (A3)
- ___ Water Marks (B1)
- ___ Sediment Deposits (B2)
- ___ Drift Deposits (B3)
- ___ Algal Mat or Crust (B4)
- ___ Iron Deposits (B5)
- ___ Inundation Visible on Aerial Imagery (B7)
- ___ Water-Stained Leaves (B9)
- ___ Aquatic Fauna (B13)
- ___ True Aquatic Plants (B14)
- ___ Hydrogen Sulfide Odor (C1)
- X Oxidized Rhizospheres on Living Roots (C3)
- ___ Presence of Reduced Iron (C4)
- ___ Recent Iron Reduction in Tilled Soils (C6)
- ___ Thin Muck Surface (C7)
- ___ Other (Explain in Remarks)

Secondary Indicators (minimum of two required)

- ___ Surface Soil Cracks (B6)
- ___ Sparsely Vegetated Concave Surface (B8)
- ___ Drainage Patterns (B10)
- ___ Moss Trim Lines (B16)
- ___ Dry-Season Water Table (C2)
- ___ Crayfish Burrows (C8)
- ___ Saturation Visible on Aerial Imagery (C9)
- ___ Stunted or Stressed Plants (D1)
- ___ Geomorphic Position (D2)
- ___ Shallow Aquitard (D3)
- ___ Microtopographic Relief (D4)
- ___ FAC-Neutral Test (D5)

Field Observations:

Surface Water Present?	Yes X	No ____	Depth (inches): 0
Water Table Present?	Yes X	No ____	Depth (inches): 0
Saturation Present? (includes capillary fringe)	Yes X	No ____	Depth (inches): 0

Wetland Hydrology Present? **Yes** X **No** ____

Describe Recorded Data (stream gauge, monitoring well, aerial photos, previous inspections), if available:

Remarks:

VEGETATION (Four Strata) – Use scientific names of plants. Sampling Point: DP11 Wetland H

Tree Stratum (Plot size: 30')	Absolute % Cover	Dominant Species?	Indicator Status
1. *Acer rubrum*	15	Yes	FAC
2. *Diospyros virginiana*	5	Yes	FAC
3.			
4.			
5.			
6.			
7.			
	20	=Total Cover	
50% of total cover: 10		20% of total cover: 4	
Sapling/Shrub Stratum (Plot size: 15')			
1.			
2.			
3.			
4.			
5.			
6.			
7.			
8.			
9.			
		=Total Cover	
50% of total cover:		20% of total cover:	
Herb Stratum (Plot size: 5')			
1. *Juncus effusus*	10	Yes	FACW
2.			
3.			
4.			
5.			
6.			
7.			
8.			
9.			
10.			
11.			
	10	=Total Cover	
50% of total cover: 5		20% of total cover: 2	
Woody Vine Stratum (Plot size: 15')			
1.			
2.			
3.			
4.			
5.			
		=Total Cover	
50% of total cover:		20% of total cover:	

Dominance Test worksheet:

Number of Dominant Species That Are OBL, FACW, or FAC: 3 (A)

Total Number of Dominant Species Across All Strata: 3 (B)

Percent of Dominant Species That Are OBL, FACW, or FAC: 100.0% (A/B)

Prevalence Index worksheet:

Total % Cover of:		Multiply by:	
OBL species	0	x 1 =	0
FACW species	10	x 2 =	20
FAC species	20	x 3 =	60
FACU species	0	x 4 =	0
UPL species	0	x 5 =	0
Column Totals:	30 (A)		80 (B)

Prevalence Index = B/A = 2.67

Hydrophytic Vegetation Indicators:

___ 1 - Rapid Test for Hydrophytic Vegetation

X 2 - Dominance Test is >50%

X 3 - Prevalence Index is ≤3.0[1]

___ 4 - Morphological Adaptations[1] (Provide supporting data in Remarks or on a separate sheet)

___ Problematic Hydrophytic Vegetation[1] (Explain)

[1]Indicators of hydric soil and wetland hydrology must be present, unless disturbed or problematic.

Definitions of Four Vegetation Strata:

Tree – Woody plants, excluding vines, 3 in. (7.6 cm) or more in diameter at breast height (DBH), regardless of height.

Sapling/Shrub – Woody plants, excluding vines, less than 3 in. DBH and greater than or equal to 3.28 ft (1 m) tall.

Herb – All herbaceous (non-woody) plants, regardless of size, and woody plants less than 3.28 ft tall.

Woody Vine – All woody vines greater than 3.28 ft in height.

Hydrophytic Vegetation Present? **Yes** X **No** ___

Remarks: (Include photo numbers here or on a separate sheet.)
Vegetation influenced by grazing and pasture management.
Remnants of dead Polygonum spp. and Vernonia spp.

SOIL

Sampling Point: P11 Wetland

Profile Description: (Describe to the depth needed to document the indicator or confirm the absence of indicators.)

Depth	Matrix		Redox Features					
(inches)	Color (moist)	%	Color (moist)	%	Type[1]	Loc[2]	Texture	Remarks
0-2	7.5YR 4/6	100					Loamy/Clayey	
2-4	7.5YR 4/1	95	7.5YR 5/6	5	C	PL	Loamy/Clayey	Prominent redox concentrations
4-6	7.5YR 5/6	90	7.5YR 5/3	10	D	M	Loamy/Clayey	
6-12	7.5YR 4/1	90	7.5YR 5/6	10	C	M	Loamy/Clayey	Prominent redox concentrations

[1]Type: C=Concentration, D=Depletion, RM=Reduced Matrix, MS=Masked Sand Grains. [2]Location: PL=Pore Lining, M=Matrix.

Hydric Soil Indicators:

- ___ Histosol (A1)
- ___ Histic Epipedon (A2)
- ___ Black Histic (A3)
- ___ Hydrogen Sulfide (A4)
- ___ Stratified Layers (A5)
- ___ 2 cm Muck (A10) **(LRR N)**
- ___ Depleted Below Dark Surface (A11)
- ___ Thick Dark Surface (A12)
- ___ Sandy Mucky Mineral (S1)
- ___ Sandy Gleyed Matrix (S4)
- ___ Sandy Redox (S5)
- ___ Stripped Matrix (S6)
- ___ Dark Surface (S7)
- ___ Polyvalue Below Surface (S8) **(MLRA 147, 148)**
- ___ Thin Dark Surface (S9) **(MLRA 147, 148)**
- ___ Loamy Mucky Mineral (F1) **(MLRA 136)**
- ___ Loamy Gleyed Matrix (F2)
- X Depleted Matrix (F3)
- ___ Redox Dark Surface (F6)
- ___ Depleted Dark Surface (F7)
- ___ Redox Depressions (F8)
- ___ Iron-Manganese Masses (F12) **(LRR N, MLRA 136)**
- ___ Umbric Surface (F13) **(MLRA 122, 136)**
- ___ Piedmont Floodplain Soils (F19) **(MLRA 148)**
- ___ Red Parent Material (F21) **(MLRA 127, 147, 148)**

Indicators for Problematic Hydric Soils[3]:

- ___ 2 cm Muck (A10) **(MLRA 147)**
- ___ Coast Prairie Redox (A16) **(MLRA 147, 148)**
- ___ Piedmont Floodplain Soils (F19) **(MLRA 136, 147)**
- ___ Red Parent Material (F21) **(outside MLRA 127, 147, 148)**
- ___ Very Shallow Dark Surface (F22)
- ___ Other (Explain in Remarks)

[3]Indicators of hydrophytic vegetation and wetland hydrology must be present, unless disturbed or problematic.

Restrictive Layer (if observed):

Type: _____

Depth (inches): _____

Hydric Soil Present? **Yes** X **No** ___

Remarks:

Soil profile appears disturbed

WETLAND DETERMINATION DATA SHEET – Eastern Mountains and Piedmont Region

Project/Site: Bug Headwaters Mitigation Site City/County: Traphill/Wilkes Sampling Date: 11/20/18

Applicant/Owner: Wildlands Engineering State: NC Sampling Point: DP12 Upland

Investigator(s): C. Neaves Section, Township, Range:

Landform (hillside, terrace, etc.): Floodplain Local relief (concave, convex, none): convex Slope (%): 2

Subregion (LRR or MLRA): LRR P, MLRA 136 Lat: 36.317663 Long: -80.987431 Datum:

Soil Map Unit Name: Codorus loam NWI classification:

Are climatic / hydrologic conditions on the site typical for this time of year? Yes ____ No X (If no, explain in Remarks.)

Are Vegetation X, Soil X, or Hydrology X significantly disturbed? Are "Normal Circumstances" present? Yes ____ No X

Are Vegetation ____, Soil ____, or Hydrology ____ naturally problematic? (If needed, explain any answers in Remarks.)

SUMMARY OF FINDINGS – Attach site map showing sampling point locations, transects, important features, etc.

Hydrophytic Vegetation Present?	Yes ____	No X	**Is the Sampled Area**		
Hydric Soil Present?	Yes ____	No X	**within a Wetland?**	**Yes** ____	**No** X
Wetland Hydrology Present?	Yes ____	No X			

Remarks:
Above Normal Rainfall.

HYDROLOGY

Wetland Hydrology Indicators:

Primary Indicators (minimum of one is required; check all that apply)

- ___ Surface Water (A1)
- ___ High Water Table (A2)
- ___ Saturation (A3)
- ___ Water Marks (B1)
- ___ Sediment Deposits (B2)
- ___ Drift Deposits (B3)
- ___ Algal Mat or Crust (B4)
- ___ Iron Deposits (B5)
- ___ Inundation Visible on Aerial Imagery (B7)
- ___ Water-Stained Leaves (B9)
- ___ Aquatic Fauna (B13)
- ___ True Aquatic Plants (B14)
- ___ Hydrogen Sulfide Odor (C1)
- ___ Oxidized Rhizospheres on Living Roots (C3)
- ___ Presence of Reduced Iron (C4)
- ___ Recent Iron Reduction in Tilled Soils (C6)
- ___ Thin Muck Surface (C7)
- ___ Other (Explain in Remarks)

Secondary Indicators (minimum of two required)

- ___ Surface Soil Cracks (B6)
- ___ Sparsely Vegetated Concave Surface (B8)
- ___ Drainage Patterns (B10)
- ___ Moss Trim Lines (B16)
- ___ Dry-Season Water Table (C2)
- ___ Crayfish Burrows (C8)
- ___ Saturation Visible on Aerial Imagery (C9)
- ___ Stunted or Stressed Plants (D1)
- ___ Geomorphic Position (D2)
- ___ Shallow Aquitard (D3)
- ___ Microtopographic Relief (D4)
- ___ FAC-Neutral Test (D5)

Field Observations:

Surface Water Present?	Yes ____	No ____	Depth (inches): ____
Water Table Present?	Yes ____	No ____	Depth (inches): ____
Saturation Present? (includes capillary fringe)	Yes ____	No ____	Depth (inches): ____

Wetland Hydrology Present? **Yes** ____ **No** X

Describe Recorded Data (stream gauge, monitoring well, aerial photos, previous inspections), if available:

Remarks:

VEGETATION (Four Strata) – Use scientific names of plants. Sampling Point: DP12 Upland

Tree Stratum (Plot size: 30')	Absolute % Cover	Dominant Species?	Indicator Status
1.			
2.			
3.			
4.			
5.			
6.			
7.			
	=Total Cover		
50% of total cover:	20% of total cover:		
Sapling/Shrub Stratum (Plot size: 15')			
1.			
2.			
3.			
4.			
5.			
6.			
7.			
8.			
9.			
	=Total Cover		
50% of total cover:	20% of total cover:		
Herb Stratum (Plot size: 5')			
1. *Cynodon dactylon*	80	Yes	FACU
2. *Schedonorus arundinaceus*	10	No	FACU
3.			
4.			
5.			
6.			
7.			
8.			
9.			
10.			
11.			
	90 =Total Cover		
50% of total cover: 45	20% of total cover: 18		
Woody Vine Stratum (Plot size: 15')			
1.			
2.			
3.			
4.			
5.			
	=Total Cover		
50% of total cover:	20% of total cover:		

Dominance Test worksheet:

Number of Dominant Species That Are OBL, FACW, or FAC: 0 (A)

Total Number of Dominant Species Across All Strata: 1 (B)

Percent of Dominant Species That Are OBL, FACW, or FAC: 0.0% (A/B)

Prevalence Index worksheet:

Total % Cover of:		Multiply by:	
OBL species	0	x 1 =	0
FACW species	0	x 2 =	0
FAC species	0	x 3 =	0
FACU species	90	x 4 =	360
UPL species	0	x 5 =	0
Column Totals:	90 (A)		360 (B)

Prevalence Index = B/A = 4.00

Hydrophytic Vegetation Indicators:

___ 1 - Rapid Test for Hydrophytic Vegetation

___ 2 - Dominance Test is >50%

___ 3 - Prevalence Index is ≤3.0[1]

___ 4 - Morphological Adaptations[1] (Provide supporting data in Remarks or on a separate sheet)

___ Problematic Hydrophytic Vegetation[1] (Explain)

[1]Indicators of hydric soil and wetland hydrology must be present, unless disturbed or problematic.

Definitions of Four Vegetation Strata:

Tree – Woody plants, excluding vines, 3 in. (7.6 cm) or more in diameter at breast height (DBH), regardless of height.

Sapling/Shrub – Woody plants, excluding vines, less than 3 in. DBH and greater than or equal to 3.28 ft (1 m) tall.

Herb – All herbaceous (non-woody) plants, regardless of size, and woody plants less than 3.28 ft tall.

Woody Vine – All woody vines greater than 3.28 ft in height.

Hydrophytic Vegetation Present? **Yes** ___ **No** X

Remarks: (Include photo numbers here or on a separate sheet.)
Vegetation influenced by grazing and pasture management.

SOIL

Sampling Point: DP12 Upland

Profile Description: (Describe to the depth needed to document the indicator or confirm the absence of indicators.)

Depth	Matrix		Redox Features					
(inches)	Color (moist)	%	Color (moist)	%	Type[1]	Loc[2]	Texture	Remarks
0-2	10YR 3/1	100					Loamy/Clayey	
2-12	7.5YR 5/6	90	7.5YR 6/3	10	D	M	Loamy/Clayey	

[1]Type: C=Concentration, D=Depletion, RM=Reduced Matrix, MS=Masked Sand Grains. [2]Location: PL=Pore Lining, M=Matrix.

Hydric Soil Indicators:

- ___ Histosol (A1)
- ___ Histic Epipedon (A2)
- ___ Black Histic (A3)
- ___ Hydrogen Sulfide (A4)
- ___ Stratified Layers (A5)
- ___ 2 cm Muck (A10) **(LRR N)**
- ___ Depleted Below Dark Surface (A11)
- ___ Thick Dark Surface (A12)
- ___ Sandy Mucky Mineral (S1)
- ___ Sandy Gleyed Matrix (S4)
- ___ Sandy Redox (S5)
- ___ Stripped Matrix (S6)
- ___ Dark Surface (S7)
- ___ Polyvalue Below Surface (S8) **(MLRA 147, 148)**
- ___ Thin Dark Surface (S9) **(MLRA 147, 148)**
- ___ Loamy Mucky Mineral (F1) **(MLRA 136)**
- ___ Loamy Gleyed Matrix (F2)
- ___ Depleted Matrix (F3)
- ___ Redox Dark Surface (F6)
- ___ Depleted Dark Surface (F7)
- ___ Redox Depressions (F8)
- ___ Iron-Manganese Masses (F12) **(LRR N, MLRA 136)**
- ___ Umbric Surface (F13) **(MLRA 122, 136)**
- ___ Piedmont Floodplain Soils (F19) **(MLRA 148)**
- ___ Red Parent Material (F21) **(MLRA 127, 147, 148)**

Indicators for Problematic Hydric Soils[3]:

- ___ 2 cm Muck (A10) **(MLRA 147)**
- ___ Coast Prairie Redox (A16) **(MLRA 147, 148)**
- ___ Piedmont Floodplain Soils (F19) **(MLRA 136, 147)**
- ___ Red Parent Material (F21) **(outside MLRA 127, 147, 148)**
- ___ Very Shallow Dark Surface (F22)
- ___ Other (Explain in Remarks)

[3]Indicators of hydrophytic vegetation and wetland hydrology must be present, unless disturbed or problematic.

Restrictive Layer (if observed):

Type: _____

Depth (inches): _____

Hydric Soil Present? **Yes** ___ **No** X

Remarks:

This data sheet is revised from Eastern Mountains and Piedmont Regional Supplement Version 2.0 to include the NRCS Field Indicators of Hydric Soils, Version 8.0, 2016.

WETLAND DETERMINATION DATA SHEET – Eastern Mountains and Piedmont Region

Project/Site: Bug Headwaters Mitigation Site City/County: Traphill/Wilkes Sampling Date: 11/20/19

Applicant/Owner: Wildlands Engineering State: NC Sampling Point: DP13 Wetland J-M

Investigator(s): C. Neaves Section, Township, Range:

Landform (hillside, terrace, etc.): Floodplain Local relief (concave, convex, none): None Slope (%): 2

Subregion (LRR or MLRA): LRR P, MLRA 136 Lat: 36.317495 Long: -80.988696 Datum:

Soil Map Unit Name: Codorus loam NWI classification:

Are climatic / hydrologic conditions on the site typical for this time of year? Yes ____ No X (If no, explain in Remarks.)

Are Vegetation X, Soil ____, or Hydrology ____ significantly disturbed? Are "Normal Circumstances" present? Yes X No ____

Are Vegetation ____, Soil ____, or Hydrology ____ naturally problematic? (If needed, explain any answers in Remarks.)

SUMMARY OF FINDINGS – Attach site map showing sampling point locations, transects, important features, etc.

Hydrophytic Vegetation Present?	Yes X	No ____	**Is the Sampled Area within a Wetland?** **Yes** X **No** ____
Hydric Soil Present?	Yes X	No ____	
Wetland Hydrology Present?	Yes X	No ____	

Remarks:
Above Normal Rainfall

HYDROLOGY

Wetland Hydrology Indicators:

Primary Indicators (minimum of one is required; check all that apply)

- ___ Surface Water (A1)
- ___ High Water Table (A2)
- X Saturation (A3)
- ___ Water Marks (B1)
- ___ Sediment Deposits (B2)
- ___ Drift Deposits (B3)
- ___ Algal Mat or Crust (B4)
- ___ Iron Deposits (B5)
- ___ Inundation Visible on Aerial Imagery (B7)
- ___ Water-Stained Leaves (B9)
- ___ Aquatic Fauna (B13)
- ___ True Aquatic Plants (B14)
- ___ Hydrogen Sulfide Odor (C1)
- X Oxidized Rhizospheres on Living Roots (C3)
- ___ Presence of Reduced Iron (C4)
- ___ Recent Iron Reduction in Tilled Soils (C6)
- ___ Thin Muck Surface (C7)
- ___ Other (Explain in Remarks)

Secondary Indicators (minimum of two required)

- ___ Surface Soil Cracks (B6)
- ___ Sparsely Vegetated Concave Surface (B8)
- ___ Drainage Patterns (B10)
- ___ Moss Trim Lines (B16)
- ___ Dry-Season Water Table (C2)
- ___ Crayfish Burrows (C8)
- ___ Saturation Visible on Aerial Imagery (C9)
- ___ Stunted or Stressed Plants (D1)
- ___ Geomorphic Position (D2)
- ___ Shallow Aquitard (D3)
- ___ Microtopographic Relief (D4)
- ___ FAC-Neutral Test (D5)

Field Observations:

Surface Water Present?	Yes ____	No X	Depth (inches): ____
Water Table Present?	Yes ____	No X	Depth (inches): ____
Saturation Present? (includes capillary fringe)	Yes X	No ____	Depth (inches): 6

Wetland Hydrology Present? **Yes** X **No** ____

Describe Recorded Data (stream gauge, monitoring well, aerial photos, previous inspections), if available:

Remarks:

VEGETATION (Four Strata) – Use scientific names of plants. Sampling Point: P13 Wetland J-

Tree Stratum (Plot size: 30')	Absolute % Cover	Dominant Species?	Indicator Status
1. *Acer rubrum*	50	Yes	FAC
2. *Nyssa sylvatica*	15	Yes	FAC
3.			
4.			
5.			
6.			
7.			
	65	=Total Cover	
50% of total cover: 33		20% of total cover: 13	

Sapling/Shrub Stratum (Plot size: 15')			
1.			
2.			
3.			
4.			
5.			
6.			
7.			
8.			
9.			
		=Total Cover	
50% of total cover:		20% of total cover:	

Herb Stratum (Plot size: 5')			
1. *Schedonorus arundinaceus*	20	Yes	FACU
2. *Trifolium repens*	5	No	FACU
3. *Murdannia keisak*	40	Yes	OBL
4.			
5.			
6.			
7.			
8.			
9.			
10.			
11.			
	65	=Total Cover	
50% of total cover: 33		20% of total cover: 13	

Woody Vine Stratum (Plot size: 15')			
1.			
2.			
3.			
4.			
5.			
		=Total Cover	
50% of total cover:		20% of total cover:	

Dominance Test worksheet:

Number of Dominant Species That Are OBL, FACW, or FAC: 3 (A)

Total Number of Dominant Species Across All Strata: 4 (B)

Percent of Dominant Species That Are OBL, FACW, or FAC: 75.0% (A/B)

Prevalence Index worksheet:

Total % Cover of:		Multiply by:	
OBL species	40	x 1 =	40
FACW species	0	x 2 =	0
FAC species	65	x 3 =	195
FACU species	25	x 4 =	100
UPL species	0	x 5 =	0
Column Totals:	130 (A)		335 (B)

Prevalence Index = B/A = 2.58

Hydrophytic Vegetation Indicators:

___ 1 - Rapid Test for Hydrophytic Vegetation

X 2 - Dominance Test is >50%

X 3 - Prevalence Index is ≤3.0[1]

___ 4 - Morphological Adaptations[1] (Provide supporting data in Remarks or on a separate sheet)

___ Problematic Hydrophytic Vegetation[1] (Explain)

[1]Indicators of hydric soil and wetland hydrology must be present, unless disturbed or problematic.

Definitions of Four Vegetation Strata:

Tree – Woody plants, excluding vines, 3 in. (7.6 cm) or more in diameter at breast height (DBH), regardless of height.

Sapling/Shrub – Woody plants, excluding vines, less than 3 in. DBH and greater than or equal to 3.28 ft (1 m) tall.

Herb – All herbaceous (non-woody) plants, regardless of size, and woody plants less than 3.28 ft tall.

Woody Vine – All woody vines greater than 3.28 ft in height.

Hydrophytic Vegetation Present? **Yes** X **No** ___

Remarks: (Include photo numbers here or on a separate sheet.)
Vegetation influenced by grazing and pasture management.

SOIL

Sampling Point: '13 Wetland

Profile Description: (Describe to the depth needed to document the indicator or confirm the absence of indicators.)

Depth	Matrix		Redox Features					
(inches)	Color (moist)	%	Color (moist)	%	Type[1]	Loc[2]	Texture	Remarks
0-3	10YR 3/1	85	10YR 4/6	15	C	PL	Loamy/Clayey	Prominent redox concentrations
3-12	10YR 4/1	85	10YR 5/8	15	C	PL/M	Loamy/Clayey	Prominent redox concentrations

[1]Type: C=Concentration, D=Depletion, RM=Reduced Matrix, MS=Masked Sand Grains. [2]Location: PL=Pore Lining, M=Matrix.

Hydric Soil Indicators:

- ___ Histosol (A1)
- ___ Histic Epipedon (A2)
- ___ Black Histic (A3)
- ___ Hydrogen Sulfide (A4)
- ___ Stratified Layers (A5)
- ___ 2 cm Muck (A10) **(LRR N)**
- X Depleted Below Dark Surface (A11)
- ___ Thick Dark Surface (A12)
- ___ Sandy Mucky Mineral (S1)
- ___ Sandy Gleyed Matrix (S4)
- ___ Sandy Redox (S5)
- ___ Stripped Matrix (S6)
- ___ Dark Surface (S7)
- ___ Polyvalue Below Surface (S8) **(MLRA 147, 148)**
- ___ Thin Dark Surface (S9) **(MLRA 147, 148)**
- ___ Loamy Mucky Mineral (F1) **(MLRA 136)**
- ___ Loamy Gleyed Matrix (F2)
- X Depleted Matrix (F3)
- ___ Redox Dark Surface (F6)
- ___ Depleted Dark Surface (F7)
- ___ Redox Depressions (F8)
- ___ Iron-Manganese Masses (F12) **(LRR N, MLRA 136)**
- ___ Umbric Surface (F13) **(MLRA 122, 136)**
- ___ Piedmont Floodplain Soils (F19) **(MLRA 148)**
- ___ Red Parent Material (F21) **(MLRA 127, 147, 148)**

Indicators for Problematic Hydric Soils[3]:

- ___ 2 cm Muck (A10) **(MLRA 147)**
- ___ Coast Prairie Redox (A16) **(MLRA 147, 148)**
- ___ Piedmont Floodplain Soils (F19) **(MLRA 136, 147)**
- ___ Red Parent Material (F21) **(outside MLRA 127, 147, 148)**
- ___ Very Shallow Dark Surface (F22)
- ___ Other (Explain in Remarks)

[3]Indicators of hydrophytic vegetation and wetland hydrology must be present, unless disturbed or problematic.

Restrictive Layer (if observed):

Type: _____

Depth (inches): _____

Hydric Soil Present? **Yes** X **No** ___

Remarks:

This data sheet is revised from Eastern Mountains and Piedmont Regional Supplement Version 2.0 to include the NRCS Field Indicators of Hydric Soils, Version 8.0, 2016.

WETLAND DETERMINATION DATA SHEET – Eastern Mountains and Piedmont Region

Project/Site: Bug Headwaters Mitigation Site City/County: Traphill/Wilkes Sampling Date: 11/20/18

Applicant/Owner: Wildlands Engineering State: NC Sampling Point: DP14 Wetland O

Investigator(s): C. Neaves Section, Township, Range:

Landform (hillside, terrace, etc.): Floodplain Local relief (concave, convex, none): concave Slope (%): 1

Subregion (LRR or MLRA): LRR P, MLRA 136 Lat: 36.316202 Long: -80.987673 Datum:

Soil Map Unit Name: Codorus loam NWI classification:

Are climatic / hydrologic conditions on the site typical for this time of year? Yes ____ No X (If no, explain in Remarks.)

Are Vegetation X, Soil ____, or Hydrology ____ significantly disturbed? Are "Normal Circumstances" present? Yes X No ____

Are Vegetation ____, Soil ____, or Hydrology ____ naturally problematic? (If needed, explain any answers in Remarks.)

SUMMARY OF FINDINGS – Attach site map showing sampling point locations, transects, important features, etc.

Hydrophytic Vegetation Present?	Yes X	No ____	**Is the Sampled Area**
Hydric Soil Present?	Yes X	No ____	**within a Wetland?** **Yes** X **No** ____
Wetland Hydrology Present?	Yes X	No ____	

Remarks:
Above Normal Rainfall

HYDROLOGY

Wetland Hydrology Indicators:

Primary Indicators (minimum of one is required; check all that apply)

- X Surface Water (A1)
- X High Water Table (A2)
- X Saturation (A3)
- ___ Water Marks (B1)
- ___ Sediment Deposits (B2)
- ___ Drift Deposits (B3)
- ___ Algal Mat or Crust (B4)
- ___ Iron Deposits (B5)
- ___ Inundation Visible on Aerial Imagery (B7)
- X Water-Stained Leaves (B9)
- ___ Aquatic Fauna (B13)
- ___ True Aquatic Plants (B14)
- ___ Hydrogen Sulfide Odor (C1)
- X Oxidized Rhizospheres on Living Roots (C3)
- ___ Presence of Reduced Iron (C4)
- ___ Recent Iron Reduction in Tilled Soils (C6)
- ___ Thin Muck Surface (C7)
- ___ Other (Explain in Remarks)

Secondary Indicators (minimum of two required)

- ___ Surface Soil Cracks (B6)
- ___ Sparsely Vegetated Concave Surface (B8)
- ___ Drainage Patterns (B10)
- ___ Moss Trim Lines (B16)
- ___ Dry-Season Water Table (C2)
- ___ Crayfish Burrows (C8)
- ___ Saturation Visible on Aerial Imagery (C9)
- ___ Stunted or Stressed Plants (D1)
- ___ Geomorphic Position (D2)
- ___ Shallow Aquitard (D3)
- ___ Microtopographic Relief (D4)
- ___ FAC-Neutral Test (D5)

Field Observations:

Surface Water Present?	Yes X	No ____	Depth (inches): 0
Water Table Present?	Yes X	No ____	Depth (inches): 0
Saturation Present? (includes capillary fringe)	Yes X	No ____	Depth (inches): 0

Wetland Hydrology Present? **Yes** X **No** ____

Describe Recorded Data (stream gauge, monitoring well, aerial photos, previous inspections), if available:

Remarks:

VEGETATION (Four Strata) – Use scientific names of plants. Sampling Point: DP14 Wetland C

Tree Stratum (Plot size: 30')	Absolute % Cover	Dominant Species?	Indicator Status
1. *Acer rubrum*	70	Yes	FAC
2. *Nyssa sylvatica*	20	Yes	FAC
3.			
4.			
5.			
6.			
7.			
	90	=Total Cover	
50% of total cover: 45		20% of total cover: 18	
Sapling/Shrub Stratum (Plot size: 15')			
1. *Ilex opaca*	20	Yes	FACU
2.			
3.			
4.			
5.			
6.			
7.			
8.			
9.			
	20	=Total Cover	
50% of total cover: 10		20% of total cover: 4	
Herb Stratum (Plot size: 5')			
1.			
2.			
3.			
4.			
5.			
6.			
7.			
8.			
9.			
10.			
11.			
		=Total Cover	
50% of total cover:		20% of total cover:	
Woody Vine Stratum (Plot size: 15')			
1.			
2.			
3.			
4.			
5.			
		=Total Cover	
50% of total cover:		20% of total cover:	

Dominance Test worksheet:

Number of Dominant Species That Are OBL, FACW, or FAC: 2 (A)

Total Number of Dominant Species Across All Strata: 3 (B)

Percent of Dominant Species That Are OBL, FACW, or FAC: 66.7% (A/B)

Prevalence Index worksheet:

Total % Cover of:		Multiply by:	
OBL species	0	x 1 =	0
FACW species	0	x 2 =	0
FAC species	90	x 3 =	270
FACU species	20	x 4 =	80
UPL species	0	x 5 =	0
Column Totals:	110 (A)		350 (B)

Prevalence Index = B/A = 3.18

Hydrophytic Vegetation Indicators:

___ 1 - Rapid Test for Hydrophytic Vegetation

X 2 - Dominance Test is >50%

___ 3 - Prevalence Index is ≤3.0[1]

___ 4 - Morphological Adaptations[1] (Provide supporting data in Remarks or on a separate sheet)

___ Problematic Hydrophytic Vegetation[1] (Explain)

[1]Indicators of hydric soil and wetland hydrology must be present, unless disturbed or problematic.

Definitions of Four Vegetation Strata:

Tree – Woody plants, excluding vines, 3 in. (7.6 cm) or more in diameter at breast height (DBH), regardless of height.

Sapling/Shrub – Woody plants, excluding vines, less than 3 in. DBH and greater than or equal to 3.28 ft (1 m) tall.

Herb – All herbaceous (non-woody) plants, regardless of size, and woody plants less than 3.28 ft tall.

Woody Vine – All woody vines greater than 3.28 ft in height.

Hydrophytic Vegetation Present? **Yes** X **No** ___

Remarks: (Include photo numbers here or on a separate sheet.)
Vegetation influenced by grazing and pasture management.

SOIL

Sampling Point: P14 Wetland

Profile Description: (Describe to the depth needed to document the indicator or confirm the absence of indicators.)

Depth	Matrix		Redox Features					
(inches)	Color (moist)	%	Color (moist)	%	Type[1]	Loc[2]	Texture	Remarks
0-6	10YR 2/1						Loamy/Clayey	
6-12	10YR 5/1	96	10YR 6/8	4	C	M	Loamy/Clayey	Prominent redox concentrations

[1]Type: C=Concentration, D=Depletion, RM=Reduced Matrix, MS=Masked Sand Grains. [2]Location: PL=Pore Lining, M=Matrix.

Hydric Soil Indicators:

- ___ Histosol (A1)
- ___ Histic Epipedon (A2)
- ___ Black Histic (A3)
- ___ Hydrogen Sulfide (A4)
- ___ Stratified Layers (A5)
- ___ 2 cm Muck (A10) **(LRR N)**
- X Depleted Below Dark Surface (A11)
- ___ Thick Dark Surface (A12)
- ___ Sandy Mucky Mineral (S1)
- ___ Sandy Gleyed Matrix (S4)
- ___ Sandy Redox (S5)
- ___ Stripped Matrix (S6)
- ___ Dark Surface (S7)
- ___ Polyvalue Below Surface (S8) **(MLRA 147, 148)**
- ___ Thin Dark Surface (S9) **(MLRA 147, 148)**
- ___ Loamy Mucky Mineral (F1) **(MLRA 136)**
- ___ Loamy Gleyed Matrix (F2)
- X Depleted Matrix (F3)
- ___ Redox Dark Surface (F6)
- ___ Depleted Dark Surface (F7)
- ___ Redox Depressions (F8)
- ___ Iron-Manganese Masses (F12) **(LRR N, MLRA 136)**
- ___ Umbric Surface (F13) **(MLRA 122, 136)**
- ___ Piedmont Floodplain Soils (F19) **(MLRA 148)**
- ___ Red Parent Material (F21) **(MLRA 127, 147, 148)**

Indicators for Problematic Hydric Soils[3]:

- ___ 2 cm Muck (A10) **(MLRA 147)**
- ___ Coast Prairie Redox (A16) **(MLRA 147, 148)**
- ___ Piedmont Floodplain Soils (F19) **(MLRA 136, 147)**
- ___ Red Parent Material (F21) **(outside MLRA 127, 147, 148)**
- ___ Very Shallow Dark Surface (F22)
- ___ Other (Explain in Remarks)

[3]Indicators of hydrophytic vegetation and wetland hydrology must be present, unless disturbed or problematic.

Restrictive Layer (if observed):

Type: _____

Depth (inches): _____

Hydric Soil Present? **Yes** X **No** ___

Remarks:

This data sheet is revised from Eastern Mountains and Piedmont Regional Supplement Version 2.0 to include the NRCS Field Indicators of Hydric Soils, Version 8.0, 2016.

WETLAND DETERMINATION DATA SHEET – Eastern Mountains and Piedmont Region

Project/Site: Bug Headwaters Mitigation Site City/County: Traphill/Wilkes Sampling Date: 11/20/19

Applicant/Owner: Wildlands Engineering State: NC Sampling Point: DP15 Upland

Investigator(s): C. Neaves Section, Township, Range:

Landform (hillside, terrace, etc.): toeslope Local relief (concave, convex, none): non Slope (%): 1

Subregion (LRR or MLRA): LRR P, MLRA 136 Lat: 36.316349 Long: -80.987453 Datum:

Soil Map Unit Name: Fairview sandy loam NWI classification:

Are climatic / hydrologic conditions on the site typical for this time of year? Yes ____ No X (If no, explain in Remarks.)

Are Vegetation X, Soil ____, or Hydrology ____ significantly disturbed? Are "Normal Circumstances" present? Yes X No ____

Are Vegetation ____, Soil ____, or Hydrology ____ naturally problematic? (If needed, explain any answers in Remarks.)

SUMMARY OF FINDINGS – Attach site map showing sampling point locations, transects, important features, etc.

Hydrophytic Vegetation Present?	Yes ____	No X	**Is the Sampled Area within a Wetland?** **Yes** ____ **No** X
Hydric Soil Present?	Yes ____	No X	
Wetland Hydrology Present?	Yes ____	No X	

Remarks:
Above Normal Rainfall

HYDROLOGY

Wetland Hydrology Indicators:

Primary Indicators (minimum of one is required; check all that apply)

- ___ Surface Water (A1)
- ___ High Water Table (A2)
- ___ Saturation (A3)
- ___ Water Marks (B1)
- ___ Sediment Deposits (B2)
- ___ Drift Deposits (B3)
- ___ Algal Mat or Crust (B4)
- ___ Iron Deposits (B5)
- ___ Inundation Visible on Aerial Imagery (B7)
- ___ Water-Stained Leaves (B9)
- ___ Aquatic Fauna (B13)
- ___ True Aquatic Plants (B14)
- ___ Hydrogen Sulfide Odor (C1)
- ___ Oxidized Rhizospheres on Living Roots (C3)
- ___ Presence of Reduced Iron (C4)
- ___ Recent Iron Reduction in Tilled Soils (C6)
- ___ Thin Muck Surface (C7)
- ___ Other (Explain in Remarks)

Secondary Indicators (minimum of two required)

- ___ Surface Soil Cracks (B6)
- ___ Sparsely Vegetated Concave Surface (B8)
- ___ Drainage Patterns (B10)
- ___ Moss Trim Lines (B16)
- ___ Dry-Season Water Table (C2)
- ___ Crayfish Burrows (C8)
- ___ Saturation Visible on Aerial Imagery (C9)
- ___ Stunted or Stressed Plants (D1)
- ___ Geomorphic Position (D2)
- ___ Shallow Aquitard (D3)
- ___ Microtopographic Relief (D4)
- ___ FAC-Neutral Test (D5)

Field Observations:

Surface Water Present?	Yes ____	No X	Depth (inches): ____
Water Table Present?	Yes ____	No X	Depth (inches): ____
Saturation Present? (includes capillary fringe)	Yes ____	No X	Depth (inches): ____

Wetland Hydrology Present? **Yes** ____ **No** X

Describe Recorded Data (stream gauge, monitoring well, aerial photos, previous inspections), if available:

Remarks:

VEGETATION (Four Strata) – Use scientific names of plants.

Sampling Point: DP15 Upland

Tree Stratum (Plot size: 30')	Absolute % Cover	Dominant Species?	Indicator Status
1.			
2.			
3.			
4.			
5.			
6.			
7.			
	=Total Cover		
50% of total cover:	20% of total cover:		
Sapling/Shrub Stratum (Plot size: 15')			
1.			
2.			
3.			
4.			
5.			
6.			
7.			
8.			
9.			
	=Total Cover		
50% of total cover:	20% of total cover:		
Herb Stratum (Plot size: 5')			
1. *Cynodon dactylon*	50	Yes	FACU
2. Unknown Ranunculus	40	Yes	FACU
3. *Schedonorus arundinaceus*	10	No	FACU
4.			
5.			
6.			
7.			
8.			
9.			
10.			
11.			
	100 =Total Cover		
50% of total cover: 50	20% of total cover: 20		
Woody Vine Stratum (Plot size: 15')			
1.			
2.			
3.			
4.			
5.			
	=Total Cover		
50% of total cover:	20% of total cover:		

Dominance Test worksheet:

Number of Dominant Species That Are OBL, FACW, or FAC: 0 (A)

Total Number of Dominant Species Across All Strata: 2 (B)

Percent of Dominant Species That Are OBL, FACW, or FAC: 0.0% (A/B)

Prevalence Index worksheet:

Total % Cover of:		Multiply by:	
OBL species	0	x 1 =	0
FACW species	0	x 2 =	0
FAC species	0	x 3 =	0
FACU species	100	x 4 =	400
UPL species	0	x 5 =	0
Column Totals:	100 (A)		400 (B)

Prevalence Index = B/A = 4.00

Hydrophytic Vegetation Indicators:

___ 1 - Rapid Test for Hydrophytic Vegetation

___ 2 - Dominance Test is >50%

___ 3 - Prevalence Index is ≤3.0[1]

___ 4 - Morphological Adaptations[1] (Provide supporting data in Remarks or on a separate sheet)

___ Problematic Hydrophytic Vegetation[1] (Explain)

[1]Indicators of hydric soil and wetland hydrology must be present, unless disturbed or problematic.

Definitions of Four Vegetation Strata:

Tree – Woody plants, excluding vines, 3 in. (7.6 cm) or more in diameter at breast height (DBH), regardless of height.

Sapling/Shrub – Woody plants, excluding vines, less than 3 in. DBH and greater than or equal to 3.28 ft (1 m) tall.

Herb – All herbaceous (non-woody) plants, regardless of size, and woody plants less than 3.28 ft tall.

Woody Vine – All woody vines greater than 3.28 ft in height.

Hydrophytic Vegetation Present? **Yes** ___ **No** X

Remarks: (Include photo numbers here or on a separate sheet.)
Vegetation influenced by grazing and pasture management.

SOIL

Sampling Point: DP15 Upland

Profile Description: (Describe to the depth needed to document the indicator or confirm the absence of indicators.)

Depth	Matrix		Redox Features					
(inches)	Color (moist)	%	Color (moist)	%	Type[1]	Loc[2]	Texture	Remarks
0-4	10YR 4/3	96	10YR 6/6	4	C	PL	Loamy/Clayey	Distinct redox concentrations
4-12	7.5YR 6/8	100					Loamy/Clayey	

[1]Type: C=Concentration, D=Depletion, RM=Reduced Matrix, MS=Masked Sand Grains. [2]Location: PL=Pore Lining, M=Matrix.

Hydric Soil Indicators:

- ___ Histosol (A1)
- ___ Histic Epipedon (A2)
- ___ Black Histic (A3)
- ___ Hydrogen Sulfide (A4)
- ___ Stratified Layers (A5)
- ___ 2 cm Muck (A10) **(LRR N)**
- ___ Depleted Below Dark Surface (A11)
- ___ Thick Dark Surface (A12)
- ___ Sandy Mucky Mineral (S1)
- ___ Sandy Gleyed Matrix (S4)
- ___ Sandy Redox (S5)
- ___ Stripped Matrix (S6)
- ___ Dark Surface (S7)
- ___ Polyvalue Below Surface (S8) **(MLRA 147, 148)**
- ___ Thin Dark Surface (S9) **(MLRA 147, 148)**
- ___ Loamy Mucky Mineral (F1) **(MLRA 136)**
- ___ Loamy Gleyed Matrix (F2)
- ___ Depleted Matrix (F3)
- ___ Redox Dark Surface (F6)
- ___ Depleted Dark Surface (F7)
- ___ Redox Depressions (F8)
- ___ Iron-Manganese Masses (F12) **(LRR N, MLRA 136)**
- ___ Umbric Surface (F13) **(MLRA 122, 136)**
- ___ Piedmont Floodplain Soils (F19) **(MLRA 148)**
- ___ Red Parent Material (F21) **(MLRA 127, 147, 148)**

Indicators for Problematic Hydric Soils[3]:

- ___ 2 cm Muck (A10) **(MLRA 147)**
- ___ Coast Prairie Redox (A16) **(MLRA 147, 148)**
- ___ Piedmont Floodplain Soils (F19) **(MLRA 136, 147)**
- ___ Red Parent Material (F21) **(outside MLRA 127, 147, 148)**
- ___ Very Shallow Dark Surface (F22)
- ___ Other (Explain in Remarks)

[3]Indicators of hydrophytic vegetation and wetland hydrology must be present, unless disturbed or problematic.

Restrictive Layer (if observed):

Type: _____

Depth (inches): _____

Hydric Soil Present? **Yes** ___ **No** X

Remarks:

This data sheet is revised from Eastern Mountains and Piedmont Regional Supplement Version 2.0 to include the NRCS Field Indicators of Hydric Soils, Version 8.0, 2016.

NC WAM FIELD ASSESSMENT FORM
Accompanies User Manual Version 5.0

USACE AID #		NCDWR#	
Project Name	Bug Headwaters Mitigation Site	Date of Evaluation	9/11/2020
Applicant/Owner Name	Wildlands Engineering	Wetland Site Name	Wetland A
Wetland Type	Headwater Forest	Assessor Name/Organization	C. Neaves/Wildlands
Level III Ecoregion	Piedmont	Nearest Named Water Body	Big Bugaboo Creek
River Basin	Yadkin-PeeDee	USGS 8-Digit Catalogue Unit	Yadkin 03040101
County	Wilkes	NCDWR Region	Winston-Salem
☒ Yes ☐ No	Precipitation within 48 hrs?	Latitude/Longitude (deci-degrees)	36.321689, -80.981733

Evidence of stressors affecting the assessment area (may not be within the assessment area)

Please circle and/or make note on the last page if evidence of stressors is apparent. Consider departure from reference, if appropriate, in recent past (for instance, within 10 years). Noteworthy stressors include, but are not limited to the following.

- Hydrological modifications (examples: ditches, dams, beaver dams, dikes, berms, ponds, etc.)
- Surface and sub-surface discharges into the wetland (examples: discharges containing obvious pollutants, presence of nearby septic tanks, underground storage tanks (USTs), hog lagoons, etc.)
- Signs of vegetation stress (examples: vegetation mortality, insect damage, disease, storm damage, salt intrusion, etc.)
- Habitat/plant community alteration (examples: mowing, clear-cutting, exotics, etc.)

Is the assessment area intensively managed? ☒ Yes ☐ No

Regulatory Considerations - Were regulatory considerations evaluated? ☒Yes ☐No If Yes, check all that apply to the assessment area.

☐ Anadromous fish
☒ Federally protected species or State endangered or threatened species
☐ NCDWR riparian buffer rule in effect
☐ Abuts a Primary Nursery Area (PNA)
☐ Publicly owned property
☐ N.C. Division of Coastal Management Area of Environmental Concern (AEC) (including buffer)
☐ Abuts a stream with a NCDWQ classification of SA or supplemental classifications of HQW, ORW, or Trout
☐ Designated NCNHP reference community
☐ Abuts a 303(d)-listed stream or a tributary to a 303(d)-listed stream

What type of natural stream is associated with the wetland, if any? (check all that apply)

☐ Blackwater
☒ Brownwater
☐ Tidal (if tidal, check one of the following boxes) ☐ Lunar ☐ Wind ☐ Both

Is the assessment area on a coastal island? ☐ Yes ☒ No

Is the assessment area's surface water storage capacity or duration substantially altered by beaver? ☐ Yes ☒ No

Does the assessment area experience overbank flooding during normal rainfall conditions? ☐ Yes ☒ No

1. Ground Surface Condition/Vegetation Condition – assessment area condition metric

Check a box in each column. Consider alteration to the ground surface (GS) in the assessment area and vegetation structure (VS) in the assessment area. Compare to reference wetland if applicable (see User Manual). If a reference is not applicable, then rate the assessment area based on evidence an effect.

GS	VS	
☒A	☐A	Not severely altered
☐B	☒B	Severely altered over a majority of the assessment area (ground surface alteration examples: vehicle tracks, excessive sedimentation, fire-plow lanes, skidder tracks, bedding, fill, soil compaction, obvious pollutants) (vegetation structure alteration examples: mechanical disturbance, herbicides, salt intrusion [where appropriate], exotic species, grazing, less diversity [if appropriate], hydrologic alteration)

2. Surface and Sub-Surface Storage Capacity and Duration – assessment area condition metric

Check a box in each column. Consider surface storage capacity and duration (Surf) and sub-surface storage capacity and duration (Sub). Consider both increase and decrease in hydrology. A ditch ≤ 1 foot deep is considered to affect surface water only, while a ditch > 1 foot deep is expected to affect both surface and sub-surface water. Consider tidal flooding regime, if applicable.

Surf	Sub	
☐A	☐A	Water storage capacity and duration are not altered.
☒B	☒B	Water storage capacity or duration are altered, but not substantially (typically, not sufficient to change vegetation).
☐C	☐C	Water storage capacity or duration are substantially altered (typically, alteration sufficient to result in vegetation change) (examples: draining, flooding, soil compaction, filling, excessive sedimentation, underground utility lines).

3. Water Storage/Surface Relief – assessment area/wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

Check a box in each column. Select the appropriate storage for the assessment area (AA) and the wetland type (WT).

	AA	WT	
3a.	☐A	☐A	Majority of wetland with depressions able to pond water > 1 deep
	☐B	☐B	Majority of wetland with depressions able to pond water 6 inches to 1 foot deep
	☐C	☐C	Majority of wetland with depressions able to pond water 3 to 6 inches deep
	☒D	☒D	Depressions able to pond water < 3 inches deep

3b. ☐A Evidence that maximum depth of inundation is greater than 2 feet
☐B Evidence that maximum depth of inundation is between 1 and 2 feet
☒C Evidence that maximum depth of inundation is less than 1 foot

4. Soil Texture/Structure – assessment area condition metric (skip for all marshes)

Check a box from each of the three soil property groups below. Dig soil profile in the dominant assessment area landscape feature. Make soil observations within the top 12 inches. Use most recent National Technical Committee for Hydric Soils guidance for regional indicators.

4a.
- ☐A Sandy soil
- ☒B Loamy or clayey soils exhibiting redoximorphic features (concentrations, depletions, or rhizospheres)
- ☐C Loamy or clayey soils not exhibiting redoximorphic features
- ☐D Loamy or clayey gleyed soil
- ☐E Histosol or histic epipedon

4b.
- ☐A Soil ribbon < 1 inch
- ☒B Soil ribbon ≥ 1 inch

4c.
- ☒A No peat or muck presence
- ☐B A peat or muck presence

5. Discharge into Wetland – opportunity metric

Check a box in each column. Consider surface pollutants or discharges (Surf) and sub-surface pollutants or discharges (Sub). Examples of sub-surface discharges include presence of nearby septic tank, underground storage tank (UST), etc.

Surf	Sub	
☐A	☒A	Little or no evidence of pollutants or discharges entering the assessment area
☐B	☐B	Noticeable evidence of pollutants or discharges entering the wetland and stressing, but not overwhelming the treatment capacity of the assessment area
☒C	☐C	Noticeable evidence of pollutants or discharges (pathogen, particulate, or soluble) entering the assessment area and potentially overwhelming the treatment capacity of the wetland (water discoloration, dead vegetation, excessive sedimentation, odor)

6. Land Use – opportunity metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands)

Check all that apply (at least one box in each column). Evaluation involves a GIS effort with field adjustment. Consider sources draining to assessment area within entire upstream watershed (WS), within 5 miles and within the watershed draining to the assessment area (5M), and within 2 miles and within the watershed draining to the assessment area (2M).

WS	5M	2M	
☐A	☐A	☐A	≥ 10% impervious surfaces
☐B	☐B	☐B	Confined animal operations (or other local, concentrated source of pollutants
☒C	☒C	☒C	≥ 20% coverage of pasture
☐D	☐D	☐D	≥ 20% coverage of agricultural land (regularly plowed land)
☐E	☐E	☐E	≥ 20% coverage of maintained grass/herb
☐F	☐F	☐F	≥ 20% coverage of clear-cut land
☐G	☐G	☐G	Little or no opportunity to improve water quality. Lack of opportunity may result from little or no disturbance in the watershed or hydrologic alterations that prevent drainage and/or overbank flow from affecting the assessment area.

7. Wetland Acting as Vegetated Buffer – assessment area/wetland complex condition metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands)

7a. Is assessment area within 50 feet of a tributary or other open water?
☒Yes ☐No If Yes, continue to 7b. If No, skip to Metric 8.
Wetland buffer need only be present on one side of the water body. Make buffer judgment based on the average width of wetland. Record a note if a portion of the buffer has been removed or disturbed.

7b. How much of the first 50 feet from the bank is wetland? (Wetland buffer need only be present on one side of the .water body. Make buffer judgment based on the average width of wetland. Record a note if a portion of the buffer has been removed or disturbed.)
- ☐A ≥ 50 feet
- ☒B From 30 to < 50 feet
- ☐C From 15 to < 30 feet
- ☐D From 5 to < 15 feet
- ☐E < 5 feet or buffer bypassed by ditches

7c. Tributary width. If the tributary is anastomosed, combine widths of channels/braids for a total width.
☒≤ 15-feet wide ☐> 15-feet wide ☐ Other open water (no tributary present)

7d. Do roots of assessment area vegetation extend into the bank of the tributary/open water?
☐Yes ☒No

7e. Is stream or other open water sheltered or exposed?
☒Sheltered – adjacent open water with width < 2500 feet and no regular boat traffic.
☐Exposed – adjacent open water with width ≥ 2500 feet or regular boat traffic.

8. Wetland Width at the Assessment Area – wetland type/wetland complex condition metric (evaluate WT for all marshes and Estuarine Woody Wetland only; evaluate WC for Bottomland Hardwood Forest, Headwater Forest, and Riverine Swamp Forest only)

Check a box in each column for riverine wetlands only. Select the average width for the wetland type at the assessment area (WT) and the wetland complex at the assessment area (WC). See User Manual for WT and WC boundaries.

WT	WC	
☐A	☐A	≥ 100 feet
☐B	☐B	From 80 to < 100 feet
☐C	☐C	From 50 to < 80 feet
☒D	☒D	From 40 to < 50 feet
☐E	☐E	From 30 to < 40 feet
☐F	☐F	From 15 to < 30 feet
☐G	☐G	From 5 to < 15 feet
☐H	☐H	< 5 feet

9. Inundation Duration – assessment area condition metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands)

Answer for assessment area dominant landform.

☐A Evidence of short-duration inundation (< 7 consecutive days)
☒B Evidence of saturation, without evidence of inundation
☐C Evidence of long-duration inundation or very long-duration inundation (7 to 30 consecutive days or more)

10. Indicators of Deposition – assessment area condition metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands and all marshes)

Consider recent deposition only (no plant growth since deposition).

☒A Sediment deposition is not excessive, but at approximately natural levels.
☐B Sediment deposition is excessive, but not overwhelming the wetland.
☐C Sediment deposition is excessive and is overwhelming the wetland.

11. Wetland Size – wetland type/wetland complex condition metric

Check a box in each column. Involves a GIS effort with field adjustment. This metric evaluates three aspects of the wetland area: the size of the wetland type (WT), the size of the wetland complex (WC), and the size of the forested wetland (FW) (if applicable, see User Manual). See the User Manual for boundaries of these evaluation areas. If assessment area is clear-cut, select "K" for the FW column.

WT	WC	FW (if applicable)	
☐A	☐A	☐A	≥ 500 acres
☐B	☐B	☐B	From 100 to < 500 acres
☐C	☐C	☐C	From 50 to < 100 acres
☐D	☐D	☐D	From 25 to < 50 acres
☐E	☐E	☐E	From 10 to < 25 acres
☐F	☐F	☐F	From 5 to < 10 acres
☒G	☒G	☐G	From 1 to < 5 acres
☐H	☐H	☐H	From 0.5 to < 1 acre
☐I	☐I	☐I	From 0.1 to < 0.5 acre
☐J	☐J	☐J	From 0.01 to < 0.1 acre
☐K	☐K	☒K	< 0.01 acre or assessment area is clear-cut

12. Wetland Intactness – wetland type condition metric (evaluate for Pocosins only)

☐A Pocosin is the full extent (≥ 90%) of its natural landscape size.
☐B Pocosin type is < 90% of the full extent of its natural landscape size.

13. Connectivity to Other Natural Areas – landscape condition metric

13a. **Check appropriate box(es) (a box may be checked in each column).** Involves a GIS effort with field adjustment. This metric evaluates whether the wetland is well connected (Well) and/or loosely connected (Loosely) to the landscape patch, the contiguous naturally vegetated area and open water (if appropriate). Boundaries are formed by four-lane roads, regularly maintained utility line corridors the width of a four-lane road or wider, urban landscapes, maintained fields (pasture and agriculture), or open water > 300 feet wide.

Well	Loosely	
☐A	☐A	≥ 500 acres
☐B	☐B	From 100 to < 500 acres
☐C	☐C	From 50 to < 100 acres
☐D	☐D	From 10 to < 50 acres
☐E	☐E	< 10 acres
☒F	☒F	Wetland type has a poor or no connection to other natural habitats

13b. **Evaluate for marshes only**.

☐Yes ☐No Wetland type has a surface hydrology connection to open waters/stream or tidal wetlands.

14. Edge Effect – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes and Estuarine Woody Wetland)

May involve a GIS effort with field adjustment. Estimate distance from wetland type boundary to artificial edges. Artificial edges include non-forested areas ≥ 40 feet wide such as fields, development, roads, regularly maintained utility line corridors, and clear-cuts. Consider the eight main points of the compass. Artificial edge occurs within 150 feet in how many directions? If the assessment area is clear cut, select option "C."

☐A 0
☐B 1 to 4
☒C 5 to 8

15. Vegetative Composition – assessment area condition metric (skip for all marshes and Pine Flat)

☐A Vegetation is close to reference condition in species present and their proportions. Lower strata composed of appropriate species, with exotic plants absent or sparse within the assessment area.
☐B Vegetation is different from reference condition in species diversity or proportions, but still largely composed of native species characteristic of the wetland type. This may include communities of weedy native species that develop after clearcutting or clearing. It also includes communities with exotics present, but not dominant, over a large portion of the expected strata.
☒C Vegetation severely altered from reference in composition, or expected species are unnaturally absent (planted stands of non-characteristic species or at least one stratum inappropriately composed of a single species), or exotic species are dominant in at least one stratum.

16. Vegetative Diversity – assessment area condition metric (evaluate for Non-tidal Freshwater Marsh only)

☐A Vegetation diversity is high and is composed primarily of native species (< 10% cover of exotics).
☒B Vegetation diversity is low or has > 10% to 50% cover of exotics.
☐C Vegetation is dominated by exotic species (> 50 % cover of exotics).

17. Vegetative Structure – assessment area/wetland type condition metric

17a. Is vegetation present?
☒Yes ☐No If Yes, continue to 17b. If No, skip to Metric 18.

17b. Evaluate percent coverage of assessment area vegetation **for all marshes only**. Skip to 17c for non-marsh wetlands.
☐A ≥ 25% coverage of vegetation
☐B < 25% coverage of vegetation

17c. **Check a box in each column for each stratum**. Evaluate this portion of the metric **for non-marsh wetlands**. Consider structure in airspace above the assessment area (AA) and the wetland type (WT) separately.

	AA	WT	
Canopy	☐A	☐A	Canopy closed, or nearly closed, with natural gaps associated with natural processes
	☒B	☒B	Canopy present, but opened more than natural gaps
	☐C	☐C	Canopy sparse or absent
Mid-Story	☐A	☐A	Dense mid-story/sapling layer
	☐B	☐B	Moderate density mid-story/sapling layer
	☒C	☒C	Mid-story/sapling layer sparse or absent
Shrub	☐A	☐A	Dense shrub layer
	☐B	☐B	Moderate density shrub layer
	☒C	☒C	Shrub layer sparse or absent
Herb	☐A	☐A	Dense herb layer
	☒B	☒B	Moderate density herb layer
	☐C	☐C	Herb layer sparse or absent

18. Snags – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

☐A Large snags (more than one) are visible (> 12 inches DBH, or large relative to species present and landscape stability).
☒B Not A

19. Diameter Class Distribution – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

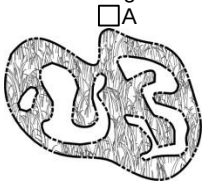
☐A Majority of canopy trees have stems > 6 inches in diameter at breast height (DBH); many large trees (> 12 inches DBH) are present.
☒B Majority of canopy trees have stems between 6 and 12 inches DBH, few are > 12 inch DBH.
☐C Majority of canopy trees are < 6 inches DBH or no trees.

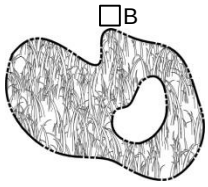
20. Large Woody Debris – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

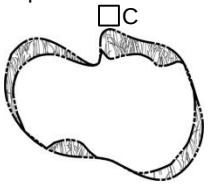
Include both natural debris and man-placed natural debris.
☐A Large logs (more than one) are visible (> 12 inches in diameter, or large relative to species present and landscape stability).
☒B Not A

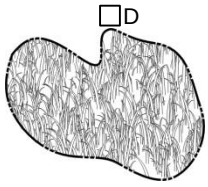
21. Vegetation/Open Water Dispersion – wetland type/open water condition metric (evaluate for Non-Tidal Freshwater Marsh only)

Select the figure that best describes the amount of interspersion between vegetation and open water in the growing season. Patterned areas indicate vegetated areas, while solid white areas indicate open water.

☐A 

☐B 

☐C 

☐D 

22. Hydrologic Connectivity – assessment area condition metric (evaluate for riparian wetlands and Salt/Brackish Marsh only)

Examples of activities that may severely alter hydrologic connectivity include intensive ditching, fill, sedimentation, channelization, diversion, man-made berms, beaver dams, and stream incision. Documentation required if evaluated as B, C, or D.
☐A Overbank and overland flow are not severely altered in the assessment area.
☐B Overbank flow is severely altered in the assessment area.
☐C Overland flow is severely altered in the assessment area.
☒D Both overbank and overland flow are severely altered in the assessment area.

Notes

NC WAM Wetland Rating Sheet
Accompanies User Manual Version 5.0

Wetland Site Name	Wetland A	Date of Assessment	9/11/2020
Wetland Type	Headwater Forest	Assessor Name/Organization	C. Neaves/Wildlands

Notes on Field Assessment Form (Y/N)	NO
Presence of regulatory considerations (Y/N)	YES
Wetland is intensively managed (Y/N)	YES
Assessment area is located within 50 feet of a natural tributary or other open water (Y/N)	YES
Assessment area is substantially altered by beaver (Y/N)	NO
Assessment area experiences overbank flooding during normal rainfall conditions (Y/N)	NO
Assessment area is on a coastal island (Y/N)	NO

Sub-function Rating Summary

Function	Sub-function	Metrics	Rating
Hydrology	Surface Storage and Retention	Condition	**LOW**
	Sub-surface Storage and Retention	Condition	**MEDIUM**
Water Quality	Pathogen Change	Condition	**LOW**
		Condition/Opportunity	**LOW**
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
	Particulate Change	Condition	**LOW**
		Condition/Opportunity	NA
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	NA
	Soluble Change	Condition	**LOW**
		Condition/Opportunity	**LOW**
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
	Physical Change	Condition	**LOW**
		Condition/Opportunity	**LOW**
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
	Pollution Change	Condition	NA
		Condition/Opportunity	NA
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	NA
Habitat	Physical Structure	Condition	**MEDIUM**
	Landscape Patch Structure	Condition	**LOW**
	Vegetation Composition	Condition	**LOW**

Function Rating Summary

Function	Metrics	Rating
Hydrology	Condition	**LOW**
Water Quality	Condition	**LOW**
	Condition/Opportunity	**LOW**
	Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
Habitat	Condition	**LOW**

Overall Wetland Rating **LOW**

NC WAM FIELD ASSESSMENT FORM
Accompanies User Manual Version 5.0

USACE AID #		NCDWR#	
Project Name	Bug Headwaters Mitigation Site	Date of Evaluation	9/11/2020
Applicant/Owner Name	Wildlands Engineering	Wetland Site Name	Wetland B
Wetland Type	Headwater Forest	Assessor Name/Organization	C. Neaves/Wildlands
Level III Ecoregion	Piedmont	Nearest Named Water Body	Big Bugaboo Creek
River Basin	Yadkin-PeeDee	USGS 8-Digit Catalogue Unit	Yadkin 03040101
County	Wilkes	NCDWR Region	Winston-Salem
☒ Yes ☐ No	Precipitation within 48 hrs?	Latitude/Longitude (deci-degrees)	36.320659, -80.984142

Evidence of stressors affecting the assessment area (may not be within the assessment area)

Please circle and/or make note on the last page if evidence of stressors is apparent. Consider departure from reference, if appropriate, in recent past (for instance, within 10 years). Noteworthy stressors include, but are not limited to the following.

- Hydrological modifications (examples: ditches, dams, beaver dams, dikes, berms, ponds, etc.)
- Surface and sub-surface discharges into the wetland (examples: discharges containing obvious pollutants, presence of nearby septic tanks, underground storage tanks (USTs), hog lagoons, etc.)
- Signs of vegetation stress (examples: vegetation mortality, insect damage, disease, storm damage, salt intrusion, etc.)
- Habitat/plant community alteration (examples: mowing, clear-cutting, exotics, etc.)

Is the assessment area intensively managed? ☒ Yes ☐ No

Regulatory Considerations - Were regulatory considerations evaluated? ☒Yes ☐No If Yes, check all that apply to the assessment area.

☐ Anadromous fish
☒ Federally protected species or State endangered or threatened species
☐ NCDWR riparian buffer rule in effect
☐ Abuts a Primary Nursery Area (PNA)
☐ Publicly owned property
☐ N.C. Division of Coastal Management Area of Environmental Concern (AEC) (including buffer)
☐ Abuts a stream with a NCDWQ classification of SA or supplemental classifications of HQW, ORW, or Trout
☐ Designated NCNHP reference community
☐ Abuts a 303(d)-listed stream or a tributary to a 303(d)-listed stream

What type of natural stream is associated with the wetland, if any? (check all that apply)

☐ Blackwater
☒ Brownwater
☐ Tidal (if tidal, check one of the following boxes) ☐ Lunar ☐ Wind ☐ Both

Is the assessment area on a coastal island? ☐ Yes ☒ No

Is the assessment area's surface water storage capacity or duration substantially altered by beaver? ☐ Yes ☒ No

Does the assessment area experience overbank flooding during normal rainfall conditions? ☐ Yes ☒ No

1. Ground Surface Condition/Vegetation Condition – assessment area condition metric

Check a box in each column. Consider alteration to the ground surface (GS) in the assessment area and vegetation structure (VS) in the assessment area. Compare to reference wetland if applicable (see User Manual). If a reference is not applicable, then rate the assessment area based on evidence an effect.

GS	VS	
☐A	☐A	Not severely altered
☒B	☒B	Severely altered over a majority of the assessment area (ground surface alteration examples: vehicle tracks, excessive sedimentation, fire-plow lanes, skidder tracks, bedding, fill, soil compaction, obvious pollutants) (vegetation structure alteration examples: mechanical disturbance, herbicides, salt intrusion [where appropriate], exotic species, grazing, less diversity [if appropriate], hydrologic alteration)

2. Surface and Sub-Surface Storage Capacity and Duration – assessment area condition metric

Check a box in each column. Consider surface storage capacity and duration (Surf) and sub-surface storage capacity and duration (Sub). Consider both increase and decrease in hydrology. A ditch ≤ 1 foot deep is considered to affect surface water only, while a ditch > 1 foot deep is expected to affect both surface and sub-surface water. Consider tidal flooding regime, if applicable.

Surf	Sub	
☐A	☐A	Water storage capacity and duration are not altered.
☐B	☒B	Water storage capacity or duration are altered, but not substantially (typically, not sufficient to change vegetation).
☒C	☐C	Water storage capacity or duration are substantially altered (typically, alteration sufficient to result in vegetation change) (examples: draining, flooding, soil compaction, filling, excessive sedimentation, underground utility lines).

3. Water Storage/Surface Relief – assessment area/wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

Check a box in each column. Select the appropriate storage for the assessment area (AA) and the wetland type (WT).

	AA	WT	
3a.	☐A	☐A	Majority of wetland with depressions able to pond water > 1 deep
	☐B	☐B	Majority of wetland with depressions able to pond water 6 inches to 1 foot deep
	☐C	☐C	Majority of wetland with depressions able to pond water 3 to 6 inches deep
	☒D	☒D	Depressions able to pond water < 3 inches deep

3b. ☐A Evidence that maximum depth of inundation is greater than 2 feet
☐B Evidence that maximum depth of inundation is between 1 and 2 feet
☒C Evidence that maximum depth of inundation is less than 1 foot

4. Soil Texture/Structure – assessment area condition metric (skip for all marshes)

Check a box from each of the three soil property groups below. Dig soil profile in the dominant assessment area landscape feature. Make soil observations within the top 12 inches. Use most recent National Technical Committee for Hydric Soils guidance for regional indicators.

4a.
- ☐A Sandy soil
- ☒B Loamy or clayey soils exhibiting redoximorphic features (concentrations, depletions, or rhizospheres)
- ☐C Loamy or clayey soils not exhibiting redoximorphic features
- ☐D Loamy or clayey gleyed soil
- ☐E Histosol or histic epipedon

4b.
- ☐A Soil ribbon < 1 inch
- ☒B Soil ribbon ≥ 1 inch

4c.
- ☒A No peat or muck presence
- ☐B A peat or muck presence

5. Discharge into Wetland – opportunity metric

Check a box in each column. Consider surface pollutants or discharges (Surf) and sub-surface pollutants or discharges (Sub). Examples of sub-surface discharges include presence of nearby septic tank, underground storage tank (UST), etc.

Surf	Sub	
☐A	☒A	Little or no evidence of pollutants or discharges entering the assessment area
☐B	☐B	Noticeable evidence of pollutants or discharges entering the wetland and stressing, but not overwhelming the treatment capacity of the assessment area
☒C	☐C	Noticeable evidence of pollutants or discharges (pathogen, particulate, or soluble) entering the assessment area and potentially overwhelming the treatment capacity of the wetland (water discoloration, dead vegetation, excessive sedimentation, odor)

6. Land Use – opportunity metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands)

Check all that apply (at least one box in each column). Evaluation involves a GIS effort with field adjustment. Consider sources draining to assessment area within entire upstream watershed (WS), within 5 miles and within the watershed draining to the assessment area (5M), and within 2 miles and within the watershed draining to the assessment area (2M).

WS	5M	2M	
☐A	☐A	☐A	≥ 10% impervious surfaces
☐B	☐B	☐B	Confined animal operations (or other local, concentrated source of pollutants
☒C	☒C	☒C	≥ 20% coverage of pasture
☐D	☐D	☐D	≥ 20% coverage of agricultural land (regularly plowed land)
☐E	☐E	☐E	≥ 20% coverage of maintained grass/herb
☐F	☐F	☐F	≥ 20% coverage of clear-cut land
☐G	☐G	☐G	Little or no opportunity to improve water quality. Lack of opportunity may result from little or no disturbance in the watershed or hydrologic alterations that prevent drainage and/or overbank flow from affecting the assessment area.

7. Wetland Acting as Vegetated Buffer – assessment area/wetland complex condition metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands)

7a. Is assessment area within 50 feet of a tributary or other open water?
☒Yes ☐No If Yes, continue to 7b. If No, skip to Metric 8.
Wetland buffer need only be present on one side of the water body. Make buffer judgment based on the average width of wetland. Record a note if a portion of the buffer has been removed or disturbed.

7b. How much of the first 50 feet from the bank is wetland? (Wetland buffer need only be present on one side of the .water body. Make buffer judgment based on the average width of wetland. Record a note if a portion of the buffer has been removed or disturbed.)
- ☐A ≥ 50 feet
- ☐B From 30 to < 50 feet
- ☐C From 15 to < 30 feet
- ☒D From 5 to < 15 feet
- ☐E < 5 feet or buffer bypassed by ditches

7c. Tributary width. If the tributary is anastomosed, combine widths of channels/braids for a total width.
☒≤ 15-feet wide ☐> 15-feet wide ☐ Other open water (no tributary present)

7d. Do roots of assessment area vegetation extend into the bank of the tributary/open water?
☐Yes ☒No

7e. Is stream or other open water sheltered or exposed?
☒Sheltered – adjacent open water with width < 2500 feet and no regular boat traffic.
☐Exposed – adjacent open water with width ≥ 2500 feet or regular boat traffic.

8. Wetland Width at the Assessment Area – wetland type/wetland complex condition metric (evaluate WT for all marshes and Estuarine Woody Wetland only; evaluate WC for Bottomland Hardwood Forest, Headwater Forest, and Riverine Swamp Forest only)

Check a box in each column for riverine wetlands only. Select the average width for the wetland type at the assessment area (WT) and the wetland complex at the assessment area (WC). See User Manual for WT and WC boundaries.

WT	WC	
☐A	☐A	≥ 100 feet
☐B	☐B	From 80 to < 100 feet
☐C	☐C	From 50 to < 80 feet
☐D	☐D	From 40 to < 50 feet
☐E	☐E	From 30 to < 40 feet
☐F	☐F	From 15 to < 30 feet
☒G	☒G	From 5 to < 15 feet
☐H	☐H	< 5 feet

9. Inundation Duration – assessment area condition metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands)

Answer for assessment area dominant landform.

☐A Evidence of short-duration inundation (< 7 consecutive days)
☒B Evidence of saturation, without evidence of inundation
☐C Evidence of long-duration inundation or very long-duration inundation (7 to 30 consecutive days or more)

10. Indicators of Deposition – assessment area condition metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands and all marshes)

Consider recent deposition only (no plant growth since deposition).

☒A Sediment deposition is not excessive, but at approximately natural levels.
☐B Sediment deposition is excessive, but not overwhelming the wetland.
☐C Sediment deposition is excessive and is overwhelming the wetland.

11. Wetland Size – wetland type/wetland complex condition metric

Check a box in each column. Involves a GIS effort with field adjustment. This metric evaluates three aspects of the wetland area: the size of the wetland type (WT), the size of the wetland complex (WC), and the size of the forested wetland (FW) (if applicable, see User Manual). See the User Manual for boundaries of these evaluation areas. If assessment area is clear-cut, select "K" for the FW column.

WT	WC	FW (if applicable)	
☐A	☐A	☐A	≥ 500 acres
☐B	☐B	☐B	From 100 to < 500 acres
☐C	☐C	☐C	From 50 to < 100 acres
☐D	☐D	☐D	From 25 to < 50 acres
☐E	☐E	☐E	From 10 to < 25 acres
☐F	☐F	☐F	From 5 to < 10 acres
☐G	☐G	☐G	From 1 to < 5 acres
☐H	☐H	☐H	From 0.5 to < 1 acre
☒I	☒I	☐I	From 0.1 to < 0.5 acre
☐J	☐J	☐J	From 0.01 to < 0.1 acre
☐K	☐K	☒K	< 0.01 acre or assessment area is clear-cut

12. Wetland Intactness – wetland type condition metric (evaluate for Pocosins only)

☐A Pocosin is the full extent (≥ 90%) of its natural landscape size.
☐B Pocosin type is < 90% of the full extent of its natural landscape size.

13. Connectivity to Other Natural Areas – landscape condition metric

13a. **Check appropriate box(es) (a box may be checked in each column).** Involves a GIS effort with field adjustment. This metric evaluates whether the wetland is well connected (Well) and/or loosely connected (Loosely) to the landscape patch, the contiguous naturally vegetated area and open water (if appropriate). Boundaries are formed by four-lane roads, regularly maintained utility line corridors the width of a four-lane road or wider, urban landscapes, maintained fields (pasture and agriculture), or open water > 300 feet wide.

Well	Loosely	
☐A	☐A	≥ 500 acres
☐B	☐B	From 100 to < 500 acres
☐C	☐C	From 50 to < 100 acres
☐D	☐D	From 10 to < 50 acres
☐E	☐E	< 10 acres
☒F	☒F	Wetland type has a poor or no connection to other natural habitats

13b. **Evaluate for marshes only**.

☐Yes ☐No Wetland type has a surface hydrology connection to open waters/stream or tidal wetlands.

14. Edge Effect – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes and Estuarine Woody Wetland)

May involve a GIS effort with field adjustment. Estimate distance from wetland type boundary to artificial edges. Artificial edges include non-forested areas ≥ 40 feet wide such as fields, development, roads, regularly maintained utility line corridors, and clear-cuts. Consider the eight main points of the compass. Artificial edge occurs within 150 feet in how many directions? If the assessment area is clear cut, select option "C."

☐A 0
☐B 1 to 4
☒C 5 to 8

15. Vegetative Composition – assessment area condition metric (skip for all marshes and Pine Flat)

☐A Vegetation is close to reference condition in species present and their proportions. Lower strata composed of appropriate species, with exotic plants absent or sparse within the assessment area.
☐B Vegetation is different from reference condition in species diversity or proportions, but still largely composed of native species characteristic of the wetland type. This may include communities of weedy native species that develop after clearcutting or clearing. It also includes communities with exotics present, but not dominant, over a large portion of the expected strata.
☒C Vegetation severely altered from reference in composition, or expected species are unnaturally absent (planted stands of non-characteristic species or at least one stratum inappropriately composed of a single species), or exotic species are dominant in at least one stratum.

16. Vegetative Diversity – assessment area condition metric (evaluate for Non-tidal Freshwater Marsh only)

☐A Vegetation diversity is high and is composed primarily of native species (< 10% cover of exotics).
☒B Vegetation diversity is low or has > 10% to 50% cover of exotics.
☐C Vegetation is dominated by exotic species (> 50 % cover of exotics).

17. Vegetative Structure – assessment area/wetland type condition metric

17a. Is vegetation present?
☒Yes ☐No If Yes, continue to 17b. If No, skip to Metric 18.

17b. Evaluate percent coverage of assessment area vegetation **for all marshes only**. Skip to 17c for non-marsh wetlands.
☐A ≥ 25% coverage of vegetation
☐B < 25% coverage of vegetation

17c. **Check a box in each column for each stratum**. Evaluate this portion of the metric **for non-marsh wetlands**. Consider structure in airspace above the assessment area (AA) and the wetland type (WT) separately.

	AA	WT	
Canopy	☐A	☐A	Canopy closed, or nearly closed, with natural gaps associated with natural processes
	☐B	☐B	Canopy present, but opened more than natural gaps
	☒C	☒C	Canopy sparse or absent
Mid-Story	☐A	☐A	Dense mid-story/sapling layer
	☐B	☐B	Moderate density mid-story/sapling layer
	☒C	☒C	Mid-story/sapling layer sparse or absent
Shrub	☐A	☐A	Dense shrub layer
	☐B	☐B	Moderate density shrub layer
	☒C	☒C	Shrub layer sparse or absent
Herb	☐A	☐A	Dense herb layer
	☒B	☒B	Moderate density herb layer
	☐C	☐C	Herb layer sparse or absent

18. Snags – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

☐A Large snags (more than one) are visible (> 12 inches DBH, or large relative to species present and landscape stability).
☒B Not A

19. Diameter Class Distribution – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

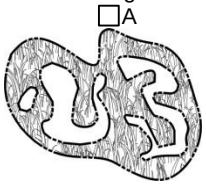
☐A Majority of canopy trees have stems > 6 inches in diameter at breast height (DBH); many large trees (> 12 inches DBH) are present.
☐B Majority of canopy trees have stems between 6 and 12 inches DBH, few are > 12 inch DBH.
☒C Majority of canopy trees are < 6 inches DBH or no trees.

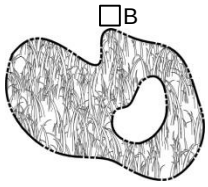
20. Large Woody Debris – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

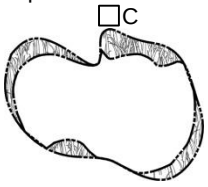
Include both natural debris and man-placed natural debris.
☐A Large logs (more than one) are visible (> 12 inches in diameter, or large relative to species present and landscape stability).
☒B Not A

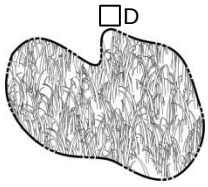
21. Vegetation/Open Water Dispersion – wetland type/open water condition metric (evaluate for Non-Tidal Freshwater Marsh only)

Select the figure that best describes the amount of interspersion between vegetation and open water in the growing season. Patterned areas indicate vegetated areas, while solid white areas indicate open water.

☐A 

☐B 

☐C 

☐D 

22. Hydrologic Connectivity – assessment area condition metric (evaluate for riparian wetlands and Salt/Brackish Marsh only)

Examples of activities that may severely alter hydrologic connectivity include intensive ditching, fill, sedimentation, channelization, diversion, man-made berms, beaver dams, and stream incision. Documentation required if evaluated as B, C, or D.
☐A Overbank and overland flow are not severely altered in the assessment area.
☐B Overbank flow is severely altered in the assessment area.
☐C Overland flow is severely altered in the assessment area.
☒D Both overbank and overland flow are severely altered in the assessment area.

Notes

NC WAM Wetland Rating Sheet
Accompanies User Manual Version 5.0

Wetland Site Name	Wetland B	Date of Assessment	9/11/2020
Wetland Type	Headwater Forest	Assessor Name/Organization	C. Neaves/Wildlands

Notes on Field Assessment Form (Y/N)	NO
Presence of regulatory considerations (Y/N)	YES
Wetland is intensively managed (Y/N)	YES
Assessment area is located within 50 feet of a natural tributary or other open water (Y/N)	YES
Assessment area is substantially altered by beaver (Y/N)	NO
Assessment area experiences overbank flooding during normal rainfall conditions (Y/N)	NO
Assessment area is on a coastal island (Y/N)	NO

Sub-function Rating Summary

Function	Sub-function	Metrics	Rating
Hydrology	Surface Storage and Retention	Condition	**LOW**
	Sub-surface Storage and Retention	Condition	**MEDIUM**
Water Quality	Pathogen Change	Condition	**LOW**
		Condition/Opportunity	**LOW**
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
	Particulate Change	Condition	**LOW**
		Condition/Opportunity	NA
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	NA
	Soluble Change	Condition	**LOW**
		Condition/Opportunity	**LOW**
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
	Physical Change	Condition	**LOW**
		Condition/Opportunity	**LOW**
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
	Pollution Change	Condition	NA
		Condition/Opportunity	NA
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	NA
Habitat	Physical Structure	Condition	**LOW**
	Landscape Patch Structure	Condition	**LOW**
	Vegetation Composition	Condition	**LOW**

Function Rating Summary

Function	Metrics	Rating
Hydrology	Condition	**LOW**
Water Quality	Condition	**LOW**
	Condition/Opportunity	**LOW**
	Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
Habitat	Condition	**LOW**

Overall Wetland Rating **LOW**

NC WAM FIELD ASSESSMENT FORM
Accompanies User Manual Version 5.0

USACE AID #		NCDWR#	
Project Name	Bug Headwaters Mitigation Site	Date of Evaluation	9/11/2020
Applicant/Owner Name	Wildlands Engineering	Wetland Site Name	Wetland C
Wetland Type	Headwater Forest	Assessor Name/Organization	C. Neaves/Wildlands
Level III Ecoregion	Piedmont	Nearest Named Water Body	Big Bugaboo Creek
River Basin	Yadkin-PeeDee	USGS 8-Digit Catalogue Unit	Yadkin 03040101
County	Wilkes	NCDWR Region	Winston-Salem
☒ Yes ☐ No	Precipitation within 48 hrs?	Latitude/Longitude (deci-degrees)	36.320513, -80.984210

Evidence of stressors affecting the assessment area (may not be within the assessment area)

Please circle and/or make note on the last page if evidence of stressors is apparent. Consider departure from reference, if appropriate, in recent past (for instance, within 10 years). Noteworthy stressors include, but are not limited to the following.

- Hydrological modifications (examples: ditches, dams, beaver dams, dikes, berms, ponds, etc.)
- Surface and sub-surface discharges into the wetland (examples: discharges containing obvious pollutants, presence of nearby septic tanks, underground storage tanks (USTs), hog lagoons, etc.)
- Signs of vegetation stress (examples: vegetation mortality, insect damage, disease, storm damage, salt intrusion, etc.)
- Habitat/plant community alteration (examples: mowing, clear-cutting, exotics, etc.)

Is the assessment area intensively managed? ☒ Yes ☐ No

Regulatory Considerations - Were regulatory considerations evaluated? ☒Yes ☐No If Yes, check all that apply to the assessment area.

☐ Anadromous fish
☒ Federally protected species or State endangered or threatened species
☐ NCDWR riparian buffer rule in effect
☐ Abuts a Primary Nursery Area (PNA)
☐ Publicly owned property
☐ N.C. Division of Coastal Management Area of Environmental Concern (AEC) (including buffer)
☐ Abuts a stream with a NCDWQ classification of SA or supplemental classifications of HQW, ORW, or Trout
☐ Designated NCNHP reference community
☐ Abuts a 303(d)-listed stream or a tributary to a 303(d)-listed stream

What type of natural stream is associated with the wetland, if any? (check all that apply)

☐ Blackwater
☒ Brownwater
☐ Tidal (if tidal, check one of the following boxes) ☐ Lunar ☐ Wind ☐ Both

Is the assessment area on a coastal island? ☐ Yes ☒ No

Is the assessment area's surface water storage capacity or duration substantially altered by beaver? ☐ Yes ☒ No

Does the assessment area experience overbank flooding during normal rainfall conditions? ☐ Yes ☒ No

1. Ground Surface Condition/Vegetation Condition – assessment area condition metric

Check a box in each column. Consider alteration to the ground surface (GS) in the assessment area and vegetation structure (VS) in the assessment area. Compare to reference wetland if applicable (see User Manual). If a reference is not applicable, then rate the assessment area based on evidence an effect.

GS	VS	
☐A	☐A	Not severely altered
☒B	☒B	Severely altered over a majority of the assessment area (ground surface alteration examples: vehicle tracks, excessive sedimentation, fire-plow lanes, skidder tracks, bedding, fill, soil compaction, obvious pollutants) (vegetation structure alteration examples: mechanical disturbance, herbicides, salt intrusion [where appropriate], exotic species, grazing, less diversity [if appropriate], hydrologic alteration)

2. Surface and Sub-Surface Storage Capacity and Duration – assessment area condition metric

Check a box in each column. Consider surface storage capacity and duration (Surf) and sub-surface storage capacity and duration (Sub). Consider both increase and decrease in hydrology. A ditch ≤ 1 foot deep is considered to affect surface water only, while a ditch > 1 foot deep is expected to affect both surface and sub-surface water. Consider tidal flooding regime, if applicable.

Surf	Sub	
☐A	☐A	Water storage capacity and duration are not altered.
☐B	☐B	Water storage capacity or duration are altered, but not substantially (typically, not sufficient to change vegetation).
☒C	☒C	Water storage capacity or duration are substantially altered (typically, alteration sufficient to result in vegetation change) (examples: draining, flooding, soil compaction, filling, excessive sedimentation, underground utility lines).

3. Water Storage/Surface Relief – assessment area/wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

Check a box in each column. Select the appropriate storage for the assessment area (AA) and the wetland type (WT).

	AA	WT	
3a.	☐A	☐A	Majority of wetland with depressions able to pond water > 1 deep
	☐B	☐B	Majority of wetland with depressions able to pond water 6 inches to 1 foot deep
	☐C	☐C	Majority of wetland with depressions able to pond water 3 to 6 inches deep
	☒D	☒D	Depressions able to pond water < 3 inches deep

3b. ☐A Evidence that maximum depth of inundation is greater than 2 feet
☐B Evidence that maximum depth of inundation is between 1 and 2 feet
☒C Evidence that maximum depth of inundation is less than 1 foot

4. Soil Texture/Structure – assessment area condition metric (skip for all marshes)

Check a box from each of the three soil property groups below. Dig soil profile in the dominant assessment area landscape feature. Make soil observations within the top 12 inches. Use most recent National Technical Committee for Hydric Soils guidance for regional indicators.

4a.
- ☐A Sandy soil
- ☒B Loamy or clayey soils exhibiting redoximorphic features (concentrations, depletions, or rhizospheres)
- ☐C Loamy or clayey soils not exhibiting redoximorphic features
- ☐D Loamy or clayey gleyed soil
- ☐E Histosol or histic epipedon

4b.
- ☐A Soil ribbon < 1 inch
- ☒B Soil ribbon ≥ 1 inch

4c.
- ☒A No peat or muck presence
- ☐B A peat or muck presence

5. Discharge into Wetland – opportunity metric

Check a box in each column. Consider surface pollutants or discharges (Surf) and sub-surface pollutants or discharges (Sub). Examples of sub-surface discharges include presence of nearby septic tank, underground storage tank (UST), etc.

Surf	Sub	
☐A	☒A	Little or no evidence of pollutants or discharges entering the assessment area
☐B	☐B	Noticeable evidence of pollutants or discharges entering the wetland and stressing, but not overwhelming the treatment capacity of the assessment area
☒C	☐C	Noticeable evidence of pollutants or discharges (pathogen, particulate, or soluble) entering the assessment area and potentially overwhelming the treatment capacity of the wetland (water discoloration, dead vegetation, excessive sedimentation, odor)

6. Land Use – opportunity metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands)

Check all that apply (at least one box in each column). Evaluation involves a GIS effort with field adjustment. Consider sources draining to assessment area within entire upstream watershed (WS), within 5 miles and within the watershed draining to the assessment area (5M), and within 2 miles and within the watershed draining to the assessment area (2M).

WS	5M	2M	
☐A	☐A	☐A	≥ 10% impervious surfaces
☐B	☐B	☐B	Confined animal operations (or other local, concentrated source of pollutants
☒C	☒C	☒C	≥ 20% coverage of pasture
☐D	☐D	☐D	≥ 20% coverage of agricultural land (regularly plowed land)
☐E	☐E	☐E	≥ 20% coverage of maintained grass/herb
☐F	☐F	☐F	≥ 20% coverage of clear-cut land
☐G	☐G	☐G	Little or no opportunity to improve water quality. Lack of opportunity may result from little or no disturbance in the watershed or hydrologic alterations that prevent drainage and/or overbank flow from affecting the assessment area.

7. Wetland Acting as Vegetated Buffer – assessment area/wetland complex condition metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands)

7a. Is assessment area within 50 feet of a tributary or other open water?
☒Yes ☐No If Yes, continue to 7b. If No, skip to Metric 8.
Wetland buffer need only be present on one side of the water body. Make buffer judgment based on the average width of wetland. Record a note if a portion of the buffer has been removed or disturbed.

7b. How much of the first 50 feet from the bank is wetland? (Wetland buffer need only be present on one side of the .water body. Make buffer judgment based on the average width of wetland. Record a note if a portion of the buffer has been removed or disturbed.)
- ☐A ≥ 50 feet
- ☒B From 30 to < 50 feet
- ☐C From 15 to < 30 feet
- ☐D From 5 to < 15 feet
- ☐E < 5 feet or buffer bypassed by ditches

7c. Tributary width. If the tributary is anastomosed, combine widths of channels/braids for a total width.
☒≤ 15-feet wide ☐> 15-feet wide ☐ Other open water (no tributary present)

7d. Do roots of assessment area vegetation extend into the bank of the tributary/open water?
☐Yes ☒No

7e. Is stream or other open water sheltered or exposed?
☒Sheltered – adjacent open water with width < 2500 feet and no regular boat traffic.
☐Exposed – adjacent open water with width ≥ 2500 feet or regular boat traffic.

8. Wetland Width at the Assessment Area – wetland type/wetland complex condition metric (evaluate WT for all marshes and Estuarine Woody Wetland only; evaluate WC for Bottomland Hardwood Forest, Headwater Forest, and Riverine Swamp Forest only)

Check a box in each column for riverine wetlands only. Select the average width for the wetland type at the assessment area (WT) and the wetland complex at the assessment area (WC). See User Manual for WT and WC boundaries.

WT	WC	
☐A	☐A	≥ 100 feet
☐B	☐B	From 80 to < 100 feet
☐C	☐C	From 50 to < 80 feet
☐D	☐D	From 40 to < 50 feet
☒E	☒E	From 30 to < 40 feet
☐F	☐F	From 15 to < 30 feet
☐G	☐G	From 5 to < 15 feet
☐H	☐H	< 5 feet

9. Inundation Duration – assessment area condition metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands)

Answer for assessment area dominant landform.

☐A Evidence of short-duration inundation (< 7 consecutive days)
☒B Evidence of saturation, without evidence of inundation
☐C Evidence of long-duration inundation or very long-duration inundation (7 to 30 consecutive days or more)

10. Indicators of Deposition – assessment area condition metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands and all marshes)

Consider recent deposition only (no plant growth since deposition).

☒A Sediment deposition is not excessive, but at approximately natural levels.
☐B Sediment deposition is excessive, but not overwhelming the wetland.
☐C Sediment deposition is excessive and is overwhelming the wetland.

11. Wetland Size – wetland type/wetland complex condition metric

Check a box in each column. Involves a GIS effort with field adjustment. This metric evaluates three aspects of the wetland area: the size of the wetland type (WT), the size of the wetland complex (WC), and the size of the forested wetland (FW) (if applicable, see User Manual). See the User Manual for boundaries of these evaluation areas. If assessment area is clear-cut, select "K" for the FW column.

WT	WC	FW (if applicable)	
☐A	☐A	☐A	≥ 500 acres
☐B	☐B	☐B	From 100 to < 500 acres
☐C	☐C	☐C	From 50 to < 100 acres
☐D	☐D	☐D	From 25 to < 50 acres
☐E	☐E	☐E	From 10 to < 25 acres
☐F	☐F	☐F	From 5 to < 10 acres
☐G	☐G	☐G	From 1 to < 5 acres
☒H	☒H	☐H	From 0.5 to < 1 acre
☐I	☐I	☐I	From 0.1 to < 0.5 acre
☐J	☐J	☐J	From 0.01 to < 0.1 acre
☐K	☐K	☒K	< 0.01 acre or assessment area is clear-cut

12. Wetland Intactness – wetland type condition metric (evaluate for Pocosins only)

☐A Pocosin is the full extent (≥ 90%) of its natural landscape size.
☐B Pocosin type is < 90% of the full extent of its natural landscape size.

13. Connectivity to Other Natural Areas – landscape condition metric

13a. **Check appropriate box(es) (a box may be checked in each column).** Involves a GIS effort with field adjustment. This metric evaluates whether the wetland is well connected (Well) and/or loosely connected (Loosely) to the landscape patch, the contiguous naturally vegetated area and open water (if appropriate). Boundaries are formed by four-lane roads, regularly maintained utility line corridors the width of a four-lane road or wider, urban landscapes, maintained fields (pasture and agriculture), or open water > 300 feet wide.

Well	Loosely	
☐A	☐A	≥ 500 acres
☐B	☐B	From 100 to < 500 acres
☐C	☐C	From 50 to < 100 acres
☐D	☐D	From 10 to < 50 acres
☐E	☐E	< 10 acres
☒F	☒F	Wetland type has a poor or no connection to other natural habitats

13b. **Evaluate for marshes only**.

☐Yes ☐No Wetland type has a surface hydrology connection to open waters/stream or tidal wetlands.

14. Edge Effect – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes and Estuarine Woody Wetland)

May involve a GIS effort with field adjustment. Estimate distance from wetland type boundary to artificial edges. Artificial edges include non-forested areas ≥ 40 feet wide such as fields, development, roads, regularly maintained utility line corridors, and clear-cuts. Consider the eight main points of the compass. Artificial edge occurs within 150 feet in how many directions? If the assessment area is clear cut, select option "C."

☐A 0
☐B 1 to 4
☒C 5 to 8

15. Vegetative Composition – assessment area condition metric (skip for all marshes and Pine Flat)

☐A Vegetation is close to reference condition in species present and their proportions. Lower strata composed of appropriate species, with exotic plants absent or sparse within the assessment area.
☐B Vegetation is different from reference condition in species diversity or proportions, but still largely composed of native species characteristic of the wetland type. This may include communities of weedy native species that develop after clearcutting or clearing. It also includes communities with exotics present, but not dominant, over a large portion of the expected strata.
☒C Vegetation severely altered from reference in composition, or expected species are unnaturally absent (planted stands of non-characteristic species or at least one stratum inappropriately composed of a single species), or exotic species are dominant in at least one stratum.

16. Vegetative Diversity – assessment area condition metric (evaluate for Non-tidal Freshwater Marsh only)

☐A Vegetation diversity is high and is composed primarily of native species (< 10% cover of exotics).
☒B Vegetation diversity is low or has > 10% to 50% cover of exotics.
☐C Vegetation is dominated by exotic species (> 50 % cover of exotics).

17. Vegetative Structure – assessment area/wetland type condition metric

17a. Is vegetation present?
☒Yes ☐No If Yes, continue to 17b. If No, skip to Metric 18.

17b. Evaluate percent coverage of assessment area vegetation **for all marshes only**. Skip to 17c for non-marsh wetlands.
☐A ≥ 25% coverage of vegetation
☐B < 25% coverage of vegetation

17c. **Check a box in each column for each stratum**. Evaluate this portion of the metric **for non-marsh wetlands**. Consider structure in airspace above the assessment area (AA) and the wetland type (WT) separately.

	AA	WT	
Canopy	☐A	☐A	Canopy closed, or nearly closed, with natural gaps associated with natural processes
	☐B	☐B	Canopy present, but opened more than natural gaps
	☒C	☒C	Canopy sparse or absent
Mid-Story	☐A	☐A	Dense mid-story/sapling layer
	☐B	☐B	Moderate density mid-story/sapling layer
	☒C	☒C	Mid-story/sapling layer sparse or absent
Shrub	☐A	☐A	Dense shrub layer
	☐B	☐B	Moderate density shrub layer
	☒C	☒C	Shrub layer sparse or absent
Herb	☐A	☐A	Dense herb layer
	☒B	☒B	Moderate density herb layer
	☐C	☐C	Herb layer sparse or absent

18. Snags – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

☐A Large snags (more than one) are visible (> 12 inches DBH, or large relative to species present and landscape stability).
☒B Not A

19. Diameter Class Distribution – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

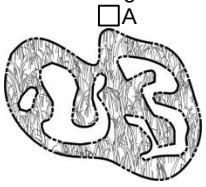
☐A Majority of canopy trees have stems > 6 inches in diameter at breast height (DBH); many large trees (> 12 inches DBH) are present.
☐B Majority of canopy trees have stems between 6 and 12 inches DBH, few are > 12 inch DBH.
☒C Majority of canopy trees are < 6 inches DBH or no trees.

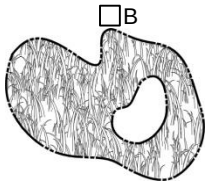
20. Large Woody Debris – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

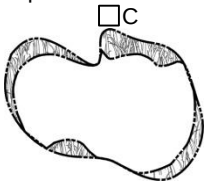
Include both natural debris and man-placed natural debris.
☐A Large logs (more than one) are visible (> 12 inches in diameter, or large relative to species present and landscape stability).
☒B Not A

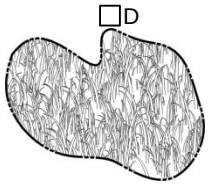
21. Vegetation/Open Water Dispersion – wetland type/open water condition metric (evaluate for Non-Tidal Freshwater Marsh only)

Select the figure that best describes the amount of interspersion between vegetation and open water in the growing season. Patterned areas indicate vegetated areas, while solid white areas indicate open water.

☐A 

☐B 

☐C 

☐D 

22. Hydrologic Connectivity – assessment area condition metric (evaluate for riparian wetlands and Salt/Brackish Marsh only)

Examples of activities that may severely alter hydrologic connectivity include intensive ditching, fill, sedimentation, channelization, diversion, man-made berms, beaver dams, and stream incision. Documentation required if evaluated as B, C, or D.
☐A Overbank and overland flow are not severely altered in the assessment area.
☒B Overbank flow is severely altered in the assessment area.
☐C Overland flow is severely altered in the assessment area.
☐D Both overbank and overland flow are severely altered in the assessment area.

Notes

NC WAM Wetland Rating Sheet
Accompanies User Manual Version 5.0

Wetland Site Name	Wetland C	Date of Assessment	9/11/2020
Wetland Type	Headwater Forest	Assessor Name/Organization	C. Neaves/Wildlands

Notes on Field Assessment Form (Y/N)	NO
Presence of regulatory considerations (Y/N)	YES
Wetland is intensively managed (Y/N)	YES
Assessment area is located within 50 feet of a natural tributary or other open water (Y/N)	YES
Assessment area is substantially altered by beaver (Y/N)	NO
Assessment area experiences overbank flooding during normal rainfall conditions (Y/N)	NO
Assessment area is on a coastal island (Y/N)	NO

Sub-function Rating Summary

Function	Sub-function	Metrics	Rating
Hydrology	Surface Storage and Retention	Condition	**LOW**
	Sub-surface Storage and Retention	Condition	**LOW**
Water Quality	Pathogen Change	Condition	**MEDIUM**
		Condition/Opportunity	**MEDIUM**
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
	Particulate Change	Condition	**LOW**
		Condition/Opportunity	NA
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	NA
	Soluble Change	Condition	**MEDIUM**
		Condition/Opportunity	**MEDIUM**
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
	Physical Change	Condition	**LOW**
		Condition/Opportunity	**LOW**
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
	Pollution Change	Condition	NA
		Condition/Opportunity	NA
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	NA
Habitat	Physical Structure	Condition	**LOW**
	Landscape Patch Structure	Condition	**LOW**
	Vegetation Composition	Condition	**LOW**

Function Rating Summary

Function	Metrics	Rating
Hydrology	Condition	**LOW**
Water Quality	Condition	**LOW**
	Condition/Opportunity	**LOW**
	Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
Habitat	Condition	**LOW**

Overall Wetland Rating **LOW**

NC WAM FIELD ASSESSMENT FORM
Accompanies User Manual Version 5.0

USACE AID #		NCDWR#	
Project Name	Bug Headwaters Mitigation Site	Date of Evaluation	9/11/2020
Applicant/Owner Name	Wildlands Engineering	Wetland Site Name	Wetland D
Wetland Type	Headwater Forest	Assessor Name/Organization	C. Neaves/Wildlands
Level III Ecoregion	Piedmont	Nearest Named Water Body	Big Bugaboo Creek
River Basin	Yadkin-PeeDee	USGS 8-Digit Catalogue Unit	Yadkin 03040101
County	Wilkes	NCDWR Region	Winston-Salem
☒ Yes ☐ No	Precipitation within 48 hrs?	Latitude/Longitude (deci-degrees)	36.323751, -80.981386

Evidence of stressors affecting the assessment area (may not be within the assessment area)

Please circle and/or make note on the last page if evidence of stressors is apparent. Consider departure from reference, if appropriate, in recent past (for instance, within 10 years). Noteworthy stressors include, but are not limited to the following.

- Hydrological modifications (examples: ditches, dams, beaver dams, dikes, berms, ponds, etc.)
- Surface and sub-surface discharges into the wetland (examples: discharges containing obvious pollutants, presence of nearby septic tanks, underground storage tanks (USTs), hog lagoons, etc.)
- Signs of vegetation stress (examples: vegetation mortality, insect damage, disease, storm damage, salt intrusion, etc.)
- Habitat/plant community alteration (examples: mowing, clear-cutting, exotics, etc.)

Is the assessment area intensively managed? ☒ Yes ☐ No

Regulatory Considerations - Were regulatory considerations evaluated? ☒Yes ☐No If Yes, check all that apply to the assessment area.

☐ Anadromous fish
☒ Federally protected species or State endangered or threatened species
☐ NCDWR riparian buffer rule in effect
☐ Abuts a Primary Nursery Area (PNA)
☐ Publicly owned property
☐ N.C. Division of Coastal Management Area of Environmental Concern (AEC) (including buffer)
☐ Abuts a stream with a NCDWQ classification of SA or supplemental classifications of HQW, ORW, or Trout
☐ Designated NCNHP reference community
☐ Abuts a 303(d)-listed stream or a tributary to a 303(d)-listed stream

What type of natural stream is associated with the wetland, if any? (check all that apply)

☐ Blackwater
☒ Brownwater
☐ Tidal (if tidal, check one of the following boxes) ☐ Lunar ☐ Wind ☐ Both

Is the assessment area on a coastal island? ☐ Yes ☒ No

Is the assessment area's surface water storage capacity or duration substantially altered by beaver? ☐ Yes ☒ No

Does the assessment area experience overbank flooding during normal rainfall conditions? ☐ Yes ☒ No

1. Ground Surface Condition/Vegetation Condition – assessment area condition metric

Check a box in each column. Consider alteration to the ground surface (GS) in the assessment area and vegetation structure (VS) in the assessment area. Compare to reference wetland if applicable (see User Manual). If a reference is not applicable, then rate the assessment area based on evidence an effect.

GS	VS	
☐A	☐A	Not severely altered
☒B	☒B	Severely altered over a majority of the assessment area (ground surface alteration examples: vehicle tracks, excessive sedimentation, fire-plow lanes, skidder tracks, bedding, fill, soil compaction, obvious pollutants) (vegetation structure alteration examples: mechanical disturbance, herbicides, salt intrusion [where appropriate], exotic species, grazing, less diversity [if appropriate], hydrologic alteration)

2. Surface and Sub-Surface Storage Capacity and Duration – assessment area condition metric

Check a box in each column. Consider surface storage capacity and duration (Surf) and sub-surface storage capacity and duration (Sub). Consider both increase and decrease in hydrology. A ditch ≤ 1 foot deep is considered to affect surface water only, while a ditch > 1 foot deep is expected to affect both surface and sub-surface water. Consider tidal flooding regime, if applicable.

Surf	Sub	
☐A	☐A	Water storage capacity and duration are not altered.
☒B	☒B	Water storage capacity or duration are altered, but not substantially (typically, not sufficient to change vegetation).
☐C	☐C	Water storage capacity or duration are substantially altered (typically, alteration sufficient to result in vegetation change) (examples: draining, flooding, soil compaction, filling, excessive sedimentation, underground utility lines).

3. Water Storage/Surface Relief – assessment area/wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

Check a box in each column. Select the appropriate storage for the assessment area (AA) and the wetland type (WT).

	AA	WT	
3a.	☐A	☐A	Majority of wetland with depressions able to pond water > 1 deep
	☐B	☐B	Majority of wetland with depressions able to pond water 6 inches to 1 foot deep
	☐C	☐C	Majority of wetland with depressions able to pond water 3 to 6 inches deep
	☒D	☒D	Depressions able to pond water < 3 inches deep

3b. ☐A Evidence that maximum depth of inundation is greater than 2 feet
☐B Evidence that maximum depth of inundation is between 1 and 2 feet
☒C Evidence that maximum depth of inundation is less than 1 foot

4. Soil Texture/Structure – assessment area condition metric (skip for all marshes)

Check a box from each of the three soil property groups below. Dig soil profile in the dominant assessment area landscape feature. Make soil observations within the top 12 inches. Use most recent National Technical Committee for Hydric Soils guidance for regional indicators.

4a.
- ☐A Sandy soil
- ☐B Loamy or clayey soils exhibiting redoximorphic features (concentrations, depletions, or rhizospheres)
- ☒C Loamy or clayey soils not exhibiting redoximorphic features
- ☐D Loamy or clayey gleyed soil
- ☐E Histosol or histic epipedon

4b.
- ☐A Soil ribbon < 1 inch
- ☒B Soil ribbon ≥ 1 inch

4c.
- ☒A No peat or muck presence
- ☐B A peat or muck presence

5. Discharge into Wetland – opportunity metric

Check a box in each column. Consider surface pollutants or discharges (Surf) and sub-surface pollutants or discharges (Sub). Examples of sub-surface discharges include presence of nearby septic tank, underground storage tank (UST), etc.

Surf	Sub	
☐A	☒A	Little or no evidence of pollutants or discharges entering the assessment area
☐B	☐B	Noticeable evidence of pollutants or discharges entering the wetland and stressing, but not overwhelming the treatment capacity of the assessment area
☒C	☐C	Noticeable evidence of pollutants or discharges (pathogen, particulate, or soluble) entering the assessment area and potentially overwhelming the treatment capacity of the wetland (water discoloration, dead vegetation, excessive sedimentation, odor)

6. Land Use – opportunity metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands)

Check all that apply (at least one box in each column). Evaluation involves a GIS effort with field adjustment. Consider sources draining to assessment area within entire upstream watershed (WS), within 5 miles and within the watershed draining to the assessment area (5M), and within 2 miles and within the watershed draining to the assessment area (2M).

WS	5M	2M	
☐A	☐A	☐A	≥ 10% impervious surfaces
☐B	☐B	☐B	Confined animal operations (or other local, concentrated source of pollutants
☒C	☒C	☐C	≥ 20% coverage of pasture
☐D	☐D	☐D	≥ 20% coverage of agricultural land (regularly plowed land)
☐E	☐E	☐E	≥ 20% coverage of maintained grass/herb
☐F	☐F	☐F	≥ 20% coverage of clear-cut land
☐G	☐G	☒G	Little or no opportunity to improve water quality. Lack of opportunity may result from little or no disturbance in the watershed or hydrologic alterations that prevent drainage and/or overbank flow from affecting the assessment area.

7. Wetland Acting as Vegetated Buffer – assessment area/wetland complex condition metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands)

7a. Is assessment area within 50 feet of a tributary or other open water?
☒Yes ☐No If Yes, continue to 7b. If No, skip to Metric 8.
Wetland buffer need only be present on one side of the water body. Make buffer judgment based on the average width of wetland. Record a note if a portion of the buffer has been removed or disturbed.

7b. How much of the first 50 feet from the bank is wetland? (Wetland buffer need only be present on one side of the .water body. Make buffer judgment based on the average width of wetland. Record a note if a portion of the buffer has been removed or disturbed.)
- ☐A ≥ 50 feet
- ☒B From 30 to < 50 feet
- ☐C From 15 to < 30 feet
- ☐D From 5 to < 15 feet
- ☐E < 5 feet or buffer bypassed by ditches

7c. Tributary width. If the tributary is anastomosed, combine widths of channels/braids for a total width.
☒≤ 15-feet wide ☐> 15-feet wide ☐ Other open water (no tributary present)

7d. Do roots of assessment area vegetation extend into the bank of the tributary/open water?
☐Yes ☒No

7e. Is stream or other open water sheltered or exposed?
☒Sheltered – adjacent open water with width < 2500 feet and no regular boat traffic.
☐Exposed – adjacent open water with width ≥ 2500 feet or regular boat traffic.

8. Wetland Width at the Assessment Area – wetland type/wetland complex condition metric (evaluate WT for all marshes and Estuarine Woody Wetland only; evaluate WC for Bottomland Hardwood Forest, Headwater Forest, and Riverine Swamp Forest only)

Check a box in each column for riverine wetlands only. Select the average width for the wetland type at the assessment area (WT) and the wetland complex at the assessment area (WC). See User Manual for WT and WC boundaries.

WT	WC	
☐A	☐A	≥ 100 feet
☐B	☐B	From 80 to < 100 feet
☐C	☐C	From 50 to < 80 feet
☐D	☐D	From 40 to < 50 feet
☒E	☒E	From 30 to < 40 feet
☐F	☐F	From 15 to < 30 feet
☐G	☐G	From 5 to < 15 feet
☐H	☐H	< 5 feet

9. Inundation Duration – assessment area condition metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands)

Answer for assessment area dominant landform.

☐A Evidence of short-duration inundation (< 7 consecutive days)
☒B Evidence of saturation, without evidence of inundation
☐C Evidence of long-duration inundation or very long-duration inundation (7 to 30 consecutive days or more)

10. Indicators of Deposition – assessment area condition metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands and all marshes)

Consider recent deposition only (no plant growth since deposition).

☒A Sediment deposition is not excessive, but at approximately natural levels.
☐B Sediment deposition is excessive, but not overwhelming the wetland.
☐C Sediment deposition is excessive and is overwhelming the wetland.

11. Wetland Size – wetland type/wetland complex condition metric

Check a box in each column. Involves a GIS effort with field adjustment. This metric evaluates three aspects of the wetland area: the size of the wetland type (WT), the size of the wetland complex (WC), and the size of the forested wetland (FW) (if applicable, see User Manual). See the User Manual for boundaries of these evaluation areas. If assessment area is clear-cut, select "K" for the FW column.

WT	WC	FW (if applicable)	
☐A	☐A	☐A	≥ 500 acres
☐B	☐B	☐B	From 100 to < 500 acres
☐C	☐C	☐C	From 50 to < 100 acres
☐D	☐D	☐D	From 25 to < 50 acres
☐E	☐E	☐E	From 10 to < 25 acres
☐F	☐F	☐F	From 5 to < 10 acres
☐G	☐G	☐G	From 1 to < 5 acres
☐H	☐H	☐H	From 0.5 to < 1 acre
☒I	☒I	☐I	From 0.1 to < 0.5 acre
☐J	☐J	☐J	From 0.01 to < 0.1 acre
☐K	☐K	☒K	< 0.01 acre or assessment area is clear-cut

12. Wetland Intactness – wetland type condition metric (evaluate for Pocosins only)

☐A Pocosin is the full extent (≥ 90%) of its natural landscape size.
☐B Pocosin type is < 90% of the full extent of its natural landscape size.

13. Connectivity to Other Natural Areas – landscape condition metric

13a. **Check appropriate box(es) (a box may be checked in each column).** Involves a GIS effort with field adjustment. This metric evaluates whether the wetland is well connected (Well) and/or loosely connected (Loosely) to the landscape patch, the contiguous naturally vegetated area and open water (if appropriate). Boundaries are formed by four-lane roads, regularly maintained utility line corridors the width of a four-lane road or wider, urban landscapes, maintained fields (pasture and agriculture), or open water > 300 feet wide.

Well	Loosely	
☐A	☐A	≥ 500 acres
☐B	☐B	From 100 to < 500 acres
☐C	☐C	From 50 to < 100 acres
☐D	☐D	From 10 to < 50 acres
☐E	☐E	< 10 acres
☒F	☒F	Wetland type has a poor or no connection to other natural habitats

13b. **Evaluate for marshes only**.

☐Yes ☐No Wetland type has a surface hydrology connection to open waters/stream or tidal wetlands.

14. Edge Effect – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes and Estuarine Woody Wetland)

May involve a GIS effort with field adjustment. Estimate distance from wetland type boundary to artificial edges. Artificial edges include non-forested areas ≥ 40 feet wide such as fields, development, roads, regularly maintained utility line corridors, and clear-cuts. Consider the eight main points of the compass. Artificial edge occurs within 150 feet in how many directions? If the assessment area is clear cut, select option "C."

☐A 0
☐B 1 to 4
☒C 5 to 8

15. Vegetative Composition – assessment area condition metric (skip for all marshes and Pine Flat)

☐A Vegetation is close to reference condition in species present and their proportions. Lower strata composed of appropriate species, with exotic plants absent or sparse within the assessment area.
☐B Vegetation is different from reference condition in species diversity or proportions, but still largely composed of native species characteristic of the wetland type. This may include communities of weedy native species that develop after clearcutting or clearing. It also includes communities with exotics present, but not dominant, over a large portion of the expected strata.
☒C Vegetation severely altered from reference in composition, or expected species are unnaturally absent (planted stands of non-characteristic species or at least one stratum inappropriately composed of a single species), or exotic species are dominant in at least one stratum.

16. Vegetative Diversity – assessment area condition metric (evaluate for Non-tidal Freshwater Marsh only)

☐A Vegetation diversity is high and is composed primarily of native species (< 10% cover of exotics).
☒B Vegetation diversity is low or has > 10% to 50% cover of exotics.
☐C Vegetation is dominated by exotic species (> 50 % cover of exotics).

17. Vegetative Structure – assessment area/wetland type condition metric

17a. Is vegetation present?
☒Yes ☐No If Yes, continue to 17b. If No, skip to Metric 18.

17b. Evaluate percent coverage of assessment area vegetation **for all marshes only**. Skip to 17c for non-marsh wetlands.
☐A ≥ 25% coverage of vegetation
☐B < 25% coverage of vegetation

17c. **Check a box in each column for each stratum**. Evaluate this portion of the metric **for non-marsh wetlands**. Consider structure in airspace above the assessment area (AA) and the wetland type (WT) separately.

	AA	WT	
Canopy	☐A	☐A	Canopy closed, or nearly closed, with natural gaps associated with natural processes
	☐B	☐B	Canopy present, but opened more than natural gaps
	☒C	☒C	Canopy sparse or absent
Mid-Story	☐A	☐A	Dense mid-story/sapling layer
	☐B	☐B	Moderate density mid-story/sapling layer
	☒C	☒C	Mid-story/sapling layer sparse or absent
Shrub	☐A	☐A	Dense shrub layer
	☐B	☐B	Moderate density shrub layer
	☒C	☒C	Shrub layer sparse or absent
Herb	☐A	☐A	Dense herb layer
	☒B	☒B	Moderate density herb layer
	☐C	☐C	Herb layer sparse or absent

18. Snags – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

☐A Large snags (more than one) are visible (> 12 inches DBH, or large relative to species present and landscape stability).
☒B Not A

19. Diameter Class Distribution – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

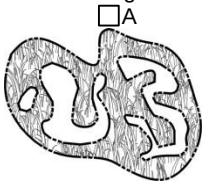
☐A Majority of canopy trees have stems > 6 inches in diameter at breast height (DBH); many large trees (> 12 inches DBH) are present.
☐B Majority of canopy trees have stems between 6 and 12 inches DBH, few are > 12 inch DBH.
☒C Majority of canopy trees are < 6 inches DBH or no trees.

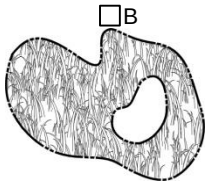
20. Large Woody Debris – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

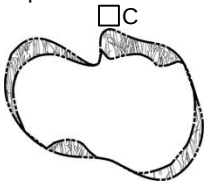
Include both natural debris and man-placed natural debris.
☐A Large logs (more than one) are visible (> 12 inches in diameter, or large relative to species present and landscape stability).
☒B Not A

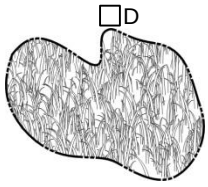
21. Vegetation/Open Water Dispersion – wetland type/open water condition metric (evaluate for Non-Tidal Freshwater Marsh only)

Select the figure that best describes the amount of interspersion between vegetation and open water in the growing season. Patterned areas indicate vegetated areas, while solid white areas indicate open water.

☐A 

☐B 

☐C 

☐D 

22. Hydrologic Connectivity – assessment area condition metric (evaluate for riparian wetlands and Salt/Brackish Marsh only)

Examples of activities that may severely alter hydrologic connectivity include intensive ditching, fill, sedimentation, channelization, diversion, man-made berms, beaver dams, and stream incision. Documentation required if evaluated as B, C, or D.
☐A Overbank and overland flow are not severely altered in the assessment area.
☒B Overbank flow is severely altered in the assessment area.
☐C Overland flow is severely altered in the assessment area.
☐D Both overbank and overland flow are severely altered in the assessment area.

Notes

NC WAM Wetland Rating Sheet
Accompanies User Manual Version 5.0

Wetland Site Name	Wetland D	Date of Assessment	9/11/2020
Wetland Type	Headwater Forest	Assessor Name/Organization	C. Neaves/Wildlands

Notes on Field Assessment Form (Y/N)	NO
Presence of regulatory considerations (Y/N)	YES
Wetland is intensively managed (Y/N)	YES
Assessment area is located within 50 feet of a natural tributary or other open water (Y/N)	YES
Assessment area is substantially altered by beaver (Y/N)	NO
Assessment area experiences overbank flooding during normal rainfall conditions (Y/N)	NO
Assessment area is on a coastal island (Y/N)	NO

Sub-function Rating Summary

Function	Sub-function	Metrics	Rating
Hydrology	Surface Storage and Retention	Condition	**LOW**
	Sub-surface Storage and Retention	Condition	**MEDIUM**
Water Quality	Pathogen Change	Condition	**LOW**
		Condition/Opportunity	**LOW**
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
	Particulate Change	Condition	**LOW**
		Condition/Opportunity	NA
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	NA
	Soluble Change	Condition	**MEDIUM**
		Condition/Opportunity	**MEDIUM**
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
	Physical Change	Condition	**LOW**
		Condition/Opportunity	**LOW**
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
	Pollution Change	Condition	NA
		Condition/Opportunity	NA
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	NA
Habitat	Physical Structure	Condition	**LOW**
	Landscape Patch Structure	Condition	**LOW**
	Vegetation Composition	Condition	**LOW**

Function Rating Summary

Function	Metrics	Rating
Hydrology	Condition	**LOW**
Water Quality	Condition	**LOW**
	Condition/Opportunity	**LOW**
	Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
Habitat	Condition	**LOW**

Overall Wetland Rating **LOW**

NC WAM FIELD ASSESSMENT FORM
Accompanies User Manual Version 5.0

USACE AID #		NCDWR#	
Project Name	Bug Headwaters Mitigation Site	Date of Evaluation	9/11/2020
Applicant/Owner Name	Wildlands Engineering	Wetland Site Name	Wetland E
Wetland Type	Headwater Forest	Assessor Name/Organization	C. Neaves/Wildlands
Level III Ecoregion	Piedmont	Nearest Named Water Body	Big Bugaboo Creek
River Basin	Yadkin-PeeDee	USGS 8-Digit Catalogue Unit	Yadkin 03040101
County	Wilkes	NCDWR Region	Winston-Salem
☒ Yes ☐ No	Precipitation within 48 hrs?	Latitude/Longitude (deci-degrees)	36.324881, -80.982747

Evidence of stressors affecting the assessment area (may not be within the assessment area)

Please circle and/or make note on the last page if evidence of stressors is apparent. Consider departure from reference, if appropriate, in recent past (for instance, within 10 years). Noteworthy stressors include, but are not limited to the following.

- Hydrological modifications (examples: ditches, dams, beaver dams, dikes, berms, ponds, etc.)
- Surface and sub-surface discharges into the wetland (examples: discharges containing obvious pollutants, presence of nearby septic tanks, underground storage tanks (USTs), hog lagoons, etc.)
- Signs of vegetation stress (examples: vegetation mortality, insect damage, disease, storm damage, salt intrusion, etc.)
- Habitat/plant community alteration (examples: mowing, clear-cutting, exotics, etc.)

Is the assessment area intensively managed? ☒ Yes ☐ No

Regulatory Considerations - Were regulatory considerations evaluated? ☒Yes ☐No If Yes, check all that apply to the assessment area.

☐ Anadromous fish
☒ Federally protected species or State endangered or threatened species
☐ NCDWR riparian buffer rule in effect
☐ Abuts a Primary Nursery Area (PNA)
☐ Publicly owned property
☐ N.C. Division of Coastal Management Area of Environmental Concern (AEC) (including buffer)
☐ Abuts a stream with a NCDWQ classification of SA or supplemental classifications of HQW, ORW, or Trout
☐ Designated NCNHP reference community
☐ Abuts a 303(d)-listed stream or a tributary to a 303(d)-listed stream

What type of natural stream is associated with the wetland, if any? (check all that apply)

☐ Blackwater
☒ Brownwater
☐ Tidal (if tidal, check one of the following boxes) ☐ Lunar ☐ Wind ☐ Both

Is the assessment area on a coastal island? ☐ Yes ☒ No

Is the assessment area's surface water storage capacity or duration substantially altered by beaver? ☐ Yes ☒ No

Does the assessment area experience overbank flooding during normal rainfall conditions? ☐ Yes ☒ No

1. Ground Surface Condition/Vegetation Condition – assessment area condition metric

Check a box in each column. Consider alteration to the ground surface (GS) in the assessment area and vegetation structure (VS) in the assessment area. Compare to reference wetland if applicable (see User Manual). If a reference is not applicable, then rate the assessment area based on evidence an effect.

GS	VS	
☐A	☐A	Not severely altered
☒B	☒B	Severely altered over a majority of the assessment area (ground surface alteration examples: vehicle tracks, excessive sedimentation, fire-plow lanes, skidder tracks, bedding, fill, soil compaction, obvious pollutants) (vegetation structure alteration examples: mechanical disturbance, herbicides, salt intrusion [where appropriate], exotic species, grazing, less diversity [if appropriate], hydrologic alteration)

2. Surface and Sub-Surface Storage Capacity and Duration – assessment area condition metric

Check a box in each column. Consider surface storage capacity and duration (Surf) and sub-surface storage capacity and duration (Sub). Consider both increase and decrease in hydrology. A ditch ≤ 1 foot deep is considered to affect surface water only, while a ditch > 1 foot deep is expected to affect both surface and sub-surface water. Consider tidal flooding regime, if applicable.

Surf	Sub	
☐A	☐A	Water storage capacity and duration are not altered.
☒B	☒B	Water storage capacity or duration are altered, but not substantially (typically, not sufficient to change vegetation).
☐C	☐C	Water storage capacity or duration are substantially altered (typically, alteration sufficient to result in vegetation change) (examples: draining, flooding, soil compaction, filling, excessive sedimentation, underground utility lines).

3. Water Storage/Surface Relief – assessment area/wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

Check a box in each column. Select the appropriate storage for the assessment area (AA) and the wetland type (WT).

	AA	WT	
3a.	☐A	☐A	Majority of wetland with depressions able to pond water > 1 deep
	☐B	☐B	Majority of wetland with depressions able to pond water 6 inches to 1 foot deep
	☐C	☐C	Majority of wetland with depressions able to pond water 3 to 6 inches deep
	☒D	☒D	Depressions able to pond water < 3 inches deep

3b. ☐A Evidence that maximum depth of inundation is greater than 2 feet
☐B Evidence that maximum depth of inundation is between 1 and 2 feet
☒C Evidence that maximum depth of inundation is less than 1 foot

4. Soil Texture/Structure – assessment area condition metric (skip for all marshes)

Check a box from each of the three soil property groups below. Dig soil profile in the dominant assessment area landscape feature. Make soil observations within the top 12 inches. Use most recent National Technical Committee for Hydric Soils guidance for regional indicators.

4a.
- ☐A Sandy soil
- ☐B Loamy or clayey soils exhibiting redoximorphic features (concentrations, depletions, or rhizospheres)
- ☒C Loamy or clayey soils not exhibiting redoximorphic features
- ☐D Loamy or clayey gleyed soil
- ☐E Histosol or histic epipedon

4b.
- ☐A Soil ribbon < 1 inch
- ☒B Soil ribbon ≥ 1 inch

4c.
- ☒A No peat or muck presence
- ☐B A peat or muck presence

5. Discharge into Wetland – opportunity metric

Check a box in each column. Consider surface pollutants or discharges (Surf) and sub-surface pollutants or discharges (Sub). Examples of sub-surface discharges include presence of nearby septic tank, underground storage tank (UST), etc.

Surf	Sub	
☐A	☒A	Little or no evidence of pollutants or discharges entering the assessment area
☐B	☐B	Noticeable evidence of pollutants or discharges entering the wetland and stressing, but not overwhelming the treatment capacity of the assessment area
☒C	☐C	Noticeable evidence of pollutants or discharges (pathogen, particulate, or soluble) entering the assessment area and potentially overwhelming the treatment capacity of the wetland (water discoloration, dead vegetation, excessive sedimentation, odor)

6. Land Use – opportunity metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands)

Check all that apply (at least one box in each column). Evaluation involves a GIS effort with field adjustment. Consider sources draining to assessment area within entire upstream watershed (WS), within 5 miles and within the watershed draining to the assessment area (5M), and within 2 miles and within the watershed draining to the assessment area (2M).

WS	5M	2M	
☐A	☐A	☐A	≥ 10% impervious surfaces
☐B	☐B	☐B	Confined animal operations (or other local, concentrated source of pollutants
☒C	☒C	☒C	≥ 20% coverage of pasture
☐D	☐D	☐D	≥ 20% coverage of agricultural land (regularly plowed land)
☐E	☐E	☐E	≥ 20% coverage of maintained grass/herb
☐F	☐F	☐F	≥ 20% coverage of clear-cut land
☐G	☐G	☐G	Little or no opportunity to improve water quality. Lack of opportunity may result from little or no disturbance in the watershed or hydrologic alterations that prevent drainage and/or overbank flow from affecting the assessment area.

7. Wetland Acting as Vegetated Buffer – assessment area/wetland complex condition metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands)

7a. Is assessment area within 50 feet of a tributary or other open water?
☒Yes ☐No If Yes, continue to 7b. If No, skip to Metric 8.
Wetland buffer need only be present on one side of the water body. Make buffer judgment based on the average width of wetland. Record a note if a portion of the buffer has been removed or disturbed.

7b. How much of the first 50 feet from the bank is wetland? (Wetland buffer need only be present on one side of the .water body. Make buffer judgment based on the average width of wetland. Record a note if a portion of the buffer has been removed or disturbed.)
- ☐A ≥ 50 feet
- ☐B From 30 to < 50 feet
- ☐C From 15 to < 30 feet
- ☒D From 5 to < 15 feet
- ☐E < 5 feet or buffer bypassed by ditches

7c. Tributary width. If the tributary is anastomosed, combine widths of channels/braids for a total width.
☒≤ 15-feet wide ☐> 15-feet wide ☐ Other open water (no tributary present)

7d. Do roots of assessment area vegetation extend into the bank of the tributary/open water?
☐Yes ☒No

7e. Is stream or other open water sheltered or exposed?
☒Sheltered – adjacent open water with width < 2500 feet and no regular boat traffic.
☐Exposed – adjacent open water with width ≥ 2500 feet or regular boat traffic.

8. Wetland Width at the Assessment Area – wetland type/wetland complex condition metric (evaluate WT for all marshes and Estuarine Woody Wetland only; evaluate WC for Bottomland Hardwood Forest, Headwater Forest, and Riverine Swamp Forest only)

Check a box in each column for riverine wetlands only. Select the average width for the wetland type at the assessment area (WT) and the wetland complex at the assessment area (WC). See User Manual for WT and WC boundaries.

WT	WC	
☐A	☐A	≥ 100 feet
☐B	☐B	From 80 to < 100 feet
☐C	☐C	From 50 to < 80 feet
☐D	☐D	From 40 to < 50 feet
☐E	☐E	From 30 to < 40 feet
☒F	☒F	From 15 to < 30 feet
☐G	☐G	From 5 to < 15 feet
☐H	☐H	< 5 feet

9. Inundation Duration – assessment area condition metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands)

Answer for assessment area dominant landform.

☐A Evidence of short-duration inundation (< 7 consecutive days)
☒B Evidence of saturation, without evidence of inundation
☐C Evidence of long-duration inundation or very long-duration inundation (7 to 30 consecutive days or more)

10. Indicators of Deposition – assessment area condition metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands and all marshes)

Consider recent deposition only (no plant growth since deposition).

☒A Sediment deposition is not excessive, but at approximately natural levels.
☐B Sediment deposition is excessive, but not overwhelming the wetland.
☐C Sediment deposition is excessive and is overwhelming the wetland.

11. Wetland Size – wetland type/wetland complex condition metric

Check a box in each column. Involves a GIS effort with field adjustment. This metric evaluates three aspects of the wetland area: the size of the wetland type (WT), the size of the wetland complex (WC), and the size of the forested wetland (FW) (if applicable, see User Manual). See the User Manual for boundaries of these evaluation areas. If assessment area is clear-cut, select "K" for the FW column.

WT	WC	FW (if applicable)	
☐A	☐A	☐A	≥ 500 acres
☐B	☐B	☐B	From 100 to < 500 acres
☐C	☐C	☐C	From 50 to < 100 acres
☐D	☐D	☐D	From 25 to < 50 acres
☐E	☐E	☐E	From 10 to < 25 acres
☐F	☐F	☐F	From 5 to < 10 acres
☐G	☐G	☐G	From 1 to < 5 acres
☐H	☐H	☐H	From 0.5 to < 1 acre
☒I	☒I	☐I	From 0.1 to < 0.5 acre
☐J	☐J	☐J	From 0.01 to < 0.1 acre
☐K	☐K	☒K	< 0.01 acre or assessment area is clear-cut

12. Wetland Intactness – wetland type condition metric (evaluate for Pocosins only)

☐A Pocosin is the full extent (≥ 90%) of its natural landscape size.
☐B Pocosin type is < 90% of the full extent of its natural landscape size.

13. Connectivity to Other Natural Areas – landscape condition metric

13a. **Check appropriate box(es) (a box may be checked in each column).** Involves a GIS effort with field adjustment. This metric evaluates whether the wetland is well connected (Well) and/or loosely connected (Loosely) to the landscape patch, the contiguous naturally vegetated area and open water (if appropriate). Boundaries are formed by four-lane roads, regularly maintained utility line corridors the width of a four-lane road or wider, urban landscapes, maintained fields (pasture and agriculture), or open water > 300 feet wide.

Well	Loosely	
☐A	☐A	≥ 500 acres
☐B	☐B	From 100 to < 500 acres
☐C	☐C	From 50 to < 100 acres
☐D	☐D	From 10 to < 50 acres
☐E	☐E	< 10 acres
☒F	☒F	Wetland type has a poor or no connection to other natural habitats

13b. **Evaluate for marshes only**.

☐Yes ☐No Wetland type has a surface hydrology connection to open waters/stream or tidal wetlands.

14. Edge Effect – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes and Estuarine Woody Wetland)

May involve a GIS effort with field adjustment. Estimate distance from wetland type boundary to artificial edges. Artificial edges include non-forested areas ≥ 40 feet wide such as fields, development, roads, regularly maintained utility line corridors, and clear-cuts. Consider the eight main points of the compass. Artificial edge occurs within 150 feet in how many directions? If the assessment area is clear cut, select option "C."

☐A 0
☐B 1 to 4
☒C 5 to 8

15. Vegetative Composition – assessment area condition metric (skip for all marshes and Pine Flat)

☐A Vegetation is close to reference condition in species present and their proportions. Lower strata composed of appropriate species, with exotic plants absent or sparse within the assessment area.
☐B Vegetation is different from reference condition in species diversity or proportions, but still largely composed of native species characteristic of the wetland type. This may include communities of weedy native species that develop after clearcutting or clearing. It also includes communities with exotics present, but not dominant, over a large portion of the expected strata.
☒C Vegetation severely altered from reference in composition, or expected species are unnaturally absent (planted stands of non-characteristic species or at least one stratum inappropriately composed of a single species), or exotic species are dominant in at least one stratum.

16. Vegetative Diversity – assessment area condition metric (evaluate for Non-tidal Freshwater Marsh only)

☐A Vegetation diversity is high and is composed primarily of native species (< 10% cover of exotics).
☒B Vegetation diversity is low or has > 10% to 50% cover of exotics.
☐C Vegetation is dominated by exotic species (> 50 % cover of exotics).

17. Vegetative Structure – assessment area/wetland type condition metric

17a. Is vegetation present?
☒Yes ☐No If Yes, continue to 17b. If No, skip to Metric 18.

17b. Evaluate percent coverage of assessment area vegetation **for all marshes only**. Skip to 17c for non-marsh wetlands.
☐A ≥ 25% coverage of vegetation
☐B < 25% coverage of vegetation

17c. **Check a box in each column for each stratum**. Evaluate this portion of the metric **for non-marsh wetlands**. Consider structure in airspace above the assessment area (AA) and the wetland type (WT) separately.

	AA	WT	
Canopy	☐A	☐A	Canopy closed, or nearly closed, with natural gaps associated with natural processes
	☐B	☐B	Canopy present, but opened more than natural gaps
	☒C	☒C	Canopy sparse or absent
Mid-Story	☐A	☐A	Dense mid-story/sapling layer
	☐B	☐B	Moderate density mid-story/sapling layer
	☒C	☒C	Mid-story/sapling layer sparse or absent
Shrub	☐A	☐A	Dense shrub layer
	☐B	☐B	Moderate density shrub layer
	☒C	☒C	Shrub layer sparse or absent
Herb	☐A	☐A	Dense herb layer
	☒B	☒B	Moderate density herb layer
	☐C	☐C	Herb layer sparse or absent

18. Snags – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

☐A Large snags (more than one) are visible (> 12 inches DBH, or large relative to species present and landscape stability).
☒B Not A

19. Diameter Class Distribution – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

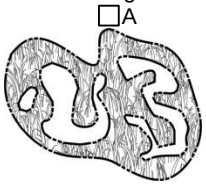
☐A Majority of canopy trees have stems > 6 inches in diameter at breast height (DBH); many large trees (> 12 inches DBH) are present.
☐B Majority of canopy trees have stems between 6 and 12 inches DBH, few are > 12 inch DBH.
☒C Majority of canopy trees are < 6 inches DBH or no trees.

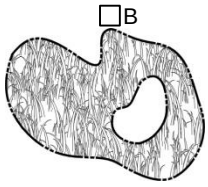
20. Large Woody Debris – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

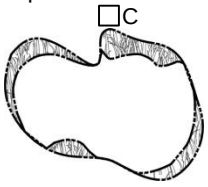
Include both natural debris and man-placed natural debris.
☐A Large logs (more than one) are visible (> 12 inches in diameter, or large relative to species present and landscape stability).
☒B Not A

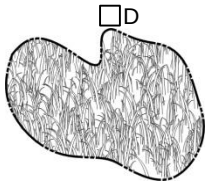
21. Vegetation/Open Water Dispersion – wetland type/open water condition metric (evaluate for Non-Tidal Freshwater Marsh only)

Select the figure that best describes the amount of interspersion between vegetation and open water in the growing season. Patterned areas indicate vegetated areas, while solid white areas indicate open water.

☐A 

☐B 

☐C 

☐D 

22. Hydrologic Connectivity – assessment area condition metric (evaluate for riparian wetlands and Salt/Brackish Marsh only)

Examples of activities that may severely alter hydrologic connectivity include intensive ditching, fill, sedimentation, channelization, diversion, man-made berms, beaver dams, and stream incision. Documentation required if evaluated as B, C, or D.
☐A Overbank and overland flow are not severely altered in the assessment area.
☐B Overbank flow is severely altered in the assessment area.
☐C Overland flow is severely altered in the assessment area.
☒D Both overbank and overland flow are severely altered in the assessment area.

Notes

NC WAM Wetland Rating Sheet
Accompanies User Manual Version 5.0

Wetland Site Name	Wetland E	Date of Assessment	9/11/2020
Wetland Type	Headwater Forest	Assessor Name/Organization	C. Neaves/Wildlands

Notes on Field Assessment Form (Y/N)	NO
Presence of regulatory considerations (Y/N)	YES
Wetland is intensively managed (Y/N)	YES
Assessment area is located within 50 feet of a natural tributary or other open water (Y/N)	YES
Assessment area is substantially altered by beaver (Y/N)	NO
Assessment area experiences overbank flooding during normal rainfall conditions (Y/N)	NO
Assessment area is on a coastal island (Y/N)	NO

Sub-function Rating Summary

Function	Sub-function	Metrics	Rating
Hydrology	Surface Storage and Retention	Condition	**LOW**
	Sub-surface Storage and Retention	Condition	**MEDIUM**
Water Quality	Pathogen Change	Condition	**LOW**
		Condition/Opportunity	**LOW**
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
	Particulate Change	Condition	**LOW**
		Condition/Opportunity	NA
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	NA
	Soluble Change	Condition	**LOW**
		Condition/Opportunity	**LOW**
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
	Physical Change	Condition	**LOW**
		Condition/Opportunity	**LOW**
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
	Pollution Change	Condition	NA
		Condition/Opportunity	NA
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	NA
Habitat	Physical Structure	Condition	**LOW**
	Landscape Patch Structure	Condition	**LOW**
	Vegetation Composition	Condition	**LOW**

Function Rating Summary

Function	Metrics	Rating
Hydrology	Condition	**LOW**
Water Quality	Condition	**LOW**
	Condition/Opportunity	**LOW**
	Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
Habitat	Condition	**LOW**

Overall Wetland Rating **LOW**

NC WAM FIELD ASSESSMENT FORM
Accompanies User Manual Version 5.0

USACE AID #		NCDWR#	
Project Name	Bug Headwaters Mitigation Site	Date of Evaluation	9/11/2020
Applicant/Owner Name	Wildlands Engineering	Wetland Site Name	Wetland F
Wetland Type	Headwater Forest	Assessor Name/Organization	C. Neaves/Wildlands
Level III Ecoregion	Piedmont	Nearest Named Water Body	Big Bugaboo Creek
River Basin	Yadkin-PeeDee	USGS 8-Digit Catalogue Unit	Yadkin 03040101
County	Wilkes	NCDWR Region	Winston-Salem
☒ Yes ☐ No	Precipitation within 48 hrs?	Latitude/Longitude (deci-degrees)	36.323170, -80.983617

Evidence of stressors affecting the assessment area (may not be within the assessment area)

Please circle and/or make note on the last page if evidence of stressors is apparent. Consider departure from reference, if appropriate, in recent past (for instance, within 10 years). Noteworthy stressors include, but are not limited to the following.

- Hydrological modifications (examples: ditches, dams, beaver dams, dikes, berms, ponds, etc.)
- Surface and sub-surface discharges into the wetland (examples: discharges containing obvious pollutants, presence of nearby septic tanks, underground storage tanks (USTs), hog lagoons, etc.)
- Signs of vegetation stress (examples: vegetation mortality, insect damage, disease, storm damage, salt intrusion, etc.)
- Habitat/plant community alteration (examples: mowing, clear-cutting, exotics, etc.)

Is the assessment area intensively managed? ☒ Yes ☐ No

Regulatory Considerations - Were regulatory considerations evaluated? ☒Yes ☐No If Yes, check all that apply to the assessment area.

☐ Anadromous fish
☒ Federally protected species or State endangered or threatened species
☐ NCDWR riparian buffer rule in effect
☐ Abuts a Primary Nursery Area (PNA)
☐ Publicly owned property
☐ N.C. Division of Coastal Management Area of Environmental Concern (AEC) (including buffer)
☐ Abuts a stream with a NCDWQ classification of SA or supplemental classifications of HQW, ORW, or Trout
☐ Designated NCNHP reference community
☐ Abuts a 303(d)-listed stream or a tributary to a 303(d)-listed stream

What type of natural stream is associated with the wetland, if any? (check all that apply)

☐ Blackwater
☒ Brownwater
☐ Tidal (if tidal, check one of the following boxes) ☐ Lunar ☐ Wind ☐ Both

Is the assessment area on a coastal island? ☐ Yes ☒ No

Is the assessment area's surface water storage capacity or duration substantially altered by beaver? ☐ Yes ☒ No

Does the assessment area experience overbank flooding during normal rainfall conditions? ☐ Yes ☒ No

1. Ground Surface Condition/Vegetation Condition – assessment area condition metric

Check a box in each column. Consider alteration to the ground surface (GS) in the assessment area and vegetation structure (VS) in the assessment area. Compare to reference wetland if applicable (see User Manual). If a reference is not applicable, then rate the assessment area based on evidence an effect.

GS	VS	
☐A	☐A	Not severely altered
☒B	☒B	Severely altered over a majority of the assessment area (ground surface alteration examples: vehicle tracks, excessive sedimentation, fire-plow lanes, skidder tracks, bedding, fill, soil compaction, obvious pollutants) (vegetation structure alteration examples: mechanical disturbance, herbicides, salt intrusion [where appropriate], exotic species, grazing, less diversity [if appropriate], hydrologic alteration)

2. Surface and Sub-Surface Storage Capacity and Duration – assessment area condition metric

Check a box in each column. Consider surface storage capacity and duration (Surf) and sub-surface storage capacity and duration (Sub). Consider both increase and decrease in hydrology. A ditch ≤ 1 foot deep is considered to affect surface water only, while a ditch > 1 foot deep is expected to affect both surface and sub-surface water. Consider tidal flooding regime, if applicable.

Surf	Sub	
☐A	☐A	Water storage capacity and duration are not altered.
☒B	☒B	Water storage capacity or duration are altered, but not substantially (typically, not sufficient to change vegetation).
☐C	☐C	Water storage capacity or duration are substantially altered (typically, alteration sufficient to result in vegetation change) (examples: draining, flooding, soil compaction, filling, excessive sedimentation, underground utility lines).

3. Water Storage/Surface Relief – assessment area/wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

Check a box in each column. Select the appropriate storage for the assessment area (AA) and the wetland type (WT).

	AA	WT	
3a.	☐A	☐A	Majority of wetland with depressions able to pond water > 1 deep
	☐B	☐B	Majority of wetland with depressions able to pond water 6 inches to 1 foot deep
	☐C	☐C	Majority of wetland with depressions able to pond water 3 to 6 inches deep
	☒D	☒D	Depressions able to pond water < 3 inches deep

3b. ☐A Evidence that maximum depth of inundation is greater than 2 feet
☐B Evidence that maximum depth of inundation is between 1 and 2 feet
☒C Evidence that maximum depth of inundation is less than 1 foot

4. Soil Texture/Structure – assessment area condition metric (skip for all marshes)

Check a box from each of the three soil property groups below. Dig soil profile in the dominant assessment area landscape feature. Make soil observations within the top 12 inches. Use most recent National Technical Committee for Hydric Soils guidance for regional indicators.

4a.
- ☐A Sandy soil
- ☒B Loamy or clayey soils exhibiting redoximorphic features (concentrations, depletions, or rhizospheres)
- ☐C Loamy or clayey soils not exhibiting redoximorphic features
- ☐D Loamy or clayey gleyed soil
- ☐E Histosol or histic epipedon

4b.
- ☐A Soil ribbon < 1 inch
- ☒B Soil ribbon ≥ 1 inch

4c.
- ☒A No peat or muck presence
- ☐B A peat or muck presence

5. Discharge into Wetland – opportunity metric

Check a box in each column. Consider surface pollutants or discharges (Surf) and sub-surface pollutants or discharges (Sub). Examples of sub-surface discharges include presence of nearby septic tank, underground storage tank (UST), etc.

Surf	Sub	
☐A	☒A	Little or no evidence of pollutants or discharges entering the assessment area
☐B	☐B	Noticeable evidence of pollutants or discharges entering the wetland and stressing, but not overwhelming the treatment capacity of the assessment area
☒C	☐C	Noticeable evidence of pollutants or discharges (pathogen, particulate, or soluble) entering the assessment area and potentially overwhelming the treatment capacity of the wetland (water discoloration, dead vegetation, excessive sedimentation, odor)

6. Land Use – opportunity metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands)

Check all that apply (at least one box in each column). Evaluation involves a GIS effort with field adjustment. Consider sources draining to assessment area within entire upstream watershed (WS), within 5 miles and within the watershed draining to the assessment area (5M), and within 2 miles and within the watershed draining to the assessment area (2M).

WS	5M	2M	
☐A	☐A	☐A	≥ 10% impervious surfaces
☐B	☐B	☐B	Confined animal operations (or other local, concentrated source of pollutants
☒C	☒C	☒C	≥ 20% coverage of pasture
☐D	☐D	☐D	≥ 20% coverage of agricultural land (regularly plowed land)
☐E	☐E	☐E	≥ 20% coverage of maintained grass/herb
☐F	☐F	☐F	≥ 20% coverage of clear-cut land
☐G	☐G	☐G	Little or no opportunity to improve water quality. Lack of opportunity may result from little or no disturbance in the watershed or hydrologic alterations that prevent drainage and/or overbank flow from affecting the assessment area.

7. Wetland Acting as Vegetated Buffer – assessment area/wetland complex condition metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands)

7a. Is assessment area within 50 feet of a tributary or other open water?
☒Yes ☐No If Yes, continue to 7b. If No, skip to Metric 8.
Wetland buffer need only be present on one side of the water body. Make buffer judgment based on the average width of wetland. Record a note if a portion of the buffer has been removed or disturbed.

7b. How much of the first 50 feet from the bank is wetland? (Wetland buffer need only be present on one side of the .water body. Make buffer judgment based on the average width of wetland. Record a note if a portion of the buffer has been removed or disturbed.)
- ☐A ≥ 50 feet
- ☐B From 30 to < 50 feet
- ☐C From 15 to < 30 feet
- ☒D From 5 to < 15 feet
- ☐E < 5 feet or buffer bypassed by ditches

7c. Tributary width. If the tributary is anastomosed, combine widths of channels/braids for a total width.
☒≤ 15-feet wide ☐> 15-feet wide ☐ Other open water (no tributary present)

7d. Do roots of assessment area vegetation extend into the bank of the tributary/open water?
☐Yes ☒No

7e. Is stream or other open water sheltered or exposed?
☒Sheltered – adjacent open water with width < 2500 feet and no regular boat traffic.
☐Exposed – adjacent open water with width ≥ 2500 feet or regular boat traffic.

8. Wetland Width at the Assessment Area – wetland type/wetland complex condition metric (evaluate WT for all marshes and Estuarine Woody Wetland only; evaluate WC for Bottomland Hardwood Forest, Headwater Forest, and Riverine Swamp Forest only)

Check a box in each column for riverine wetlands only. Select the average width for the wetland type at the assessment area (WT) and the wetland complex at the assessment area (WC). See User Manual for WT and WC boundaries.

WT	WC	
☐A	☐A	≥ 100 feet
☐B	☐B	From 80 to < 100 feet
☐C	☐C	From 50 to < 80 feet
☐D	☐D	From 40 to < 50 feet
☐E	☐E	From 30 to < 40 feet
☐F	☐F	From 15 to < 30 feet
☒G	☒G	From 5 to < 15 feet
☐H	☐H	< 5 feet

9. Inundation Duration – assessment area condition metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands)

Answer for assessment area dominant landform.

☐A Evidence of short-duration inundation (< 7 consecutive days)
☒B Evidence of saturation, without evidence of inundation
☐C Evidence of long-duration inundation or very long-duration inundation (7 to 30 consecutive days or more)

10. Indicators of Deposition – assessment area condition metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands and all marshes)

Consider recent deposition only (no plant growth since deposition).

☒A Sediment deposition is not excessive, but at approximately natural levels.
☐B Sediment deposition is excessive, but not overwhelming the wetland.
☐C Sediment deposition is excessive and is overwhelming the wetland.

11. Wetland Size – wetland type/wetland complex condition metric

Check a box in each column. Involves a GIS effort with field adjustment. This metric evaluates three aspects of the wetland area: the size of the wetland type (WT), the size of the wetland complex (WC), and the size of the forested wetland (FW) (if applicable, see User Manual). See the User Manual for boundaries of these evaluation areas. If assessment area is clear-cut, select "K" for the FW column.

WT	WC	FW (if applicable)	
☐A	☐A	☐A	≥ 500 acres
☐B	☐B	☐B	From 100 to < 500 acres
☐C	☐C	☐C	From 50 to < 100 acres
☐D	☐D	☐D	From 25 to < 50 acres
☐E	☐E	☐E	From 10 to < 25 acres
☐F	☐F	☐F	From 5 to < 10 acres
☐G	☐G	☐G	From 1 to < 5 acres
☐H	☐H	☐H	From 0.5 to < 1 acre
☒I	☒I	☐I	From 0.1 to < 0.5 acre
☐J	☐J	☐J	From 0.01 to < 0.1 acre
☐K	☐K	☒K	< 0.01 acre or assessment area is clear-cut

12. Wetland Intactness – wetland type condition metric (evaluate for Pocosins only)

☐A Pocosin is the full extent (≥ 90%) of its natural landscape size.
☐B Pocosin type is < 90% of the full extent of its natural landscape size.

13. Connectivity to Other Natural Areas – landscape condition metric

13a. **Check appropriate box(es) (a box may be checked in each column).** Involves a GIS effort with field adjustment. This metric evaluates whether the wetland is well connected (Well) and/or loosely connected (Loosely) to the landscape patch, the contiguous naturally vegetated area and open water (if appropriate). Boundaries are formed by four-lane roads, regularly maintained utility line corridors the width of a four-lane road or wider, urban landscapes, maintained fields (pasture and agriculture), or open water > 300 feet wide.

Well	Loosely	
☐A	☐A	≥ 500 acres
☐B	☐B	From 100 to < 500 acres
☐C	☐C	From 50 to < 100 acres
☐D	☐D	From 10 to < 50 acres
☐E	☐E	< 10 acres
☒F	☒F	Wetland type has a poor or no connection to other natural habitats

13b. **Evaluate for marshes only**.

☐Yes ☐No Wetland type has a surface hydrology connection to open waters/stream or tidal wetlands.

14. Edge Effect – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes and Estuarine Woody Wetland)

May involve a GIS effort with field adjustment. Estimate distance from wetland type boundary to artificial edges. Artificial edges include non-forested areas ≥ 40 feet wide such as fields, development, roads, regularly maintained utility line corridors, and clear-cuts. Consider the eight main points of the compass. Artificial edge occurs within 150 feet in how many directions? If the assessment area is clear cut, select option "C."

☐A 0
☐B 1 to 4
☒C 5 to 8

15. Vegetative Composition – assessment area condition metric (skip for all marshes and Pine Flat)

☐A Vegetation is close to reference condition in species present and their proportions. Lower strata composed of appropriate species, with exotic plants absent or sparse within the assessment area.
☐B Vegetation is different from reference condition in species diversity or proportions, but still largely composed of native species characteristic of the wetland type. This may include communities of weedy native species that develop after clearcutting or clearing. It also includes communities with exotics present, but not dominant, over a large portion of the expected strata.
☒C Vegetation severely altered from reference in composition, or expected species are unnaturally absent (planted stands of non-characteristic species or at least one stratum inappropriately composed of a single species), or exotic species are dominant in at least one stratum.

16. Vegetative Diversity – assessment area condition metric (evaluate for Non-tidal Freshwater Marsh only)

☐A Vegetation diversity is high and is composed primarily of native species (< 10% cover of exotics).
☒B Vegetation diversity is low or has > 10% to 50% cover of exotics.
☐C Vegetation is dominated by exotic species (> 50 % cover of exotics).

17. Vegetative Structure – assessment area/wetland type condition metric

17a. Is vegetation present?
☒Yes ☐No If Yes, continue to 17b. If No, skip to Metric 18.

17b. Evaluate percent coverage of assessment area vegetation **for all marshes only**. Skip to 17c for non-marsh wetlands.
☐A ≥ 25% coverage of vegetation
☐B < 25% coverage of vegetation

17c. **Check a box in each column for each stratum**. Evaluate this portion of the metric **for non-marsh wetlands**. Consider structure in airspace above the assessment area (AA) and the wetland type (WT) separately.

	AA	WT	
Canopy	☐A	☐A	Canopy closed, or nearly closed, with natural gaps associated with natural processes
	☐B	☐B	Canopy present, but opened more than natural gaps
	☒C	☒C	Canopy sparse or absent
Mid-Story	☐A	☐A	Dense mid-story/sapling layer
	☐B	☐B	Moderate density mid-story/sapling layer
	☒C	☒C	Mid-story/sapling layer sparse or absent
Shrub	☐A	☐A	Dense shrub layer
	☐B	☐B	Moderate density shrub layer
	☒C	☒C	Shrub layer sparse or absent
Herb	☐A	☐A	Dense herb layer
	☒B	☒B	Moderate density herb layer
	☐C	☐C	Herb layer sparse or absent

18. Snags – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

☐A Large snags (more than one) are visible (> 12 inches DBH, or large relative to species present and landscape stability).
☒B Not A

19. Diameter Class Distribution – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

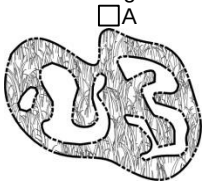
☐A Majority of canopy trees have stems > 6 inches in diameter at breast height (DBH); many large trees (> 12 inches DBH) are present.
☐B Majority of canopy trees have stems between 6 and 12 inches DBH, few are > 12 inch DBH.
☒C Majority of canopy trees are < 6 inches DBH or no trees.

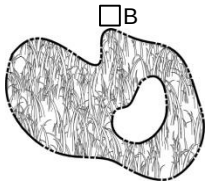
20. Large Woody Debris – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

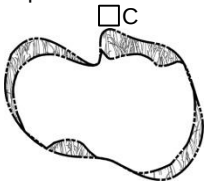
Include both natural debris and man-placed natural debris.
☐A Large logs (more than one) are visible (> 12 inches in diameter, or large relative to species present and landscape stability).
☒B Not A

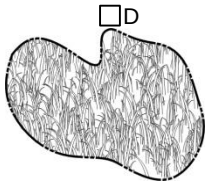
21. Vegetation/Open Water Dispersion – wetland type/open water condition metric (evaluate for Non-Tidal Freshwater Marsh only)

Select the figure that best describes the amount of interspersion between vegetation and open water in the growing season. Patterned areas indicate vegetated areas, while solid white areas indicate open water.

☐A 

☐B 

☐C 

☐D 

22. Hydrologic Connectivity – assessment area condition metric (evaluate for riparian wetlands and Salt/Brackish Marsh only)

Examples of activities that may severely alter hydrologic connectivity include intensive ditching, fill, sedimentation, channelization, diversion, man-made berms, beaver dams, and stream incision. Documentation required if evaluated as B, C, or D.
☐A Overbank and overland flow are not severely altered in the assessment area.
☒B Overbank flow is severely altered in the assessment area.
☐C Overland flow is severely altered in the assessment area.
☐D Both overbank and overland flow are severely altered in the assessment area.

Notes

NC WAM Wetland Rating Sheet
Accompanies User Manual Version 5.0

Wetland Site Name	Wetland F	Date of Assessment	9/11/2020
Wetland Type	Headwater Forest	Assessor Name/Organization	C. Neaves/Wildlands

Notes on Field Assessment Form (Y/N)	NO
Presence of regulatory considerations (Y/N)	YES
Wetland is intensively managed (Y/N)	YES
Assessment area is located within 50 feet of a natural tributary or other open water (Y/N)	YES
Assessment area is substantially altered by beaver (Y/N)	NO
Assessment area experiences overbank flooding during normal rainfall conditions (Y/N)	NO
Assessment area is on a coastal island (Y/N)	NO

Sub-function Rating Summary

Function	Sub-function	Metrics	Rating
Hydrology	Surface Storage and Retention	Condition	**LOW**
	Sub-surface Storage and Retention	Condition	**MEDIUM**
Water Quality	Pathogen Change	Condition	**MEDIUM**
		Condition/Opportunity	**MEDIUM**
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
	Particulate Change	Condition	**LOW**
		Condition/Opportunity	NA
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	NA
	Soluble Change	Condition	**MEDIUM**
		Condition/Opportunity	**MEDIUM**
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
	Physical Change	Condition	**LOW**
		Condition/Opportunity	**LOW**
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
	Pollution Change	Condition	NA
		Condition/Opportunity	NA
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	NA
Habitat	Physical Structure	Condition	**LOW**
	Landscape Patch Structure	Condition	**LOW**
	Vegetation Composition	Condition	**LOW**

Function Rating Summary

Function	Metrics	Rating
Hydrology	Condition	**LOW**
Water Quality	Condition	**LOW**
	Condition/Opportunity	**LOW**
	Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
Habitat	Condition	**LOW**

Overall Wetland Rating **LOW**

NC WAM FIELD ASSESSMENT FORM
Accompanies User Manual Version 5.0

USACE AID #		NCDWR#	
Project Name	Bug Headwaters Mitigation Site	Date of Evaluation	9/11/2020
Applicant/Owner Name	Wildlands Engineering	Wetland Site Name	Wetland G
Wetland Type	Headwater Forest	Assessor Name/Organization	C. Neaves/Wildlands
Level III Ecoregion	Piedmont	Nearest Named Water Body	Big Bugaboo Creek
River Basin	Yadkin-PeeDee	USGS 8-Digit Catalogue Unit	Yadkin 03040101
County	Wilkes	NCDWR Region	Winston-Salem
☒ Yes ☐ No	Precipitation within 48 hrs?	Latitude/Longitude (deci-degrees)	36.322475, -80.984803

Evidence of stressors affecting the assessment area (may not be within the assessment area)

Please circle and/or make note on the last page if evidence of stressors is apparent. Consider departure from reference, if appropriate, in recent past (for instance, within 10 years). Noteworthy stressors include, but are not limited to the following.

- Hydrological modifications (examples: ditches, dams, beaver dams, dikes, berms, ponds, etc.)
- Surface and sub-surface discharges into the wetland (examples: discharges containing obvious pollutants, presence of nearby septic tanks, underground storage tanks (USTs), hog lagoons, etc.)
- Signs of vegetation stress (examples: vegetation mortality, insect damage, disease, storm damage, salt intrusion, etc.)
- Habitat/plant community alteration (examples: mowing, clear-cutting, exotics, etc.)

Is the assessment area intensively managed? ☒ Yes ☐ No

Regulatory Considerations - Were regulatory considerations evaluated? ☒Yes ☐No If Yes, check all that apply to the assessment area.

☐ Anadromous fish
☒ Federally protected species or State endangered or threatened species
☐ NCDWR riparian buffer rule in effect
☐ Abuts a Primary Nursery Area (PNA)
☐ Publicly owned property
☐ N.C. Division of Coastal Management Area of Environmental Concern (AEC) (including buffer)
☐ Abuts a stream with a NCDWQ classification of SA or supplemental classifications of HQW, ORW, or Trout
☐ Designated NCNHP reference community
☐ Abuts a 303(d)-listed stream or a tributary to a 303(d)-listed stream

What type of natural stream is associated with the wetland, if any? (check all that apply)

☐ Blackwater
☒ Brownwater
☐ Tidal (if tidal, check one of the following boxes) ☐ Lunar ☐ Wind ☐ Both

Is the assessment area on a coastal island? ☐ Yes ☒ No

Is the assessment area's surface water storage capacity or duration substantially altered by beaver? ☐ Yes ☒ No

Does the assessment area experience overbank flooding during normal rainfall conditions? ☐ Yes ☒ No

1. Ground Surface Condition/Vegetation Condition – assessment area condition metric

Check a box in each column. Consider alteration to the ground surface (GS) in the assessment area and vegetation structure (VS) in the assessment area. Compare to reference wetland if applicable (see User Manual). If a reference is not applicable, then rate the assessment area based on evidence an effect.

GS	VS	
☐A	☐A	Not severely altered
☒B	☒B	Severely altered over a majority of the assessment area (ground surface alteration examples: vehicle tracks, excessive sedimentation, fire-plow lanes, skidder tracks, bedding, fill, soil compaction, obvious pollutants) (vegetation structure alteration examples: mechanical disturbance, herbicides, salt intrusion [where appropriate], exotic species, grazing, less diversity [if appropriate], hydrologic alteration)

2. Surface and Sub-Surface Storage Capacity and Duration – assessment area condition metric

Check a box in each column. Consider surface storage capacity and duration (Surf) and sub-surface storage capacity and duration (Sub). Consider both increase and decrease in hydrology. A ditch ≤ 1 foot deep is considered to affect surface water only, while a ditch > 1 foot deep is expected to affect both surface and sub-surface water. Consider tidal flooding regime, if applicable.

Surf	Sub	
☐A	☐A	Water storage capacity and duration are not altered.
☒B	☒B	Water storage capacity or duration are altered, but not substantially (typically, not sufficient to change vegetation).
☐C	☐C	Water storage capacity or duration are substantially altered (typically, alteration sufficient to result in vegetation change) (examples: draining, flooding, soil compaction, filling, excessive sedimentation, underground utility lines).

3. Water Storage/Surface Relief – assessment area/wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

Check a box in each column. Select the appropriate storage for the assessment area (AA) and the wetland type (WT).

	AA	WT	
3a.	☐A	☐A	Majority of wetland with depressions able to pond water > 1 deep
	☐B	☐B	Majority of wetland with depressions able to pond water 6 inches to 1 foot deep
	☐C	☐C	Majority of wetland with depressions able to pond water 3 to 6 inches deep
	☒D	☒D	Depressions able to pond water < 3 inches deep

3b. ☐A Evidence that maximum depth of inundation is greater than 2 feet
☐B Evidence that maximum depth of inundation is between 1 and 2 feet
☒C Evidence that maximum depth of inundation is less than 1 foot

4. Soil Texture/Structure – assessment area condition metric (skip for all marshes)

Check a box from each of the three soil property groups below. Dig soil profile in the dominant assessment area landscape feature. Make soil observations within the top 12 inches. Use most recent National Technical Committee for Hydric Soils guidance for regional indicators.

4a.
- ☐A Sandy soil
- ☒B Loamy or clayey soils exhibiting redoximorphic features (concentrations, depletions, or rhizospheres)
- ☐C Loamy or clayey soils not exhibiting redoximorphic features
- ☐D Loamy or clayey gleyed soil
- ☐E Histosol or histic epipedon

4b.
- ☐A Soil ribbon < 1 inch
- ☒B Soil ribbon ≥ 1 inch

4c.
- ☒A No peat or muck presence
- ☐B A peat or muck presence

5. Discharge into Wetland – opportunity metric

Check a box in each column. Consider surface pollutants or discharges (Surf) and sub-surface pollutants or discharges (Sub). Examples of sub-surface discharges include presence of nearby septic tank, underground storage tank (UST), etc.

Surf	Sub	
☐A	☒A	Little or no evidence of pollutants or discharges entering the assessment area
☐B	☐B	Noticeable evidence of pollutants or discharges entering the wetland and stressing, but not overwhelming the treatment capacity of the assessment area
☒C	☐C	Noticeable evidence of pollutants or discharges (pathogen, particulate, or soluble) entering the assessment area and potentially overwhelming the treatment capacity of the wetland (water discoloration, dead vegetation, excessive sedimentation, odor)

6. Land Use – opportunity metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands)

Check all that apply (at least one box in each column). Evaluation involves a GIS effort with field adjustment. Consider sources draining to assessment area within entire upstream watershed (WS), within 5 miles and within the watershed draining to the assessment area (5M), and within 2 miles and within the watershed draining to the assessment area (2M).

WS	5M	2M	
☐A	☐A	☐A	≥ 10% impervious surfaces
☐B	☐B	☐B	Confined animal operations (or other local, concentrated source of pollutants
☒C	☒C	☒C	≥ 20% coverage of pasture
☐D	☐D	☐D	≥ 20% coverage of agricultural land (regularly plowed land)
☐E	☐E	☐E	≥ 20% coverage of maintained grass/herb
☐F	☐F	☐F	≥ 20% coverage of clear-cut land
☐G	☐G	☐G	Little or no opportunity to improve water quality. Lack of opportunity may result from little or no disturbance in the watershed or hydrologic alterations that prevent drainage and/or overbank flow from affecting the assessment area.

7. Wetland Acting as Vegetated Buffer – assessment area/wetland complex condition metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands)

7a. Is assessment area within 50 feet of a tributary or other open water?
☒Yes ☐No If Yes, continue to 7b. If No, skip to Metric 8.
Wetland buffer need only be present on one side of the water body. Make buffer judgment based on the average width of wetland. Record a note if a portion of the buffer has been removed or disturbed.

7b. How much of the first 50 feet from the bank is wetland? (Wetland buffer need only be present on one side of the .water body. Make buffer judgment based on the average width of wetland. Record a note if a portion of the buffer has been removed or disturbed.)
- ☐A ≥ 50 feet
- ☐B From 30 to < 50 feet
- ☐C From 15 to < 30 feet
- ☒D From 5 to < 15 feet
- ☐E < 5 feet or buffer bypassed by ditches

7c. Tributary width. If the tributary is anastomosed, combine widths of channels/braids for a total width.
☒≤ 15-feet wide ☐> 15-feet wide ☐ Other open water (no tributary present)

7d. Do roots of assessment area vegetation extend into the bank of the tributary/open water?
☐Yes ☒No

7e. Is stream or other open water sheltered or exposed?
☒Sheltered – adjacent open water with width < 2500 feet and no regular boat traffic.
☐Exposed – adjacent open water with width ≥ 2500 feet or regular boat traffic.

8. Wetland Width at the Assessment Area – wetland type/wetland complex condition metric (evaluate WT for all marshes and Estuarine Woody Wetland only; evaluate WC for Bottomland Hardwood Forest, Headwater Forest, and Riverine Swamp Forest only)

Check a box in each column for riverine wetlands only. Select the average width for the wetland type at the assessment area (WT) and the wetland complex at the assessment area (WC). See User Manual for WT and WC boundaries.

WT	WC	
☐A	☐A	≥ 100 feet
☐B	☐B	From 80 to < 100 feet
☐C	☐C	From 50 to < 80 feet
☐D	☐D	From 40 to < 50 feet
☐E	☐E	From 30 to < 40 feet
☒F	☒F	From 15 to < 30 feet
☐G	☐G	From 5 to < 15 feet
☐H	☐H	< 5 feet

9. Inundation Duration – assessment area condition metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands)

Answer for assessment area dominant landform.

☐A Evidence of short-duration inundation (< 7 consecutive days)
☒B Evidence of saturation, without evidence of inundation
☐C Evidence of long-duration inundation or very long-duration inundation (7 to 30 consecutive days or more)

10. Indicators of Deposition – assessment area condition metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands and all marshes)

Consider recent deposition only (no plant growth since deposition).

☒A Sediment deposition is not excessive, but at approximately natural levels.
☐B Sediment deposition is excessive, but not overwhelming the wetland.
☐C Sediment deposition is excessive and is overwhelming the wetland.

11. Wetland Size – wetland type/wetland complex condition metric

Check a box in each column. Involves a GIS effort with field adjustment. This metric evaluates three aspects of the wetland area: the size of the wetland type (WT), the size of the wetland complex (WC), and the size of the forested wetland (FW) (if applicable, see User Manual). See the User Manual for boundaries of these evaluation areas. If assessment area is clear-cut, select "K" for the FW column.

WT	WC	FW (if applicable)	
☐A	☐A	☐A	≥ 500 acres
☐B	☐B	☐B	From 100 to < 500 acres
☐C	☐C	☐C	From 50 to < 100 acres
☐D	☐D	☐D	From 25 to < 50 acres
☐E	☐E	☐E	From 10 to < 25 acres
☐F	☐F	☐F	From 5 to < 10 acres
☐G	☐G	☐G	From 1 to < 5 acres
☐H	☐H	☐H	From 0.5 to < 1 acre
☐I	☐I	☐I	From 0.1 to < 0.5 acre
☒J	☒J	☐J	From 0.01 to < 0.1 acre
☐K	☐K	☒K	< 0.01 acre or assessment area is clear-cut

12. Wetland Intactness – wetland type condition metric (evaluate for Pocosins only)

☐A Pocosin is the full extent (≥ 90%) of its natural landscape size.
☐B Pocosin type is < 90% of the full extent of its natural landscape size.

13. Connectivity to Other Natural Areas – landscape condition metric

13a. **Check appropriate box(es) (a box may be checked in each column).** Involves a GIS effort with field adjustment. This metric evaluates whether the wetland is well connected (Well) and/or loosely connected (Loosely) to the landscape patch, the contiguous naturally vegetated area and open water (if appropriate). Boundaries are formed by four-lane roads, regularly maintained utility line corridors the width of a four-lane road or wider, urban landscapes, maintained fields (pasture and agriculture), or open water > 300 feet wide.

Well	Loosely	
☐A	☐A	≥ 500 acres
☐B	☐B	From 100 to < 500 acres
☐C	☐C	From 50 to < 100 acres
☐D	☐D	From 10 to < 50 acres
☐E	☐E	< 10 acres
☒F	☒F	Wetland type has a poor or no connection to other natural habitats

13b. **Evaluate for marshes only**.

☐Yes ☐No Wetland type has a surface hydrology connection to open waters/stream or tidal wetlands.

14. Edge Effect – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes and Estuarine Woody Wetland)

May involve a GIS effort with field adjustment. Estimate distance from wetland type boundary to artificial edges. Artificial edges include non-forested areas ≥ 40 feet wide such as fields, development, roads, regularly maintained utility line corridors, and clear-cuts. Consider the eight main points of the compass. Artificial edge occurs within 150 feet in how many directions? If the assessment area is clear cut, select option "C."

☐A 0
☐B 1 to 4
☒C 5 to 8

15. Vegetative Composition – assessment area condition metric (skip for all marshes and Pine Flat)

☐A Vegetation is close to reference condition in species present and their proportions. Lower strata composed of appropriate species, with exotic plants absent or sparse within the assessment area.
☐B Vegetation is different from reference condition in species diversity or proportions, but still largely composed of native species characteristic of the wetland type. This may include communities of weedy native species that develop after clearcutting or clearing. It also includes communities with exotics present, but not dominant, over a large portion of the expected strata.
☒C Vegetation severely altered from reference in composition, or expected species are unnaturally absent (planted stands of non-characteristic species or at least one stratum inappropriately composed of a single species), or exotic species are dominant in at least one stratum.

16. Vegetative Diversity – assessment area condition metric (evaluate for Non-tidal Freshwater Marsh only)

☐A Vegetation diversity is high and is composed primarily of native species (< 10% cover of exotics).
☒B Vegetation diversity is low or has > 10% to 50% cover of exotics.
☐C Vegetation is dominated by exotic species (> 50 % cover of exotics).

17. Vegetative Structure – assessment area/wetland type condition metric

17a. Is vegetation present?
☒Yes ☐No If Yes, continue to 17b. If No, skip to Metric 18.

17b. Evaluate percent coverage of assessment area vegetation **for all marshes only**. Skip to 17c for non-marsh wetlands.
☐A ≥ 25% coverage of vegetation
☐B < 25% coverage of vegetation

17c. **Check a box in each column for each stratum**. Evaluate this portion of the metric **for non-marsh wetlands**. Consider structure in airspace above the assessment area (AA) and the wetland type (WT) separately.

	AA	WT	
Canopy	☐A	☐A	Canopy closed, or nearly closed, with natural gaps associated with natural processes
	☐B	☐B	Canopy present, but opened more than natural gaps
	☒C	☒C	Canopy sparse or absent
Mid-Story	☐A	☐A	Dense mid-story/sapling layer
	☐B	☐B	Moderate density mid-story/sapling layer
	☒C	☒C	Mid-story/sapling layer sparse or absent
Shrub	☐A	☐A	Dense shrub layer
	☐B	☐B	Moderate density shrub layer
	☒C	☒C	Shrub layer sparse or absent
Herb	☐A	☐A	Dense herb layer
	☒B	☒B	Moderate density herb layer
	☐C	☐C	Herb layer sparse or absent

18. Snags – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

☐A Large snags (more than one) are visible (> 12 inches DBH, or large relative to species present and landscape stability).
☒B Not A

19. Diameter Class Distribution – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

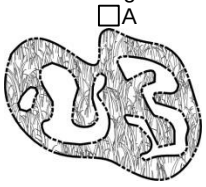
☐A Majority of canopy trees have stems > 6 inches in diameter at breast height (DBH); many large trees (> 12 inches DBH) are present.
☐B Majority of canopy trees have stems between 6 and 12 inches DBH, few are > 12 inch DBH.
☒C Majority of canopy trees are < 6 inches DBH or no trees.

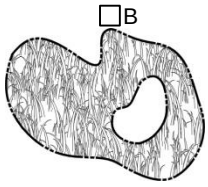
20. Large Woody Debris – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

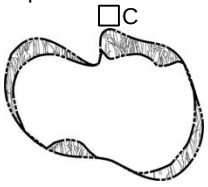
Include both natural debris and man-placed natural debris.
☐A Large logs (more than one) are visible (> 12 inches in diameter, or large relative to species present and landscape stability).
☒B Not A

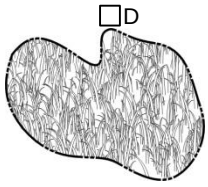
21. Vegetation/Open Water Dispersion – wetland type/open water condition metric (evaluate for Non-Tidal Freshwater Marsh only)

Select the figure that best describes the amount of interspersion between vegetation and open water in the growing season. Patterned areas indicate vegetated areas, while solid white areas indicate open water.

☐A 

☐B 

☐C 

☐D 

22. Hydrologic Connectivity – assessment area condition metric (evaluate for riparian wetlands and Salt/Brackish Marsh only)

Examples of activities that may severely alter hydrologic connectivity include intensive ditching, fill, sedimentation, channelization, diversion, man-made berms, beaver dams, and stream incision. Documentation required if evaluated as B, C, or D.
☐A Overbank and overland flow are not severely altered in the assessment area.
☒B Overbank flow is severely altered in the assessment area.
☐C Overland flow is severely altered in the assessment area.
☐D Both overbank and overland flow are severely altered in the assessment area.

Notes

NC WAM Wetland Rating Sheet
Accompanies User Manual Version 5.0

Wetland Site Name	Wetland G	Date of Assessment	9/11/2020
Wetland Type	Headwater Forest	Assessor Name/Organization	C. Neaves/Wildlands

Notes on Field Assessment Form (Y/N)	NO
Presence of regulatory considerations (Y/N)	YES
Wetland is intensively managed (Y/N)	YES
Assessment area is located within 50 feet of a natural tributary or other open water (Y/N)	YES
Assessment area is substantially altered by beaver (Y/N)	NO
Assessment area experiences overbank flooding during normal rainfall conditions (Y/N)	NO
Assessment area is on a coastal island (Y/N)	NO

Sub-function Rating Summary

Function	Sub-function	Metrics	Rating
Hydrology	Surface Storage and Retention	Condition	**LOW**
	Sub-surface Storage and Retention	Condition	**MEDIUM**
Water Quality	Pathogen Change	Condition	**MEDIUM**
		Condition/Opportunity	**MEDIUM**
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
	Particulate Change	Condition	**LOW**
		Condition/Opportunity	NA
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	NA
	Soluble Change	Condition	**MEDIUM**
		Condition/Opportunity	**MEDIUM**
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
	Physical Change	Condition	**LOW**
		Condition/Opportunity	**LOW**
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
	Pollution Change	Condition	NA
		Condition/Opportunity	NA
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	NA
Habitat	Physical Structure	Condition	**LOW**
	Landscape Patch Structure	Condition	**LOW**
	Vegetation Composition	Condition	**LOW**

Function Rating Summary

Function	Metrics	Rating
Hydrology	Condition	**LOW**
Water Quality	Condition	**LOW**
	Condition/Opportunity	**LOW**
	Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
Habitat	Condition	**LOW**

Overall Wetland Rating **LOW**

NC WAM FIELD ASSESSMENT FORM
Accompanies User Manual Version 5.0

USACE AID #		NCDWR#	
Project Name	Bug Headwaters Mitigation Site	Date of Evaluation	9/11/2020
Applicant/Owner Name	Wildlands Engineering	Wetland Site Name	Wetland H
Wetland Type	Headwater Forest	Assessor Name/Organization	C. Neaves/Wildlands
Level III Ecoregion	Piedmont	Nearest Named Water Body	Big Bugaboo Creek
River Basin	Yadkin-PeeDee	USGS 8-Digit Catalogue Unit	Yadkin 03040101
County	Wilkes	NCDWR Region	Winston-Salem
☒ Yes ☐ No	Precipitation within 48 hrs?	Latitude/Longitude (deci-degrees)	36.318160, -80.987255

Evidence of stressors affecting the assessment area (may not be within the assessment area)

Please circle and/or make note on the last page if evidence of stressors is apparent. Consider departure from reference, if appropriate, in recent past (for instance, within 10 years). Noteworthy stressors include, but are not limited to the following.

- Hydrological modifications (examples: ditches, dams, beaver dams, dikes, berms, ponds, etc.)
- Surface and sub-surface discharges into the wetland (examples: discharges containing obvious pollutants, presence of nearby septic tanks, underground storage tanks (USTs), hog lagoons, etc.)
- Signs of vegetation stress (examples: vegetation mortality, insect damage, disease, storm damage, salt intrusion, etc.)
- Habitat/plant community alteration (examples: mowing, clear-cutting, exotics, etc.)

Is the assessment area intensively managed? ☒ Yes ☐ No

Regulatory Considerations - Were regulatory considerations evaluated? ☒Yes ☐No If Yes, check all that apply to the assessment area.

☐ Anadromous fish
☒ Federally protected species or State endangered or threatened species
☐ NCDWR riparian buffer rule in effect
☐ Abuts a Primary Nursery Area (PNA)
☐ Publicly owned property
☐ N.C. Division of Coastal Management Area of Environmental Concern (AEC) (including buffer)
☐ Abuts a stream with a NCDWQ classification of SA or supplemental classifications of HQW, ORW, or Trout
☐ Designated NCNHP reference community
☐ Abuts a 303(d)-listed stream or a tributary to a 303(d)-listed stream

What type of natural stream is associated with the wetland, if any? (check all that apply)

☐ Blackwater
☒ Brownwater
☐ Tidal (if tidal, check one of the following boxes) ☐ Lunar ☐ Wind ☐ Both

Is the assessment area on a coastal island? ☐ Yes ☒ No

Is the assessment area's surface water storage capacity or duration substantially altered by beaver? ☐ Yes ☒ No

Does the assessment area experience overbank flooding during normal rainfall conditions? ☐ Yes ☒ No

1. Ground Surface Condition/Vegetation Condition – assessment area condition metric

Check a box in each column. Consider alteration to the ground surface (GS) in the assessment area and vegetation structure (VS) in the assessment area. Compare to reference wetland if applicable (see User Manual). If a reference is not applicable, then rate the assessment area based on evidence an effect.

GS	VS	
☒A	☐A	Not severely altered
☐B	☒B	Severely altered over a majority of the assessment area (ground surface alteration examples: vehicle tracks, excessive sedimentation, fire-plow lanes, skidder tracks, bedding, fill, soil compaction, obvious pollutants) (vegetation structure alteration examples: mechanical disturbance, herbicides, salt intrusion [where appropriate], exotic species, grazing, less diversity [if appropriate], hydrologic alteration)

2. Surface and Sub-Surface Storage Capacity and Duration – assessment area condition metric

Check a box in each column. Consider surface storage capacity and duration (Surf) and sub-surface storage capacity and duration (Sub). Consider both increase and decrease in hydrology. A ditch ≤ 1 foot deep is considered to affect surface water only, while a ditch > 1 foot deep is expected to affect both surface and sub-surface water. Consider tidal flooding regime, if applicable.

Surf	Sub	
☐A	☐A	Water storage capacity and duration are not altered.
☒B	☒B	Water storage capacity or duration are altered, but not substantially (typically, not sufficient to change vegetation).
☐C	☐C	Water storage capacity or duration are substantially altered (typically, alteration sufficient to result in vegetation change) (examples: draining, flooding, soil compaction, filling, excessive sedimentation, underground utility lines).

3. Water Storage/Surface Relief – assessment area/wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

Check a box in each column. Select the appropriate storage for the assessment area (AA) and the wetland type (WT).

	AA	WT	
3a.	☐A	☐A	Majority of wetland with depressions able to pond water > 1 deep
	☐B	☐B	Majority of wetland with depressions able to pond water 6 inches to 1 foot deep
	☐C	☐C	Majority of wetland with depressions able to pond water 3 to 6 inches deep
	☒D	☒D	Depressions able to pond water < 3 inches deep

3b. ☐A Evidence that maximum depth of inundation is greater than 2 feet
☐B Evidence that maximum depth of inundation is between 1 and 2 feet
☒C Evidence that maximum depth of inundation is less than 1 foot

4. Soil Texture/Structure – assessment area condition metric (skip for all marshes)

Check a box from each of the three soil property groups below. Dig soil profile in the dominant assessment area landscape feature. Make soil observations within the top 12 inches. Use most recent National Technical Committee for Hydric Soils guidance for regional indicators.

4a.
- ☐A Sandy soil
- ☒B Loamy or clayey soils exhibiting redoximorphic features (concentrations, depletions, or rhizospheres)
- ☐C Loamy or clayey soils not exhibiting redoximorphic features
- ☐D Loamy or clayey gleyed soil
- ☐E Histosol or histic epipedon

4b.
- ☐A Soil ribbon < 1 inch
- ☒B Soil ribbon ≥ 1 inch

4c.
- ☒A No peat or muck presence
- ☐B A peat or muck presence

5. Discharge into Wetland – opportunity metric

Check a box in each column. Consider surface pollutants or discharges (Surf) and sub-surface pollutants or discharges (Sub). Examples of sub-surface discharges include presence of nearby septic tank, underground storage tank (UST), etc.

Surf	Sub	
☐A	☒A	Little or no evidence of pollutants or discharges entering the assessment area
☐B	☐B	Noticeable evidence of pollutants or discharges entering the wetland and stressing, but not overwhelming the treatment capacity of the assessment area
☒C	☐C	Noticeable evidence of pollutants or discharges (pathogen, particulate, or soluble) entering the assessment area and potentially overwhelming the treatment capacity of the wetland (water discoloration, dead vegetation, excessive sedimentation, odor)

6. Land Use – opportunity metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands)

Check all that apply (at least one box in each column). Evaluation involves a GIS effort with field adjustment. Consider sources draining to assessment area within entire upstream watershed (WS), within 5 miles and within the watershed draining to the assessment area (5M), and within 2 miles and within the watershed draining to the assessment area (2M).

WS	5M	2M	
☐A	☐A	☐A	≥ 10% impervious surfaces
☐B	☐B	☐B	Confined animal operations (or other local, concentrated source of pollutants
☒C	☒C	☒C	≥ 20% coverage of pasture
☐D	☐D	☐D	≥ 20% coverage of agricultural land (regularly plowed land)
☐E	☐E	☐E	≥ 20% coverage of maintained grass/herb
☐F	☐F	☐F	≥ 20% coverage of clear-cut land
☐G	☐G	☐G	Little or no opportunity to improve water quality. Lack of opportunity may result from little or no disturbance in the watershed or hydrologic alterations that prevent drainage and/or overbank flow from affecting the assessment area.

7. Wetland Acting as Vegetated Buffer – assessment area/wetland complex condition metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands)

7a. Is assessment area within 50 feet of a tributary or other open water?
☒Yes ☐No If Yes, continue to 7b. If No, skip to Metric 8.
Wetland buffer need only be present on one side of the water body. Make buffer judgment based on the average width of wetland. Record a note if a portion of the buffer has been removed or disturbed.

7b. How much of the first 50 feet from the bank is wetland? (Wetland buffer need only be present on one side of the .water body. Make buffer judgment based on the average width of wetland. Record a note if a portion of the buffer has been removed or disturbed.)
- ☒A ≥ 50 feet
- ☐B From 30 to < 50 feet
- ☐C From 15 to < 30 feet
- ☐D From 5 to < 15 feet
- ☐E < 5 feet or buffer bypassed by ditches

7c. Tributary width. If the tributary is anastomosed, combine widths of channels/braids for a total width.
☒≤ 15-feet wide ☐> 15-feet wide ☐ Other open water (no tributary present)

7d. Do roots of assessment area vegetation extend into the bank of the tributary/open water?
☐Yes ☒No

7e. Is stream or other open water sheltered or exposed?
☒Sheltered – adjacent open water with width < 2500 feet and no regular boat traffic.
☐Exposed – adjacent open water with width ≥ 2500 feet or regular boat traffic.

8. Wetland Width at the Assessment Area – wetland type/wetland complex condition metric (evaluate WT for all marshes and Estuarine Woody Wetland only; evaluate WC for Bottomland Hardwood Forest, Headwater Forest, and Riverine Swamp Forest only)

Check a box in each column for riverine wetlands only. Select the average width for the wetland type at the assessment area (WT) and the wetland complex at the assessment area (WC). See User Manual for WT and WC boundaries.

WT	WC	
☐A	☐A	≥ 100 feet
☐B	☐B	From 80 to < 100 feet
☒C	☒C	From 50 to < 80 feet
☐D	☐D	From 40 to < 50 feet
☐E	☐E	From 30 to < 40 feet
☐F	☐F	From 15 to < 30 feet
☐G	☐G	From 5 to < 15 feet
☐H	☐H	< 5 feet

9. Inundation Duration – assessment area condition metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands)

Answer for assessment area dominant landform.

☐A Evidence of short-duration inundation (< 7 consecutive days)
☒B Evidence of saturation, without evidence of inundation
☐C Evidence of long-duration inundation or very long-duration inundation (7 to 30 consecutive days or more)

10. Indicators of Deposition – assessment area condition metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands and all marshes)

Consider recent deposition only (no plant growth since deposition).

☒A Sediment deposition is not excessive, but at approximately natural levels.
☐B Sediment deposition is excessive, but not overwhelming the wetland.
☐C Sediment deposition is excessive and is overwhelming the wetland.

11. Wetland Size – wetland type/wetland complex condition metric

Check a box in each column. Involves a GIS effort with field adjustment. This metric evaluates three aspects of the wetland area: the size of the wetland type (WT), the size of the wetland complex (WC), and the size of the forested wetland (FW) (if applicable, see User Manual). See the User Manual for boundaries of these evaluation areas. If assessment area is clear-cut, select "K" for the FW column.

WT	WC	FW (if applicable)	
☐A	☐A	☐A	≥ 500 acres
☐B	☐B	☐B	From 100 to < 500 acres
☐C	☐C	☐C	From 50 to < 100 acres
☐D	☐D	☐D	From 25 to < 50 acres
☐E	☐E	☐E	From 10 to < 25 acres
☐F	☐F	☐F	From 5 to < 10 acres
☐G	☐G	☐G	From 1 to < 5 acres
☒H	☒H	☐H	From 0.5 to < 1 acre
☐I	☐I	☐I	From 0.1 to < 0.5 acre
☐J	☐J	☐J	From 0.01 to < 0.1 acre
☐K	☐K	☒K	< 0.01 acre or assessment area is clear-cut

12. Wetland Intactness – wetland type condition metric (evaluate for Pocosins only)

☐A Pocosin is the full extent (≥ 90%) of its natural landscape size.
☐B Pocosin type is < 90% of the full extent of its natural landscape size.

13. Connectivity to Other Natural Areas – landscape condition metric

13a. **Check appropriate box(es) (a box may be checked in each column).** Involves a GIS effort with field adjustment. This metric evaluates whether the wetland is well connected (Well) and/or loosely connected (Loosely) to the landscape patch, the contiguous naturally vegetated area and open water (if appropriate). Boundaries are formed by four-lane roads, regularly maintained utility line corridors the width of a four-lane road or wider, urban landscapes, maintained fields (pasture and agriculture), or open water > 300 feet wide.

Well	Loosely	
☐A	☐A	≥ 500 acres
☐B	☐B	From 100 to < 500 acres
☐C	☐C	From 50 to < 100 acres
☐D	☐D	From 10 to < 50 acres
☐E	☐E	< 10 acres
☒F	☒F	Wetland type has a poor or no connection to other natural habitats

13b. **Evaluate for marshes only**.

☐Yes ☐No Wetland type has a surface hydrology connection to open waters/stream or tidal wetlands.

14. Edge Effect – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes and Estuarine Woody Wetland)

May involve a GIS effort with field adjustment. Estimate distance from wetland type boundary to artificial edges. Artificial edges include non-forested areas ≥ 40 feet wide such as fields, development, roads, regularly maintained utility line corridors, and clear-cuts. Consider the eight main points of the compass. Artificial edge occurs within 150 feet in how many directions? If the assessment area is clear cut, select option "C."

☐A 0
☐B 1 to 4
☒C 5 to 8

15. Vegetative Composition – assessment area condition metric (skip for all marshes and Pine Flat)

☐A Vegetation is close to reference condition in species present and their proportions. Lower strata composed of appropriate species, with exotic plants absent or sparse within the assessment area.
☐B Vegetation is different from reference condition in species diversity or proportions, but still largely composed of native species characteristic of the wetland type. This may include communities of weedy native species that develop after clearcutting or clearing. It also includes communities with exotics present, but not dominant, over a large portion of the expected strata.
☒C Vegetation severely altered from reference in composition, or expected species are unnaturally absent (planted stands of non-characteristic species or at least one stratum inappropriately composed of a single species), or exotic species are dominant in at least one stratum.

16. Vegetative Diversity – assessment area condition metric (evaluate for Non-tidal Freshwater Marsh only)

☐A Vegetation diversity is high and is composed primarily of native species (< 10% cover of exotics).
☒B Vegetation diversity is low or has > 10% to 50% cover of exotics.
☐C Vegetation is dominated by exotic species (> 50 % cover of exotics).

17. Vegetative Structure – assessment area/wetland type condition metric

17a. Is vegetation present?
☒Yes ☐No If Yes, continue to 17b. If No, skip to Metric 18.

17b. Evaluate percent coverage of assessment area vegetation **for all marshes only**. Skip to 17c for non-marsh wetlands.
☐A ≥ 25% coverage of vegetation
☐B < 25% coverage of vegetation

17c. **Check a box in each column for each stratum**. Evaluate this portion of the metric **for non-marsh wetlands**. Consider structure in airspace above the assessment area (AA) and the wetland type (WT) separately.

	AA	WT	
Canopy	☐A	☐A	Canopy closed, or nearly closed, with natural gaps associated with natural processes
	☒B	☒B	Canopy present, but opened more than natural gaps
	☐C	☐C	Canopy sparse or absent
Mid-Story	☐A	☐A	Dense mid-story/sapling layer
	☐B	☐B	Moderate density mid-story/sapling layer
	☒C	☒C	Mid-story/sapling layer sparse or absent
Shrub	☐A	☐A	Dense shrub layer
	☐B	☐B	Moderate density shrub layer
	☒C	☒C	Shrub layer sparse or absent
Herb	☐A	☐A	Dense herb layer
	☒B	☒B	Moderate density herb layer
	☐C	☐C	Herb layer sparse or absent

18. Snags – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

☐A Large snags (more than one) are visible (> 12 inches DBH, or large relative to species present and landscape stability).
☒B Not A

19. Diameter Class Distribution – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

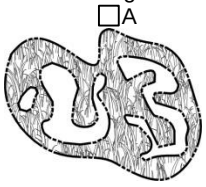
☐A Majority of canopy trees have stems > 6 inches in diameter at breast height (DBH); many large trees (> 12 inches DBH) are present.
☐B Majority of canopy trees have stems between 6 and 12 inches DBH, few are > 12 inch DBH.
☒C Majority of canopy trees are < 6 inches DBH or no trees.

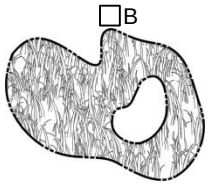
20. Large Woody Debris – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

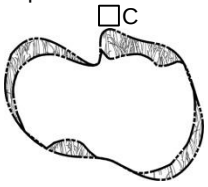
Include both natural debris and man-placed natural debris.
☐A Large logs (more than one) are visible (> 12 inches in diameter, or large relative to species present and landscape stability).
☒B Not A

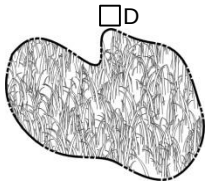
21. Vegetation/Open Water Dispersion – wetland type/open water condition metric (evaluate for Non-Tidal Freshwater Marsh only)

Select the figure that best describes the amount of interspersion between vegetation and open water in the growing season. Patterned areas indicate vegetated areas, while solid white areas indicate open water.

☐A 

☐B 

☐C 

☐D 

22. Hydrologic Connectivity – assessment area condition metric (evaluate for riparian wetlands and Salt/Brackish Marsh only)

Examples of activities that may severely alter hydrologic connectivity include intensive ditching, fill, sedimentation, channelization, diversion, man-made berms, beaver dams, and stream incision. Documentation required if evaluated as B, C, or D.
☐A Overbank and overland flow are not severely altered in the assessment area.
☐B Overbank flow is severely altered in the assessment area.
☐C Overland flow is severely altered in the assessment area.
☒D Both overbank and overland flow are severely altered in the assessment area.

Notes

NC WAM Wetland Rating Sheet
Accompanies User Manual Version 5.0

Wetland Site Name	Wetland H	Date of Assessment	9/11/2020
Wetland Type	Headwater Forest	Assessor Name/Organization	C. Neaves/Wildlands

Notes on Field Assessment Form (Y/N)	NO
Presence of regulatory considerations (Y/N)	YES
Wetland is intensively managed (Y/N)	YES
Assessment area is located within 50 feet of a natural tributary or other open water (Y/N)	YES
Assessment area is substantially altered by beaver (Y/N)	NO
Assessment area experiences overbank flooding during normal rainfall conditions (Y/N)	NO
Assessment area is on a coastal island (Y/N)	NO

Sub-function Rating Summary

Function	Sub-function	Metrics	Rating
Hydrology	Surface Storage and Retention	Condition	**LOW**
	Sub-surface Storage and Retention	Condition	**MEDIUM**
Water Quality	Pathogen Change	Condition	**LOW**
		Condition/Opportunity	**LOW**
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
	Particulate Change	Condition	**LOW**
		Condition/Opportunity	NA
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	NA
	Soluble Change	Condition	**LOW**
		Condition/Opportunity	**LOW**
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
	Physical Change	Condition	**LOW**
		Condition/Opportunity	**LOW**
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
	Pollution Change	Condition	NA
		Condition/Opportunity	NA
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	NA
Habitat	Physical Structure	Condition	**LOW**
	Landscape Patch Structure	Condition	**LOW**
	Vegetation Composition	Condition	**LOW**

Function Rating Summary

Function	Metrics	Rating
Hydrology	Condition	**LOW**
Water Quality	Condition	**LOW**
	Condition/Opportunity	**LOW**
	Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
Habitat	Condition	**LOW**

Overall Wetland Rating **LOW**

NC WAM FIELD ASSESSMENT FORM
Accompanies User Manual Version 5.0

USACE AID #		NCDWR#	
Project Name	Bug Headwaters Mitigation Site	Date of Evaluation	9/11/2020
Applicant/Owner Name	Wildlands Engineering	Wetland Site Name	Wetland I
Wetland Type	Headwater Forest	Assessor Name/Organization	C. Neaves/Wildlands
Level III Ecoregion	Piedmont	Nearest Named Water Body	Big Bugaboo Creek
River Basin	Yadkin-PeeDee	USGS 8-Digit Catalogue Unit	Yadkin 03040101
County	Wilkes	NCDWR Region	Winston-Salem
☒ Yes ☐ No	Precipitation within 48 hrs?	Latitude/Longitude (deci-degrees)	36.321541, -80.985054

Evidence of stressors affecting the assessment area (may not be within the assessment area)

Please circle and/or make note on the last page if evidence of stressors is apparent. Consider departure from reference, if appropriate, in recent past (for instance, within 10 years). Noteworthy stressors include, but are not limited to the following.

- Hydrological modifications (examples: ditches, dams, beaver dams, dikes, berms, ponds, etc.)
- Surface and sub-surface discharges into the wetland (examples: discharges containing obvious pollutants, presence of nearby septic tanks, underground storage tanks (USTs), hog lagoons, etc.)
- Signs of vegetation stress (examples: vegetation mortality, insect damage, disease, storm damage, salt intrusion, etc.)
- Habitat/plant community alteration (examples: mowing, clear-cutting, exotics, etc.)

Is the assessment area intensively managed? ☒ Yes ☐ No

Regulatory Considerations - Were regulatory considerations evaluated? ☒Yes ☐No If Yes, check all that apply to the assessment area.

☐ Anadromous fish
☒ Federally protected species or State endangered or threatened species
☐ NCDWR riparian buffer rule in effect
☐ Abuts a Primary Nursery Area (PNA)
☐ Publicly owned property
☐ N.C. Division of Coastal Management Area of Environmental Concern (AEC) (including buffer)
☐ Abuts a stream with a NCDWQ classification of SA or supplemental classifications of HQW, ORW, or Trout
☐ Designated NCNHP reference community
☐ Abuts a 303(d)-listed stream or a tributary to a 303(d)-listed stream

What type of natural stream is associated with the wetland, if any? (check all that apply)

☐ Blackwater
☒ Brownwater
☐ Tidal (if tidal, check one of the following boxes) ☐ Lunar ☐ Wind ☐ Both

Is the assessment area on a coastal island? ☐ Yes ☒ No

Is the assessment area's surface water storage capacity or duration substantially altered by beaver? ☐ Yes ☒ No

Does the assessment area experience overbank flooding during normal rainfall conditions? ☐ Yes ☒ No

1. Ground Surface Condition/Vegetation Condition – assessment area condition metric

Check a box in each column. Consider alteration to the ground surface (GS) in the assessment area and vegetation structure (VS) in the assessment area. Compare to reference wetland if applicable (see User Manual). If a reference is not applicable, then rate the assessment area based on evidence an effect.

GS	VS	
☐A	☐A	Not severely altered
☒B	☒B	Severely altered over a majority of the assessment area (ground surface alteration examples: vehicle tracks, excessive sedimentation, fire-plow lanes, skidder tracks, bedding, fill, soil compaction, obvious pollutants) (vegetation structure alteration examples: mechanical disturbance, herbicides, salt intrusion [where appropriate], exotic species, grazing, less diversity [if appropriate], hydrologic alteration)

2. Surface and Sub-Surface Storage Capacity and Duration – assessment area condition metric

Check a box in each column. Consider surface storage capacity and duration (Surf) and sub-surface storage capacity and duration (Sub). Consider both increase and decrease in hydrology. A ditch ≤ 1 foot deep is considered to affect surface water only, while a ditch > 1 foot deep is expected to affect both surface and sub-surface water. Consider tidal flooding regime, if applicable.

Surf	Sub	
☐A	☐A	Water storage capacity and duration are not altered.
☒B	☒B	Water storage capacity or duration are altered, but not substantially (typically, not sufficient to change vegetation).
☐C	☐C	Water storage capacity or duration are substantially altered (typically, alteration sufficient to result in vegetation change) (examples: draining, flooding, soil compaction, filling, excessive sedimentation, underground utility lines).

3. Water Storage/Surface Relief – assessment area/wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

Check a box in each column. Select the appropriate storage for the assessment area (AA) and the wetland type (WT).

	AA	WT	
3a.	☐A	☐A	Majority of wetland with depressions able to pond water > 1 deep
	☐B	☐B	Majority of wetland with depressions able to pond water 6 inches to 1 foot deep
	☐C	☐C	Majority of wetland with depressions able to pond water 3 to 6 inches deep
	☒D	☒D	Depressions able to pond water < 3 inches deep

3b. ☐A Evidence that maximum depth of inundation is greater than 2 feet
☐B Evidence that maximum depth of inundation is between 1 and 2 feet
☒C Evidence that maximum depth of inundation is less than 1 foot

4. Soil Texture/Structure – assessment area condition metric (skip for all marshes)

Check a box from each of the three soil property groups below. Dig soil profile in the dominant assessment area landscape feature. Make soil observations within the top 12 inches. Use most recent National Technical Committee for Hydric Soils guidance for regional indicators.

4a.
- ☐A Sandy soil
- ☒B Loamy or clayey soils exhibiting redoximorphic features (concentrations, depletions, or rhizospheres)
- ☐C Loamy or clayey soils not exhibiting redoximorphic features
- ☐D Loamy or clayey gleyed soil
- ☐E Histosol or histic epipedon

4b.
- ☐A Soil ribbon < 1 inch
- ☒B Soil ribbon ≥ 1 inch

4c.
- ☒A No peat or muck presence
- ☐B A peat or muck presence

5. Discharge into Wetland – opportunity metric

Check a box in each column. Consider surface pollutants or discharges (Surf) and sub-surface pollutants or discharges (Sub). Examples of sub-surface discharges include presence of nearby septic tank, underground storage tank (UST), etc.

Surf	Sub	
☐A	☒A	Little or no evidence of pollutants or discharges entering the assessment area
☐B	☐B	Noticeable evidence of pollutants or discharges entering the wetland and stressing, but not overwhelming the treatment capacity of the assessment area
☒C	☐C	Noticeable evidence of pollutants or discharges (pathogen, particulate, or soluble) entering the assessment area and potentially overwhelming the treatment capacity of the wetland (water discoloration, dead vegetation, excessive sedimentation, odor)

6. Land Use – opportunity metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands)

Check all that apply (at least one box in each column). Evaluation involves a GIS effort with field adjustment. Consider sources draining to assessment area within entire upstream watershed (WS), within 5 miles and within the watershed draining to the assessment area (5M), and within 2 miles and within the watershed draining to the assessment area (2M).

WS	5M	2M	
☐A	☐A	☐A	≥ 10% impervious surfaces
☐B	☐B	☐B	Confined animal operations (or other local, concentrated source of pollutants
☒C	☒C	☒C	≥ 20% coverage of pasture
☐D	☐D	☐D	≥ 20% coverage of agricultural land (regularly plowed land)
☐E	☐E	☐E	≥ 20% coverage of maintained grass/herb
☐F	☐F	☐F	≥ 20% coverage of clear-cut land
☐G	☐G	☐G	Little or no opportunity to improve water quality. Lack of opportunity may result from little or no disturbance in the watershed or hydrologic alterations that prevent drainage and/or overbank flow from affecting the assessment area.

7. Wetland Acting as Vegetated Buffer – assessment area/wetland complex condition metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands)

7a. Is assessment area within 50 feet of a tributary or other open water?
☒Yes ☐No If Yes, continue to 7b. If No, skip to Metric 8.
Wetland buffer need only be present on one side of the water body. Make buffer judgment based on the average width of wetland. Record a note if a portion of the buffer has been removed or disturbed.

7b. How much of the first 50 feet from the bank is wetland? (Wetland buffer need only be present on one side of the .water body. Make buffer judgment based on the average width of wetland. Record a note if a portion of the buffer has been removed or disturbed.)
- ☐A ≥ 50 feet
- ☐B From 30 to < 50 feet
- ☐C From 15 to < 30 feet
- ☒D From 5 to < 15 feet
- ☐E < 5 feet or buffer bypassed by ditches

7c. Tributary width. If the tributary is anastomosed, combine widths of channels/braids for a total width.
☒≤ 15-feet wide ☐> 15-feet wide ☐ Other open water (no tributary present)

7d. Do roots of assessment area vegetation extend into the bank of the tributary/open water?
☐Yes ☒No

7e. Is stream or other open water sheltered or exposed?
☒Sheltered – adjacent open water with width < 2500 feet and no regular boat traffic.
☐Exposed – adjacent open water with width ≥ 2500 feet or regular boat traffic.

8. Wetland Width at the Assessment Area – wetland type/wetland complex condition metric (evaluate WT for all marshes and Estuarine Woody Wetland only; evaluate WC for Bottomland Hardwood Forest, Headwater Forest, and Riverine Swamp Forest only)

Check a box in each column for riverine wetlands only. Select the average width for the wetland type at the assessment area (WT) and the wetland complex at the assessment area (WC). See User Manual for WT and WC boundaries.

WT	WC	
☐A	☐A	≥ 100 feet
☐B	☐B	From 80 to < 100 feet
☐C	☐C	From 50 to < 80 feet
☐D	☐D	From 40 to < 50 feet
☐E	☐E	From 30 to < 40 feet
☒F	☒F	From 15 to < 30 feet
☐G	☐G	From 5 to < 15 feet
☐H	☐H	< 5 feet

9. Inundation Duration – assessment area condition metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands)

Answer for assessment area dominant landform.

☐A Evidence of short-duration inundation (< 7 consecutive days)
☒B Evidence of saturation, without evidence of inundation
☐C Evidence of long-duration inundation or very long-duration inundation (7 to 30 consecutive days or more)

10. Indicators of Deposition – assessment area condition metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands and all marshes)

Consider recent deposition only (no plant growth since deposition).

☒A Sediment deposition is not excessive, but at approximately natural levels.
☐B Sediment deposition is excessive, but not overwhelming the wetland.
☐C Sediment deposition is excessive and is overwhelming the wetland.

11. Wetland Size – wetland type/wetland complex condition metric

Check a box in each column. Involves a GIS effort with field adjustment. This metric evaluates three aspects of the wetland area: the size of the wetland type (WT), the size of the wetland complex (WC), and the size of the forested wetland (FW) (if applicable, see User Manual). See the User Manual for boundaries of these evaluation areas. If assessment area is clear-cut, select "K" for the FW column.

WT	WC	FW (if applicable)	
☐A	☐A	☐A	≥ 500 acres
☐B	☐B	☐B	From 100 to < 500 acres
☐C	☐C	☐C	From 50 to < 100 acres
☐D	☐D	☐D	From 25 to < 50 acres
☐E	☐E	☐E	From 10 to < 25 acres
☐F	☐F	☐F	From 5 to < 10 acres
☐G	☐G	☐G	From 1 to < 5 acres
☐H	☐H	☐H	From 0.5 to < 1 acre
☒I	☒I	☐I	From 0.1 to < 0.5 acre
☐J	☐J	☐J	From 0.01 to < 0.1 acre
☐K	☐K	☒K	< 0.01 acre or assessment area is clear-cut

12. Wetland Intactness – wetland type condition metric (evaluate for Pocosins only)

☐A Pocosin is the full extent (≥ 90%) of its natural landscape size.
☐B Pocosin type is < 90% of the full extent of its natural landscape size.

13. Connectivity to Other Natural Areas – landscape condition metric

13a. **Check appropriate box(es) (a box may be checked in each column).** Involves a GIS effort with field adjustment. This metric evaluates whether the wetland is well connected (Well) and/or loosely connected (Loosely) to the landscape patch, the contiguous naturally vegetated area and open water (if appropriate). Boundaries are formed by four-lane roads, regularly maintained utility line corridors the width of a four-lane road or wider, urban landscapes, maintained fields (pasture and agriculture), or open water > 300 feet wide.

Well	Loosely	
☐A	☐A	≥ 500 acres
☐B	☐B	From 100 to < 500 acres
☐C	☐C	From 50 to < 100 acres
☐D	☐D	From 10 to < 50 acres
☐E	☐E	< 10 acres
☒F	☒F	Wetland type has a poor or no connection to other natural habitats

13b. **Evaluate for marshes only**.

☐Yes ☐No Wetland type has a surface hydrology connection to open waters/stream or tidal wetlands.

14. Edge Effect – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes and Estuarine Woody Wetland)

May involve a GIS effort with field adjustment. Estimate distance from wetland type boundary to artificial edges. Artificial edges include non-forested areas ≥ 40 feet wide such as fields, development, roads, regularly maintained utility line corridors, and clear-cuts. Consider the eight main points of the compass. Artificial edge occurs within 150 feet in how many directions? If the assessment area is clear cut, select option "C."

☐A 0
☐B 1 to 4
☒C 5 to 8

15. Vegetative Composition – assessment area condition metric (skip for all marshes and Pine Flat)

☐A Vegetation is close to reference condition in species present and their proportions. Lower strata composed of appropriate species, with exotic plants absent or sparse within the assessment area.
☐B Vegetation is different from reference condition in species diversity or proportions, but still largely composed of native species characteristic of the wetland type. This may include communities of weedy native species that develop after clearcutting or clearing. It also includes communities with exotics present, but not dominant, over a large portion of the expected strata.
☒C Vegetation severely altered from reference in composition, or expected species are unnaturally absent (planted stands of non-characteristic species or at least one stratum inappropriately composed of a single species), or exotic species are dominant in at least one stratum.

16. Vegetative Diversity – assessment area condition metric (evaluate for Non-tidal Freshwater Marsh only)

☐A Vegetation diversity is high and is composed primarily of native species (< 10% cover of exotics).
☒B Vegetation diversity is low or has > 10% to 50% cover of exotics.
☐C Vegetation is dominated by exotic species (> 50 % cover of exotics).

17. Vegetative Structure – assessment area/wetland type condition metric

17a. Is vegetation present?
☒Yes ☐No If Yes, continue to 17b. If No, skip to Metric 18.

17b. Evaluate percent coverage of assessment area vegetation **for all marshes only**. Skip to 17c for non-marsh wetlands.
☐A ≥ 25% coverage of vegetation
☐B < 25% coverage of vegetation

17c. **Check a box in each column for each stratum**. Evaluate this portion of the metric **for non-marsh wetlands**. Consider structure in airspace above the assessment area (AA) and the wetland type (WT) separately.

	AA	WT	
Canopy	☐A	☐A	Canopy closed, or nearly closed, with natural gaps associated with natural processes
	☐B	☐B	Canopy present, but opened more than natural gaps
	☒C	☒C	Canopy sparse or absent
Mid-Story	☐A	☐A	Dense mid-story/sapling layer
	☐B	☐B	Moderate density mid-story/sapling layer
	☒C	☒C	Mid-story/sapling layer sparse or absent
Shrub	☐A	☐A	Dense shrub layer
	☐B	☐B	Moderate density shrub layer
	☒C	☒C	Shrub layer sparse or absent
Herb	☐A	☐A	Dense herb layer
	☒B	☒B	Moderate density herb layer
	☐C	☐C	Herb layer sparse or absent

18. Snags – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

☐A Large snags (more than one) are visible (> 12 inches DBH, or large relative to species present and landscape stability).
☒B Not A

19. Diameter Class Distribution – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

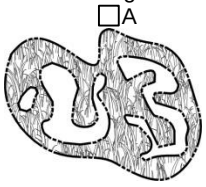
☐A Majority of canopy trees have stems > 6 inches in diameter at breast height (DBH); many large trees (> 12 inches DBH) are present.
☐B Majority of canopy trees have stems between 6 and 12 inches DBH, few are > 12 inch DBH.
☒C Majority of canopy trees are < 6 inches DBH or no trees.

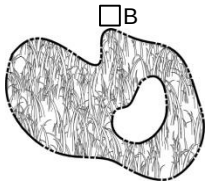
20. Large Woody Debris – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

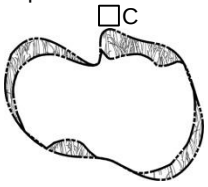
Include both natural debris and man-placed natural debris.
☐A Large logs (more than one) are visible (> 12 inches in diameter, or large relative to species present and landscape stability).
☒B Not A

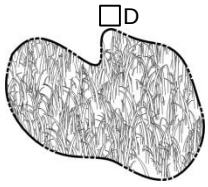
21. Vegetation/Open Water Dispersion – wetland type/open water condition metric (evaluate for Non-Tidal Freshwater Marsh only)

Select the figure that best describes the amount of interspersion between vegetation and open water in the growing season. Patterned areas indicate vegetated areas, while solid white areas indicate open water.

☐A 

☐B 

☐C 

☐D 

22. Hydrologic Connectivity – assessment area condition metric (evaluate for riparian wetlands and Salt/Brackish Marsh only)

Examples of activities that may severely alter hydrologic connectivity include intensive ditching, fill, sedimentation, channelization, diversion, man-made berms, beaver dams, and stream incision. Documentation required if evaluated as B, C, or D.
☐A Overbank and overland flow are not severely altered in the assessment area.
☒B Overbank flow is severely altered in the assessment area.
☐C Overland flow is severely altered in the assessment area.
☐D Both overbank and overland flow are severely altered in the assessment area.

Notes

NC WAM Wetland Rating Sheet
Accompanies User Manual Version 5.0

Wetland Site Name	Wetland I	Date of Assessment	9/11/2020
Wetland Type	Headwater Forest	Assessor Name/Organization	C. Neaves/Wildlands

Notes on Field Assessment Form (Y/N)	NO
Presence of regulatory considerations (Y/N)	YES
Wetland is intensively managed (Y/N)	YES
Assessment area is located within 50 feet of a natural tributary or other open water (Y/N)	YES
Assessment area is substantially altered by beaver (Y/N)	NO
Assessment area experiences overbank flooding during normal rainfall conditions (Y/N)	NO
Assessment area is on a coastal island (Y/N)	NO

Sub-function Rating Summary

Function	Sub-function	Metrics	Rating
Hydrology	Surface Storage and Retention	Condition	**LOW**
	Sub-surface Storage and Retention	Condition	**MEDIUM**
Water Quality	Pathogen Change	Condition	**MEDIUM**
		Condition/Opportunity	**MEDIUM**
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
	Particulate Change	Condition	**LOW**
		Condition/Opportunity	NA
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	NA
	Soluble Change	Condition	**MEDIUM**
		Condition/Opportunity	**MEDIUM**
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
	Physical Change	Condition	**LOW**
		Condition/Opportunity	**LOW**
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
	Pollution Change	Condition	NA
		Condition/Opportunity	NA
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	NA
Habitat	Physical Structure	Condition	**LOW**
	Landscape Patch Structure	Condition	**LOW**
	Vegetation Composition	Condition	**LOW**

Function Rating Summary

Function	Metrics	Rating
Hydrology	Condition	**LOW**
Water Quality	Condition	**LOW**
	Condition/Opportunity	**LOW**
	Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
Habitat	Condition	**LOW**

Overall Wetland Rating **LOW**

NC WAM FIELD ASSESSMENT FORM
Accompanies User Manual Version 5.0

USACE AID #		NCDWR#	
Project Name	Bug Headwaters Mitigation Site	Date of Evaluation	9/11/2020
Applicant/Owner Name	Wildlands Engineering	Wetland Site Name	Wetland J
Wetland Type	Headwater Forest	Assessor Name/Organization	C. Neaves/Wildlands
Level III Ecoregion	Piedmont	Nearest Named Water Body	Big Bugaboo Creek
River Basin	Yadkin-PeeDee	USGS 8-Digit Catalogue Unit	Yadkin 03040101
County	Wilkes	NCDWR Region	Winston-Salem
☒ Yes ☐ No	Precipitation within 48 hrs?	Latitude/Longitude (deci-degrees)	36.317495, -80.988696

Evidence of stressors affecting the assessment area (may not be within the assessment area)

Please circle and/or make note on the last page if evidence of stressors is apparent. Consider departure from reference, if appropriate, in recent past (for instance, within 10 years). Noteworthy stressors include, but are not limited to the following.

- Hydrological modifications (examples: ditches, dams, beaver dams, dikes, berms, ponds, etc.)
- Surface and sub-surface discharges into the wetland (examples: discharges containing obvious pollutants, presence of nearby septic tanks, underground storage tanks (USTs), hog lagoons, etc.)
- Signs of vegetation stress (examples: vegetation mortality, insect damage, disease, storm damage, salt intrusion, etc.)
- Habitat/plant community alteration (examples: mowing, clear-cutting, exotics, etc.)

Is the assessment area intensively managed? ☒ Yes ☐ No

Regulatory Considerations - Were regulatory considerations evaluated? ☒Yes ☐No If Yes, check all that apply to the assessment area.

☐ Anadromous fish
☒ Federally protected species or State endangered or threatened species
☐ NCDWR riparian buffer rule in effect
☐ Abuts a Primary Nursery Area (PNA)
☐ Publicly owned property
☐ N.C. Division of Coastal Management Area of Environmental Concern (AEC) (including buffer)
☐ Abuts a stream with a NCDWQ classification of SA or supplemental classifications of HQW, ORW, or Trout
☐ Designated NCNHP reference community
☐ Abuts a 303(d)-listed stream or a tributary to a 303(d)-listed stream

What type of natural stream is associated with the wetland, if any? (check all that apply)

☐ Blackwater
☒ Brownwater
☐ Tidal (if tidal, check one of the following boxes) ☐ Lunar ☐ Wind ☐ Both

Is the assessment area on a coastal island? ☐ Yes ☒ No

Is the assessment area's surface water storage capacity or duration substantially altered by beaver? ☐ Yes ☒ No

Does the assessment area experience overbank flooding during normal rainfall conditions? ☐ Yes ☒ No

1. Ground Surface Condition/Vegetation Condition – assessment area condition metric

Check a box in each column. Consider alteration to the ground surface (GS) in the assessment area and vegetation structure (VS) in the assessment area. Compare to reference wetland if applicable (see User Manual). If a reference is not applicable, then rate the assessment area based on evidence an effect.

GS	VS	
☒A	☐A	Not severely altered
☐B	☒B	Severely altered over a majority of the assessment area (ground surface alteration examples: vehicle tracks, excessive sedimentation, fire-plow lanes, skidder tracks, bedding, fill, soil compaction, obvious pollutants) (vegetation structure alteration examples: mechanical disturbance, herbicides, salt intrusion [where appropriate], exotic species, grazing, less diversity [if appropriate], hydrologic alteration)

2. Surface and Sub-Surface Storage Capacity and Duration – assessment area condition metric

Check a box in each column. Consider surface storage capacity and duration (Surf) and sub-surface storage capacity and duration (Sub). Consider both increase and decrease in hydrology. A ditch ≤ 1 foot deep is considered to affect surface water only, while a ditch > 1 foot deep is expected to affect both surface and sub-surface water. Consider tidal flooding regime, if applicable.

Surf	Sub	
☒A	☐A	Water storage capacity and duration are not altered.
☐B	☒B	Water storage capacity or duration are altered, but not substantially (typically, not sufficient to change vegetation).
☐C	☐C	Water storage capacity or duration are substantially altered (typically, alteration sufficient to result in vegetation change) (examples: draining, flooding, soil compaction, filling, excessive sedimentation, underground utility lines).

3. Water Storage/Surface Relief – assessment area/wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

Check a box in each column. Select the appropriate storage for the assessment area (AA) and the wetland type (WT).

	AA	WT	
3a.	☐A	☐A	Majority of wetland with depressions able to pond water > 1 deep
	☐B	☐B	Majority of wetland with depressions able to pond water 6 inches to 1 foot deep
	☐C	☐C	Majority of wetland with depressions able to pond water 3 to 6 inches deep
	☒D	☒D	Depressions able to pond water < 3 inches deep

3b. ☐A Evidence that maximum depth of inundation is greater than 2 feet
☐B Evidence that maximum depth of inundation is between 1 and 2 feet
☒C Evidence that maximum depth of inundation is less than 1 foot

4. Soil Texture/Structure – assessment area condition metric (skip for all marshes)

Check a box from each of the three soil property groups below. Dig soil profile in the dominant assessment area landscape feature. Make soil observations within the top 12 inches. Use most recent National Technical Committee for Hydric Soils guidance for regional indicators.

4a.
- ☐A Sandy soil
- ☒B Loamy or clayey soils exhibiting redoximorphic features (concentrations, depletions, or rhizospheres)
- ☐C Loamy or clayey soils not exhibiting redoximorphic features
- ☐D Loamy or clayey gleyed soil
- ☐E Histosol or histic epipedon

4b.
- ☐A Soil ribbon < 1 inch
- ☒B Soil ribbon ≥ 1 inch

4c.
- ☒A No peat or muck presence
- ☐B A peat or muck presence

5. Discharge into Wetland – opportunity metric

Check a box in each column. Consider surface pollutants or discharges (Surf) and sub-surface pollutants or discharges (Sub). Examples of sub-surface discharges include presence of nearby septic tank, underground storage tank (UST), etc.

Surf	Sub	
☐A	☒A	Little or no evidence of pollutants or discharges entering the assessment area
☐B	☐B	Noticeable evidence of pollutants or discharges entering the wetland and stressing, but not overwhelming the treatment capacity of the assessment area
☒C	☐C	Noticeable evidence of pollutants or discharges (pathogen, particulate, or soluble) entering the assessment area and potentially overwhelming the treatment capacity of the wetland (water discoloration, dead vegetation, excessive sedimentation, odor)

6. Land Use – opportunity metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands)

Check all that apply (at least one box in each column). Evaluation involves a GIS effort with field adjustment. Consider sources draining to assessment area within entire upstream watershed (WS), within 5 miles and within the watershed draining to the assessment area (5M), and within 2 miles and within the watershed draining to the assessment area (2M).

WS	5M	2M	
☐A	☐A	☐A	≥ 10% impervious surfaces
☐B	☐B	☐B	Confined animal operations (or other local, concentrated source of pollutants
☒C	☒C	☒C	≥ 20% coverage of pasture
☐D	☐D	☐D	≥ 20% coverage of agricultural land (regularly plowed land)
☐E	☐E	☐E	≥ 20% coverage of maintained grass/herb
☐F	☐F	☐F	≥ 20% coverage of clear-cut land
☐G	☐G	☐G	Little or no opportunity to improve water quality. Lack of opportunity may result from little or no disturbance in the watershed or hydrologic alterations that prevent drainage and/or overbank flow from affecting the assessment area.

7. Wetland Acting as Vegetated Buffer – assessment area/wetland complex condition metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands)

7a. Is assessment area within 50 feet of a tributary or other open water?
☒Yes ☐No If Yes, continue to 7b. If No, skip to Metric 8.
Wetland buffer need only be present on one side of the water body. Make buffer judgment based on the average width of wetland. Record a note if a portion of the buffer has been removed or disturbed.

7b. How much of the first 50 feet from the bank is wetland? (Wetland buffer need only be present on one side of the .water body. Make buffer judgment based on the average width of wetland. Record a note if a portion of the buffer has been removed or disturbed.)
- ☐A ≥ 50 feet
- ☐B From 30 to < 50 feet
- ☒C From 15 to < 30 feet
- ☐D From 5 to < 15 feet
- ☐E < 5 feet or buffer bypassed by ditches

7c. Tributary width. If the tributary is anastomosed, combine widths of channels/braids for a total width.
☒≤ 15-feet wide ☐> 15-feet wide ☐ Other open water (no tributary present)

7d. Do roots of assessment area vegetation extend into the bank of the tributary/open water?
☐Yes ☒No

7e. Is stream or other open water sheltered or exposed?
☒Sheltered – adjacent open water with width < 2500 feet and no regular boat traffic.
☐Exposed – adjacent open water with width ≥ 2500 feet or regular boat traffic.

8. Wetland Width at the Assessment Area – wetland type/wetland complex condition metric (evaluate WT for all marshes and Estuarine Woody Wetland only; evaluate WC for Bottomland Hardwood Forest, Headwater Forest, and Riverine Swamp Forest only)

Check a box in each column for riverine wetlands only. Select the average width for the wetland type at the assessment area (WT) and the wetland complex at the assessment area (WC). See User Manual for WT and WC boundaries.

WT	WC	
☐A	☐A	≥ 100 feet
☐B	☐B	From 80 to < 100 feet
☐C	☐C	From 50 to < 80 feet
☐D	☐D	From 40 to < 50 feet
☐E	☐E	From 30 to < 40 feet
☒F	☒F	From 15 to < 30 feet
☐G	☐G	From 5 to < 15 feet
☐H	☐H	< 5 feet

9. Inundation Duration – assessment area condition metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands)

Answer for assessment area dominant landform.

☐A Evidence of short-duration inundation (< 7 consecutive days)
☒B Evidence of saturation, without evidence of inundation
☐C Evidence of long-duration inundation or very long-duration inundation (7 to 30 consecutive days or more)

10. Indicators of Deposition – assessment area condition metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands and all marshes)

Consider recent deposition only (no plant growth since deposition).

☒A Sediment deposition is not excessive, but at approximately natural levels.
☐B Sediment deposition is excessive, but not overwhelming the wetland.
☐C Sediment deposition is excessive and is overwhelming the wetland.

11. Wetland Size – wetland type/wetland complex condition metric

Check a box in each column. Involves a GIS effort with field adjustment. This metric evaluates three aspects of the wetland area: the size of the wetland type (WT), the size of the wetland complex (WC), and the size of the forested wetland (FW) (if applicable, see User Manual). See the User Manual for boundaries of these evaluation areas. If assessment area is clear-cut, select "K" for the FW column.

WT	WC	FW (if applicable)	
☐A	☐A	☐A	≥ 500 acres
☐B	☐B	☐B	From 100 to < 500 acres
☐C	☐C	☐C	From 50 to < 100 acres
☐D	☐D	☐D	From 25 to < 50 acres
☐E	☐E	☐E	From 10 to < 25 acres
☐F	☐F	☐F	From 5 to < 10 acres
☐G	☐G	☐G	From 1 to < 5 acres
☐H	☐H	☐H	From 0.5 to < 1 acre
☐I	☐I	☐I	From 0.1 to < 0.5 acre
☒J	☒J	☐J	From 0.01 to < 0.1 acre
☐K	☐K	☒K	< 0.01 acre or assessment area is clear-cut

12. Wetland Intactness – wetland type condition metric (evaluate for Pocosins only)

☐A Pocosin is the full extent (≥ 90%) of its natural landscape size.
☐B Pocosin type is < 90% of the full extent of its natural landscape size.

13. Connectivity to Other Natural Areas – landscape condition metric

13a. **Check appropriate box(es) (a box may be checked in each column).** Involves a GIS effort with field adjustment. This metric evaluates whether the wetland is well connected (Well) and/or loosely connected (Loosely) to the landscape patch, the contiguous naturally vegetated area and open water (if appropriate). Boundaries are formed by four-lane roads, regularly maintained utility line corridors the width of a four-lane road or wider, urban landscapes, maintained fields (pasture and agriculture), or open water > 300 feet wide.

Well	Loosely	
☐A	☐A	≥ 500 acres
☐B	☐B	From 100 to < 500 acres
☐C	☐C	From 50 to < 100 acres
☐D	☐D	From 10 to < 50 acres
☐E	☐E	< 10 acres
☒F	☒F	Wetland type has a poor or no connection to other natural habitats

13b. **Evaluate for marshes only**.

☐Yes ☐No Wetland type has a surface hydrology connection to open waters/stream or tidal wetlands.

14. Edge Effect – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes and Estuarine Woody Wetland)

May involve a GIS effort with field adjustment. Estimate distance from wetland type boundary to artificial edges. Artificial edges include non-forested areas ≥ 40 feet wide such as fields, development, roads, regularly maintained utility line corridors, and clear-cuts. Consider the eight main points of the compass. Artificial edge occurs within 150 feet in how many directions? If the assessment area is clear cut, select option "C."

☐A 0
☐B 1 to 4
☒C 5 to 8

15. Vegetative Composition – assessment area condition metric (skip for all marshes and Pine Flat)

☐A Vegetation is close to reference condition in species present and their proportions. Lower strata composed of appropriate species, with exotic plants absent or sparse within the assessment area.
☐B Vegetation is different from reference condition in species diversity or proportions, but still largely composed of native species characteristic of the wetland type. This may include communities of weedy native species that develop after clearcutting or clearing. It also includes communities with exotics present, but not dominant, over a large portion of the expected strata.
☒C Vegetation severely altered from reference in composition, or expected species are unnaturally absent (planted stands of non-characteristic species or at least one stratum inappropriately composed of a single species), or exotic species are dominant in at least one stratum.

16. Vegetative Diversity – assessment area condition metric (evaluate for Non-tidal Freshwater Marsh only)

☐A Vegetation diversity is high and is composed primarily of native species (< 10% cover of exotics).
☒B Vegetation diversity is low or has > 10% to 50% cover of exotics.
☐C Vegetation is dominated by exotic species (> 50 % cover of exotics).

17. Vegetative Structure – assessment area/wetland type condition metric

17a. Is vegetation present?
☒Yes ☐No If Yes, continue to 17b. If No, skip to Metric 18.

17b. Evaluate percent coverage of assessment area vegetation **for all marshes only**. Skip to 17c for non-marsh wetlands.
☐A ≥ 25% coverage of vegetation
☐B < 25% coverage of vegetation

17c. **Check a box in each column for each stratum**. Evaluate this portion of the metric **for non-marsh wetlands**. Consider structure in airspace above the assessment area (AA) and the wetland type (WT) separately.

	AA	WT	
Canopy	☐A	☐A	Canopy closed, or nearly closed, with natural gaps associated with natural processes
	☐B	☐B	Canopy present, but opened more than natural gaps
	☒C	☒C	Canopy sparse or absent
Mid-Story	☐A	☐A	Dense mid-story/sapling layer
	☐B	☐B	Moderate density mid-story/sapling layer
	☒C	☒C	Mid-story/sapling layer sparse or absent
Shrub	☐A	☐A	Dense shrub layer
	☐B	☐B	Moderate density shrub layer
	☒C	☒C	Shrub layer sparse or absent
Herb	☐A	☐A	Dense herb layer
	☒B	☒B	Moderate density herb layer
	☐C	☐C	Herb layer sparse or absent

18. Snags – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

☐A Large snags (more than one) are visible (> 12 inches DBH, or large relative to species present and landscape stability).
☒B Not A

19. Diameter Class Distribution – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

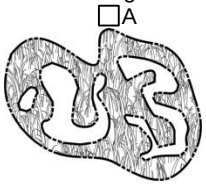
☐A Majority of canopy trees have stems > 6 inches in diameter at breast height (DBH); many large trees (> 12 inches DBH) are present.
☐B Majority of canopy trees have stems between 6 and 12 inches DBH, few are > 12 inch DBH.
☒C Majority of canopy trees are < 6 inches DBH or no trees.

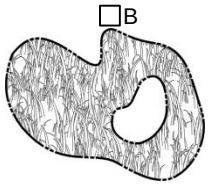
20. Large Woody Debris – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

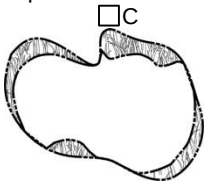
Include both natural debris and man-placed natural debris.
☐A Large logs (more than one) are visible (> 12 inches in diameter, or large relative to species present and landscape stability).
☒B Not A

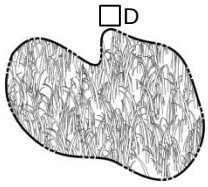
21. Vegetation/Open Water Dispersion – wetland type/open water condition metric (evaluate for Non-Tidal Freshwater Marsh only)

Select the figure that best describes the amount of interspersion between vegetation and open water in the growing season. Patterned areas indicate vegetated areas, while solid white areas indicate open water.

☐A 

☐B 

☐C 

☐D 

22. Hydrologic Connectivity – assessment area condition metric (evaluate for riparian wetlands and Salt/Brackish Marsh only)

Examples of activities that may severely alter hydrologic connectivity include intensive ditching, fill, sedimentation, channelization, diversion, man-made berms, beaver dams, and stream incision. Documentation required if evaluated as B, C, or D.
☐A Overbank and overland flow are not severely altered in the assessment area.
☒B Overbank flow is severely altered in the assessment area.
☐C Overland flow is severely altered in the assessment area.
☐D Both overbank and overland flow are severely altered in the assessment area.

Notes

NC WAM Wetland Rating Sheet
Accompanies User Manual Version 5.0

Wetland Site Name	Wetland J	Date of Assessment	9/11/2020
Wetland Type	Headwater Forest	Assessor Name/Organization	C. Neaves/Wildlands

Notes on Field Assessment Form (Y/N)	NO
Presence of regulatory considerations (Y/N)	YES
Wetland is intensively managed (Y/N)	YES
Assessment area is located within 50 feet of a natural tributary or other open water (Y/N)	YES
Assessment area is substantially altered by beaver (Y/N)	NO
Assessment area experiences overbank flooding during normal rainfall conditions (Y/N)	NO
Assessment area is on a coastal island (Y/N)	NO

Sub-function Rating Summary

Function	Sub-function	Metrics	Rating
Hydrology	Surface Storage and Retention	Condition	**LOW**
	Sub-surface Storage and Retention	Condition	**MEDIUM**
Water Quality	Pathogen Change	Condition	**MEDIUM**
		Condition/Opportunity	**MEDIUM**
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
	Particulate Change	Condition	**LOW**
		Condition/Opportunity	NA
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	NA
	Soluble Change	Condition	**MEDIUM**
		Condition/Opportunity	**MEDIUM**
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
	Physical Change	Condition	**LOW**
		Condition/Opportunity	**LOW**
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
	Pollution Change	Condition	NA
		Condition/Opportunity	NA
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	NA
Habitat	Physical Structure	Condition	**LOW**
	Landscape Patch Structure	Condition	**LOW**
	Vegetation Composition	Condition	**LOW**

Function Rating Summary

Function	Metrics	Rating
Hydrology	Condition	**LOW**
Water Quality	Condition	**LOW**
	Condition/Opportunity	**LOW**
	Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
Habitat	Condition	**LOW**

Overall Wetland Rating **LOW**

NC WAM FIELD ASSESSMENT FORM
Accompanies User Manual Version 5.0

USACE AID #		NCDWR#	
Project Name	Bug Headwaters Mitigation Site	Date of Evaluation	9/11/2020
Applicant/Owner Name	Wildlands Engineering	Wetland Site Name	Wetland K
Wetland Type	Headwater Forest	Assessor Name/Organization	C. Neaves/Wildlands
Level III Ecoregion	Piedmont	Nearest Named Water Body	Big Bugaboo Creek
River Basin	Yadkin-PeeDee	USGS 8-Digit Catalogue Unit	Yadkin 03040101
County	Wilkes	NCDWR Region	Winston-Salem
☒ Yes ☐ No	Precipitation within 48 hrs?	Latitude/Longitude (deci-degrees)	36.318052, -80.988862

Evidence of stressors affecting the assessment area (may not be within the assessment area)

Please circle and/or make note on the last page if evidence of stressors is apparent. Consider departure from reference, if appropriate, in recent past (for instance, within 10 years). Noteworthy stressors include, but are not limited to the following.

- Hydrological modifications (examples: ditches, dams, beaver dams, dikes, berms, ponds, etc.)
- Surface and sub-surface discharges into the wetland (examples: discharges containing obvious pollutants, presence of nearby septic tanks, underground storage tanks (USTs), hog lagoons, etc.)
- Signs of vegetation stress (examples: vegetation mortality, insect damage, disease, storm damage, salt intrusion, etc.)
- Habitat/plant community alteration (examples: mowing, clear-cutting, exotics, etc.)

Is the assessment area intensively managed? ☒ Yes ☐ No

Regulatory Considerations - Were regulatory considerations evaluated? ☒Yes ☐No If Yes, check all that apply to the assessment area.

☐ Anadromous fish
☒ Federally protected species or State endangered or threatened species
☐ NCDWR riparian buffer rule in effect
☐ Abuts a Primary Nursery Area (PNA)
☐ Publicly owned property
☐ N.C. Division of Coastal Management Area of Environmental Concern (AEC) (including buffer)
☐ Abuts a stream with a NCDWQ classification of SA or supplemental classifications of HQW, ORW, or Trout
☐ Designated NCNHP reference community
☐ Abuts a 303(d)-listed stream or a tributary to a 303(d)-listed stream

What type of natural stream is associated with the wetland, if any? (check all that apply)

☐ Blackwater
☒ Brownwater
☐ Tidal (if tidal, check one of the following boxes) ☐ Lunar ☐ Wind ☐ Both

Is the assessment area on a coastal island? ☐ Yes ☒ No

Is the assessment area's surface water storage capacity or duration substantially altered by beaver? ☐ Yes ☒ No

Does the assessment area experience overbank flooding during normal rainfall conditions? ☐ Yes ☒ No

1. Ground Surface Condition/Vegetation Condition – assessment area condition metric

Check a box in each column. Consider alteration to the ground surface (GS) in the assessment area and vegetation structure (VS) in the assessment area. Compare to reference wetland if applicable (see User Manual). If a reference is not applicable, then rate the assessment area based on evidence an effect.

GS	VS	
☐A	☐A	Not severely altered
☒B	☒B	Severely altered over a majority of the assessment area (ground surface alteration examples: vehicle tracks, excessive sedimentation, fire-plow lanes, skidder tracks, bedding, fill, soil compaction, obvious pollutants) (vegetation structure alteration examples: mechanical disturbance, herbicides, salt intrusion [where appropriate], exotic species, grazing, less diversity [if appropriate], hydrologic alteration)

2. Surface and Sub-Surface Storage Capacity and Duration – assessment area condition metric

Check a box in each column. Consider surface storage capacity and duration (Surf) and sub-surface storage capacity and duration (Sub). Consider both increase and decrease in hydrology. A ditch ≤ 1 foot deep is considered to affect surface water only, while a ditch > 1 foot deep is expected to affect both surface and sub-surface water. Consider tidal flooding regime, if applicable.

Surf	Sub	
☐A	☐A	Water storage capacity and duration are not altered.
☐B	☐B	Water storage capacity or duration are altered, but not substantially (typically, not sufficient to change vegetation).
☒C	☒C	Water storage capacity or duration are substantially altered (typically, alteration sufficient to result in vegetation change) (examples: draining, flooding, soil compaction, filling, excessive sedimentation, underground utility lines).

3. Water Storage/Surface Relief – assessment area/wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

Check a box in each column. Select the appropriate storage for the assessment area (AA) and the wetland type (WT).

	AA	WT	
3a.	☐A	☐A	Majority of wetland with depressions able to pond water > 1 deep
	☐B	☐B	Majority of wetland with depressions able to pond water 6 inches to 1 foot deep
	☐C	☐C	Majority of wetland with depressions able to pond water 3 to 6 inches deep
	☒D	☒D	Depressions able to pond water < 3 inches deep

3b. ☐A Evidence that maximum depth of inundation is greater than 2 feet
☐B Evidence that maximum depth of inundation is between 1 and 2 feet
☒C Evidence that maximum depth of inundation is less than 1 foot

4. Soil Texture/Structure – assessment area condition metric (skip for all marshes)

Check a box from each of the three soil property groups below. Dig soil profile in the dominant assessment area landscape feature. Make soil observations within the top 12 inches. Use most recent National Technical Committee for Hydric Soils guidance for regional indicators.

4a.
- ☐A Sandy soil
- ☒B Loamy or clayey soils exhibiting redoximorphic features (concentrations, depletions, or rhizospheres)
- ☐C Loamy or clayey soils not exhibiting redoximorphic features
- ☐D Loamy or clayey gleyed soil
- ☐E Histosol or histic epipedon

4b.
- ☐A Soil ribbon < 1 inch
- ☒B Soil ribbon ≥ 1 inch

4c.
- ☒A No peat or muck presence
- ☐B A peat or muck presence

5. Discharge into Wetland – opportunity metric

Check a box in each column. Consider surface pollutants or discharges (Surf) and sub-surface pollutants or discharges (Sub). Examples of sub-surface discharges include presence of nearby septic tank, underground storage tank (UST), etc.

Surf	Sub	
☐A	☒A	Little or no evidence of pollutants or discharges entering the assessment area
☐B	☐B	Noticeable evidence of pollutants or discharges entering the wetland and stressing, but not overwhelming the treatment capacity of the assessment area
☒C	☐C	Noticeable evidence of pollutants or discharges (pathogen, particulate, or soluble) entering the assessment area and potentially overwhelming the treatment capacity of the wetland (water discoloration, dead vegetation, excessive sedimentation, odor)

6. Land Use – opportunity metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands)

Check all that apply (at least one box in each column). Evaluation involves a GIS effort with field adjustment. Consider sources draining to assessment area within entire upstream watershed (WS), within 5 miles and within the watershed draining to the assessment area (5M), and within 2 miles and within the watershed draining to the assessment area (2M).

WS	5M	2M	
☐A	☐A	☐A	≥ 10% impervious surfaces
☐B	☐B	☐B	Confined animal operations (or other local, concentrated source of pollutants
☒C	☒C	☒C	≥ 20% coverage of pasture
☐D	☐D	☐D	≥ 20% coverage of agricultural land (regularly plowed land)
☐E	☐E	☐E	≥ 20% coverage of maintained grass/herb
☐F	☐F	☐F	≥ 20% coverage of clear-cut land
☐G	☐G	☐G	Little or no opportunity to improve water quality. Lack of opportunity may result from little or no disturbance in the watershed or hydrologic alterations that prevent drainage and/or overbank flow from affecting the assessment area.

7. Wetland Acting as Vegetated Buffer – assessment area/wetland complex condition metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands)

7a. Is assessment area within 50 feet of a tributary or other open water?
☒Yes ☐No If Yes, continue to 7b. If No, skip to Metric 8.
Wetland buffer need only be present on one side of the water body. Make buffer judgment based on the average width of wetland. Record a note if a portion of the buffer has been removed or disturbed.

7b. How much of the first 50 feet from the bank is wetland? (Wetland buffer need only be present on one side of the .water body. Make buffer judgment based on the average width of wetland. Record a note if a portion of the buffer has been removed or disturbed.)
- ☐A ≥ 50 feet
- ☒B From 30 to < 50 feet
- ☐C From 15 to < 30 feet
- ☐D From 5 to < 15 feet
- ☐E < 5 feet or buffer bypassed by ditches

7c. Tributary width. If the tributary is anastomosed, combine widths of channels/braids for a total width.
☒≤ 15-feet wide ☐> 15-feet wide ☐ Other open water (no tributary present)

7d. Do roots of assessment area vegetation extend into the bank of the tributary/open water?
☐Yes ☒No

7e. Is stream or other open water sheltered or exposed?
☒Sheltered – adjacent open water with width < 2500 feet and no regular boat traffic.
☐Exposed – adjacent open water with width ≥ 2500 feet or regular boat traffic.

8. Wetland Width at the Assessment Area – wetland type/wetland complex condition metric (evaluate WT for all marshes and Estuarine Woody Wetland only; evaluate WC for Bottomland Hardwood Forest, Headwater Forest, and Riverine Swamp Forest only)

Check a box in each column for riverine wetlands only. Select the average width for the wetland type at the assessment area (WT) and the wetland complex at the assessment area (WC). See User Manual for WT and WC boundaries.

WT	WC	
☐A	☐A	≥ 100 feet
☐B	☐B	From 80 to < 100 feet
☒C	☒C	From 50 to < 80 feet
☐D	☐D	From 40 to < 50 feet
☐E	☐E	From 30 to < 40 feet
☐F	☐F	From 15 to < 30 feet
☐G	☐G	From 5 to < 15 feet
☐H	☐H	< 5 feet

9. Inundation Duration – assessment area condition metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands)

Answer for assessment area dominant landform.

☐A Evidence of short-duration inundation (< 7 consecutive days)
☒B Evidence of saturation, without evidence of inundation
☐C Evidence of long-duration inundation or very long-duration inundation (7 to 30 consecutive days or more)

10. Indicators of Deposition – assessment area condition metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands and all marshes)

Consider recent deposition only (no plant growth since deposition).

☒A Sediment deposition is not excessive, but at approximately natural levels.
☐B Sediment deposition is excessive, but not overwhelming the wetland.
☐C Sediment deposition is excessive and is overwhelming the wetland.

11. Wetland Size – wetland type/wetland complex condition metric

Check a box in each column. Involves a GIS effort with field adjustment. This metric evaluates three aspects of the wetland area: the size of the wetland type (WT), the size of the wetland complex (WC), and the size of the forested wetland (FW) (if applicable, see User Manual). See the User Manual for boundaries of these evaluation areas. If assessment area is clear-cut, select "K" for the FW column.

WT	WC	FW (if applicable)	
☐A	☐A	☐A	≥ 500 acres
☐B	☐B	☐B	From 100 to < 500 acres
☐C	☐C	☐C	From 50 to < 100 acres
☐D	☐D	☐D	From 25 to < 50 acres
☐E	☐E	☐E	From 10 to < 25 acres
☐F	☐F	☐F	From 5 to < 10 acres
☐G	☐G	☐G	From 1 to < 5 acres
☐H	☐H	☐H	From 0.5 to < 1 acre
☒I	☒I	☐I	From 0.1 to < 0.5 acre
☐J	☐J	☐J	From 0.01 to < 0.1 acre
☐K	☐K	☒K	< 0.01 acre or assessment area is clear-cut

12. Wetland Intactness – wetland type condition metric (evaluate for Pocosins only)

☐A Pocosin is the full extent (≥ 90%) of its natural landscape size.
☐B Pocosin type is < 90% of the full extent of its natural landscape size.

13. Connectivity to Other Natural Areas – landscape condition metric

13a. **Check appropriate box(es) (a box may be checked in each column).** Involves a GIS effort with field adjustment. This metric evaluates whether the wetland is well connected (Well) and/or loosely connected (Loosely) to the landscape patch, the contiguous naturally vegetated area and open water (if appropriate). Boundaries are formed by four-lane roads, regularly maintained utility line corridors the width of a four-lane road or wider, urban landscapes, maintained fields (pasture and agriculture), or open water > 300 feet wide.

Well	Loosely	
☐A	☐A	≥ 500 acres
☐B	☐B	From 100 to < 500 acres
☐C	☐C	From 50 to < 100 acres
☐D	☐D	From 10 to < 50 acres
☐E	☒E	< 10 acres
☒F	☐F	Wetland type has a poor or no connection to other natural habitats

13b. **Evaluate for marshes only**.

☐Yes ☐No Wetland type has a surface hydrology connection to open waters/stream or tidal wetlands.

14. Edge Effect – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes and Estuarine Woody Wetland)

May involve a GIS effort with field adjustment. Estimate distance from wetland type boundary to artificial edges. Artificial edges include non-forested areas ≥ 40 feet wide such as fields, development, roads, regularly maintained utility line corridors, and clear-cuts. Consider the eight main points of the compass. Artificial edge occurs within 150 feet in how many directions? If the assessment area is clear cut, select option "C."

☐A 0
☒B 1 to 4
☐C 5 to 8

15. Vegetative Composition – assessment area condition metric (skip for all marshes and Pine Flat)

☐A Vegetation is close to reference condition in species present and their proportions. Lower strata composed of appropriate species, with exotic plants absent or sparse within the assessment area.
☐B Vegetation is different from reference condition in species diversity or proportions, but still largely composed of native species characteristic of the wetland type. This may include communities of weedy native species that develop after clearcutting or clearing. It also includes communities with exotics present, but not dominant, over a large portion of the expected strata.
☒C Vegetation severely altered from reference in composition, or expected species are unnaturally absent (planted stands of non-characteristic species or at least one stratum inappropriately composed of a single species), or exotic species are dominant in at least one stratum.

16. Vegetative Diversity – assessment area condition metric (evaluate for Non-tidal Freshwater Marsh only)

☐A Vegetation diversity is high and is composed primarily of native species (< 10% cover of exotics).
☒B Vegetation diversity is low or has > 10% to 50% cover of exotics.
☐C Vegetation is dominated by exotic species (> 50 % cover of exotics).

17. Vegetative Structure – assessment area/wetland type condition metric

17a. Is vegetation present?
☒Yes ☐No If Yes, continue to 17b. If No, skip to Metric 18.

17b. Evaluate percent coverage of assessment area vegetation **for all marshes only**. Skip to 17c for non-marsh wetlands.
☐A ≥ 25% coverage of vegetation
☐B < 25% coverage of vegetation

17c. **Check a box in each column for each stratum**. Evaluate this portion of the metric **for non-marsh wetlands**. Consider structure in airspace above the assessment area (AA) and the wetland type (WT) separately.

	AA	WT	
Canopy	☐A	☐A	Canopy closed, or nearly closed, with natural gaps associated with natural processes
	☐B	☐B	Canopy present, but opened more than natural gaps
	☒C	☒C	Canopy sparse or absent
Mid-Story	☐A	☐A	Dense mid-story/sapling layer
	☐B	☐B	Moderate density mid-story/sapling layer
	☒C	☒C	Mid-story/sapling layer sparse or absent
Shrub	☐A	☐A	Dense shrub layer
	☐B	☐B	Moderate density shrub layer
	☒C	☒C	Shrub layer sparse or absent
Herb	☐A	☐A	Dense herb layer
	☒B	☒B	Moderate density herb layer
	☐C	☐C	Herb layer sparse or absent

18. Snags – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

☐A Large snags (more than one) are visible (> 12 inches DBH, or large relative to species present and landscape stability).
☒B Not A

19. Diameter Class Distribution – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

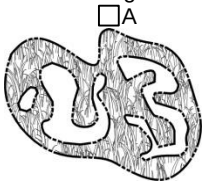
☐A Majority of canopy trees have stems > 6 inches in diameter at breast height (DBH); many large trees (> 12 inches DBH) are present.
☐B Majority of canopy trees have stems between 6 and 12 inches DBH, few are > 12 inch DBH.
☒C Majority of canopy trees are < 6 inches DBH or no trees.

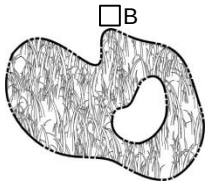
20. Large Woody Debris – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

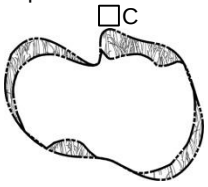
Include both natural debris and man-placed natural debris.
☐A Large logs (more than one) are visible (> 12 inches in diameter, or large relative to species present and landscape stability).
☒B Not A

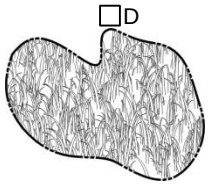
21. Vegetation/Open Water Dispersion – wetland type/open water condition metric (evaluate for Non-Tidal Freshwater Marsh only)

Select the figure that best describes the amount of interspersion between vegetation and open water in the growing season. Patterned areas indicate vegetated areas, while solid white areas indicate open water.

☐A 

☐B 

☐C 

☐D 

22. Hydrologic Connectivity – assessment area condition metric (evaluate for riparian wetlands and Salt/Brackish Marsh only)

Examples of activities that may severely alter hydrologic connectivity include intensive ditching, fill, sedimentation, channelization, diversion, man-made berms, beaver dams, and stream incision. Documentation required if evaluated as B, C, or D.
☐A Overbank and overland flow are not severely altered in the assessment area.
☐B Overbank flow is severely altered in the assessment area.
☒C Overland flow is severely altered in the assessment area.
☐D Both overbank and overland flow are severely altered in the assessment area.

Notes

NC WAM Wetland Rating Sheet
Accompanies User Manual Version 5.0

Wetland Site Name	Wetland K	Date of Assessment	9/11/2020
Wetland Type	Headwater Forest	Assessor Name/Organization	C. Neaves/Wildlands

Notes on Field Assessment Form (Y/N)	NO
Presence of regulatory considerations (Y/N)	YES
Wetland is intensively managed (Y/N)	YES
Assessment area is located within 50 feet of a natural tributary or other open water (Y/N)	YES
Assessment area is substantially altered by beaver (Y/N)	NO
Assessment area experiences overbank flooding during normal rainfall conditions (Y/N)	NO
Assessment area is on a coastal island (Y/N)	NO

Sub-function Rating Summary

Function	Sub-function	Metrics	Rating
Hydrology	Surface Storage and Retention	Condition	**LOW**
	Sub-surface Storage and Retention	Condition	**LOW**
Water Quality	Pathogen Change	Condition	**MEDIUM**
		Condition/Opportunity	**MEDIUM**
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
	Particulate Change	Condition	**LOW**
		Condition/Opportunity	NA
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	NA
	Soluble Change	Condition	**MEDIUM**
		Condition/Opportunity	**MEDIUM**
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
	Physical Change	Condition	**LOW**
		Condition/Opportunity	**LOW**
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
	Pollution Change	Condition	NA
		Condition/Opportunity	NA
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	NA
Habitat	Physical Structure	Condition	**LOW**
	Landscape Patch Structure	Condition	**LOW**
	Vegetation Composition	Condition	**LOW**

Function Rating Summary

Function	Metrics	Rating
Hydrology	Condition	**LOW**
Water Quality	Condition	**LOW**
	Condition/Opportunity	**LOW**
	Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
Habitat	Condition	**LOW**

Overall Wetland Rating **LOW**

NC WAM FIELD ASSESSMENT FORM
Accompanies User Manual Version 5.0

USACE AID #		NCDWR#	
Project Name	Bug Headwaters Mitigation Site	Date of Evaluation	9/11/2020
Applicant/Owner Name	Wildlands Engineering	Wetland Site Name	Wetland L
Wetland Type	Headwater Forest	Assessor Name/Organization	C. Neaves/Wildlands
Level III Ecoregion	Piedmont	Nearest Named Water Body	Big Bugaboo Creek
River Basin	Yadkin-PeeDee	USGS 8-Digit Catalogue Unit	Yadkin 03040101
County	Wilkes	NCDWR Region	Winston-Salem
☒ Yes ☐ No	Precipitation within 48 hrs?	Latitude/Longitude (deci-degrees)	36.318091, -80.989375

Evidence of stressors affecting the assessment area (may not be within the assessment area)

Please circle and/or make note on the last page if evidence of stressors is apparent. Consider departure from reference, if appropriate, in recent past (for instance, within 10 years). Noteworthy stressors include, but are not limited to the following.

- Hydrological modifications (examples: ditches, dams, beaver dams, dikes, berms, ponds, etc.)
- Surface and sub-surface discharges into the wetland (examples: discharges containing obvious pollutants, presence of nearby septic tanks, underground storage tanks (USTs), hog lagoons, etc.)
- Signs of vegetation stress (examples: vegetation mortality, insect damage, disease, storm damage, salt intrusion, etc.)
- Habitat/plant community alteration (examples: mowing, clear-cutting, exotics, etc.)

Is the assessment area intensively managed? ☒ Yes ☐ No

Regulatory Considerations - Were regulatory considerations evaluated? ☒Yes ☐No If Yes, check all that apply to the assessment area.

☐ Anadromous fish
☒ Federally protected species or State endangered or threatened species
☐ NCDWR riparian buffer rule in effect
☐ Abuts a Primary Nursery Area (PNA)
☐ Publicly owned property
☐ N.C. Division of Coastal Management Area of Environmental Concern (AEC) (including buffer)
☐ Abuts a stream with a NCDWQ classification of SA or supplemental classifications of HQW, ORW, or Trout
☐ Designated NCNHP reference community
☐ Abuts a 303(d)-listed stream or a tributary to a 303(d)-listed stream

What type of natural stream is associated with the wetland, if any? (check all that apply)

☐ Blackwater
☒ Brownwater
☐ Tidal (if tidal, check one of the following boxes) ☐ Lunar ☐ Wind ☐ Both

Is the assessment area on a coastal island? ☐ Yes ☒ No

Is the assessment area's surface water storage capacity or duration substantially altered by beaver? ☐ Yes ☒ No

Does the assessment area experience overbank flooding during normal rainfall conditions? ☐ Yes ☒ No

1. Ground Surface Condition/Vegetation Condition – assessment area condition metric

Check a box in each column. Consider alteration to the ground surface (GS) in the assessment area and vegetation structure (VS) in the assessment area. Compare to reference wetland if applicable (see User Manual). If a reference is not applicable, then rate the assessment area based on evidence an effect.

GS	VS	
☐A	☒A	Not severely altered
☒B	☐B	Severely altered over a majority of the assessment area (ground surface alteration examples: vehicle tracks, excessive sedimentation, fire-plow lanes, skidder tracks, bedding, fill, soil compaction, obvious pollutants) (vegetation structure alteration examples: mechanical disturbance, herbicides, salt intrusion [where appropriate], exotic species, grazing, less diversity [if appropriate], hydrologic alteration)

2. Surface and Sub-Surface Storage Capacity and Duration – assessment area condition metric

Check a box in each column. Consider surface storage capacity and duration (Surf) and sub-surface storage capacity and duration (Sub). Consider both increase and decrease in hydrology. A ditch ≤ 1 foot deep is considered to affect surface water only, while a ditch > 1 foot deep is expected to affect both surface and sub-surface water. Consider tidal flooding regime, if applicable.

Surf	Sub	
☐A	☐A	Water storage capacity and duration are not altered.
☐B	☒B	Water storage capacity or duration are altered, but not substantially (typically, not sufficient to change vegetation).
☒C	☐C	Water storage capacity or duration are substantially altered (typically, alteration sufficient to result in vegetation change) (examples: draining, flooding, soil compaction, filling, excessive sedimentation, underground utility lines).

3. Water Storage/Surface Relief – assessment area/wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

Check a box in each column. Select the appropriate storage for the assessment area (AA) and the wetland type (WT).

	AA	WT	
3a.	☐A	☐A	Majority of wetland with depressions able to pond water > 1 deep
	☐B	☐B	Majority of wetland with depressions able to pond water 6 inches to 1 foot deep
	☐C	☐C	Majority of wetland with depressions able to pond water 3 to 6 inches deep
	☒D	☒D	Depressions able to pond water < 3 inches deep

3b. ☐A Evidence that maximum depth of inundation is greater than 2 feet
☐B Evidence that maximum depth of inundation is between 1 and 2 feet
☒C Evidence that maximum depth of inundation is less than 1 foot

4. Soil Texture/Structure – assessment area condition metric (skip for all marshes)

Check a box from each of the three soil property groups below. Dig soil profile in the dominant assessment area landscape feature. Make soil observations within the top 12 inches. Use most recent National Technical Committee for Hydric Soils guidance for regional indicators.

4a.
- ☐A Sandy soil
- ☒B Loamy or clayey soils exhibiting redoximorphic features (concentrations, depletions, or rhizospheres)
- ☐C Loamy or clayey soils not exhibiting redoximorphic features
- ☐D Loamy or clayey gleyed soil
- ☐E Histosol or histic epipedon

4b.
- ☐A Soil ribbon < 1 inch
- ☒B Soil ribbon ≥ 1 inch

4c.
- ☒A No peat or muck presence
- ☐B A peat or muck presence

5. Discharge into Wetland – opportunity metric

Check a box in each column. Consider surface pollutants or discharges (Surf) and sub-surface pollutants or discharges (Sub). Examples of sub-surface discharges include presence of nearby septic tank, underground storage tank (UST), etc.

Surf	Sub	
☒A	☒A	Little or no evidence of pollutants or discharges entering the assessment area
☐B	☐B	Noticeable evidence of pollutants or discharges entering the wetland and stressing, but not overwhelming the treatment capacity of the assessment area
☐C	☐C	Noticeable evidence of pollutants or discharges (pathogen, particulate, or soluble) entering the assessment area and potentially overwhelming the treatment capacity of the wetland (water discoloration, dead vegetation, excessive sedimentation, odor)

6. Land Use – opportunity metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands)

Check all that apply (at least one box in each column). Evaluation involves a GIS effort with field adjustment. Consider sources draining to assessment area within entire upstream watershed (WS), within 5 miles and within the watershed draining to the assessment area (5M), and within 2 miles and within the watershed draining to the assessment area (2M).

WS	5M	2M	
☐A	☐A	☐A	≥ 10% impervious surfaces
☐B	☐B	☐B	Confined animal operations (or other local, concentrated source of pollutants
☐C	☒C	☒C	≥ 20% coverage of pasture
☒D	☒D	☒D	≥ 20% coverage of agricultural land (regularly plowed land)
☐E	☐E	☐E	≥ 20% coverage of maintained grass/herb
☐F	☐F	☐F	≥ 20% coverage of clear-cut land
☐G	☐G	☐G	Little or no opportunity to improve water quality. Lack of opportunity may result from little or no disturbance in the watershed or hydrologic alterations that prevent drainage and/or overbank flow from affecting the assessment area.

7. Wetland Acting as Vegetated Buffer – assessment area/wetland complex condition metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands)

7a. Is assessment area within 50 feet of a tributary or other open water?
☒Yes ☐No If Yes, continue to 7b. If No, skip to Metric 8.
Wetland buffer need only be present on one side of the water body. Make buffer judgment based on the average width of wetland. Record a note if a portion of the buffer has been removed or disturbed.

7b. How much of the first 50 feet from the bank is wetland? (Wetland buffer need only be present on one side of the .water body. Make buffer judgment based on the average width of wetland. Record a note if a portion of the buffer has been removed or disturbed.)
- ☐A ≥ 50 feet
- ☐B From 30 to < 50 feet
- ☐C From 15 to < 30 feet
- ☐D From 5 to < 15 feet
- ☒E < 5 feet or buffer bypassed by ditches

7c. Tributary width. If the tributary is anastomosed, combine widths of channels/braids for a total width.
☒≤ 15-feet wide ☐> 15-feet wide ☐ Other open water (no tributary present)

7d. Do roots of assessment area vegetation extend into the bank of the tributary/open water?
☐Yes ☒No

7e. Is stream or other open water sheltered or exposed?
☒Sheltered – adjacent open water with width < 2500 feet and no regular boat traffic.
☐Exposed – adjacent open water with width ≥ 2500 feet or regular boat traffic.

8. Wetland Width at the Assessment Area – wetland type/wetland complex condition metric (evaluate WT for all marshes and Estuarine Woody Wetland only; evaluate WC for Bottomland Hardwood Forest, Headwater Forest, and Riverine Swamp Forest only)

Check a box in each column for riverine wetlands only. Select the average width for the wetland type at the assessment area (WT) and the wetland complex at the assessment area (WC). See User Manual for WT and WC boundaries.

WT	WC	
☐A	☐A	≥ 100 feet
☐B	☐B	From 80 to < 100 feet
☐C	☐C	From 50 to < 80 feet
☐D	☐D	From 40 to < 50 feet
☐E	☐E	From 30 to < 40 feet
☐F	☐F	From 15 to < 30 feet
☐G	☐G	From 5 to < 15 feet
☒H	☒H	< 5 feet

9. Inundation Duration – assessment area condition metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands)

Answer for assessment area dominant landform.

☐A Evidence of short-duration inundation (< 7 consecutive days)
☒B Evidence of saturation, without evidence of inundation
☐C Evidence of long-duration inundation or very long-duration inundation (7 to 30 consecutive days or more)

10. Indicators of Deposition – assessment area condition metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands and all marshes)

Consider recent deposition only (no plant growth since deposition).

☒A Sediment deposition is not excessive, but at approximately natural levels.
☐B Sediment deposition is excessive, but not overwhelming the wetland.
☐C Sediment deposition is excessive and is overwhelming the wetland.

11. Wetland Size – wetland type/wetland complex condition metric

Check a box in each column. Involves a GIS effort with field adjustment. This metric evaluates three aspects of the wetland area: the size of the wetland type (WT), the size of the wetland complex (WC), and the size of the forested wetland (FW) (if applicable, see User Manual). See the User Manual for boundaries of these evaluation areas. If assessment area is clear-cut, select "K" for the FW column.

WT	WC	FW (if applicable)	
☐A	☐A	☐A	≥ 500 acres
☐B	☐B	☐B	From 100 to < 500 acres
☐C	☐C	☐C	From 50 to < 100 acres
☐D	☐D	☐D	From 25 to < 50 acres
☐E	☐E	☐E	From 10 to < 25 acres
☐F	☐F	☐F	From 5 to < 10 acres
☐G	☐G	☐G	From 1 to < 5 acres
☐H	☐H	☐H	From 0.5 to < 1 acre
☐I	☐I	☐I	From 0.1 to < 0.5 acre
☐J	☐J	☐J	From 0.01 to < 0.1 acre
☒K	☒K	☒K	< 0.01 acre or assessment area is clear-cut

12. Wetland Intactness – wetland type condition metric (evaluate for Pocosins only)

☐A Pocosin is the full extent (≥ 90%) of its natural landscape size.
☐B Pocosin type is < 90% of the full extent of its natural landscape size.

13. Connectivity to Other Natural Areas – landscape condition metric

13a. **Check appropriate box(es) (a box may be checked in each column).** Involves a GIS effort with field adjustment. This metric evaluates whether the wetland is well connected (Well) and/or loosely connected (Loosely) to the landscape patch, the contiguous naturally vegetated area and open water (if appropriate). Boundaries are formed by four-lane roads, regularly maintained utility line corridors the width of a four-lane road or wider, urban landscapes, maintained fields (pasture and agriculture), or open water > 300 feet wide.

Well	Loosely	
☐A	☐A	≥ 500 acres
☐B	☒B	From 100 to < 500 acres
☐C	☐C	From 50 to < 100 acres
☐D	☐D	From 10 to < 50 acres
☒E	☐E	< 10 acres
☐F	☐F	Wetland type has a poor or no connection to other natural habitats

13b. **Evaluate for marshes only**.

☐Yes ☒No Wetland type has a surface hydrology connection to open waters/stream or tidal wetlands.

14. Edge Effect – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes and Estuarine Woody Wetland)

May involve a GIS effort with field adjustment. Estimate distance from wetland type boundary to artificial edges. Artificial edges include non-forested areas ≥ 40 feet wide such as fields, development, roads, regularly maintained utility line corridors, and clear-cuts. Consider the eight main points of the compass. Artificial edge occurs within 150 feet in how many directions? If the assessment area is clear cut, select option "C."

☒A 0
☐B 1 to 4
☐C 5 to 8

15. Vegetative Composition – assessment area condition metric (skip for all marshes and Pine Flat)

☐A Vegetation is close to reference condition in species present and their proportions. Lower strata composed of appropriate species, with exotic plants absent or sparse within the assessment area.
☒B Vegetation is different from reference condition in species diversity or proportions, but still largely composed of native species characteristic of the wetland type. This may include communities of weedy native species that develop after clearcutting or clearing. It also includes communities with exotics present, but not dominant, over a large portion of the expected strata.
☐C Vegetation severely altered from reference in composition, or expected species are unnaturally absent (planted stands of non-characteristic species or at least one stratum inappropriately composed of a single species), or exotic species are dominant in at least one stratum.

16. Vegetative Diversity – assessment area condition metric (evaluate for Non-tidal Freshwater Marsh only)

☐A Vegetation diversity is high and is composed primarily of native species (< 10% cover of exotics).
☒B Vegetation diversity is low or has > 10% to 50% cover of exotics.
☐C Vegetation is dominated by exotic species (> 50 % cover of exotics).

17. Vegetative Structure – assessment area/wetland type condition metric

17a. Is vegetation present?
☐Yes ☒No If Yes, continue to 17b. If No, skip to Metric 18.

17b. Evaluate percent coverage of assessment area vegetation **for all marshes only**. Skip to 17c for non-marsh wetlands.
☐A ≥ 25% coverage of vegetation
☐B < 25% coverage of vegetation

17c. **Check a box in each column for each stratum**. Evaluate this portion of the metric **for non-marsh wetlands**. Consider structure in airspace above the assessment area (AA) and the wetland type (WT) separately.

	AA	WT	
Canopy	☐A	☐A	Canopy closed, or nearly closed, with natural gaps associated with natural processes
	☐B	☐B	Canopy present, but opened more than natural gaps
	☐C	☐C	Canopy sparse or absent
Mid-Story	☐A	☐A	Dense mid-story/sapling layer
	☐B	☐B	Moderate density mid-story/sapling layer
	☐C	☐C	Mid-story/sapling layer sparse or absent
Shrub	☐A	☐A	Dense shrub layer
	☐B	☐B	Moderate density shrub layer
	☐C	☐C	Shrub layer sparse or absent
Herb	☐A	☐A	Dense herb layer
	☐B	☐B	Moderate density herb layer
	☐C	☐C	Herb layer sparse or absent

18. Snags – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

☐A Large snags (more than one) are visible (> 12 inches DBH, or large relative to species present and landscape stability).
☒B Not A

19. Diameter Class Distribution – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

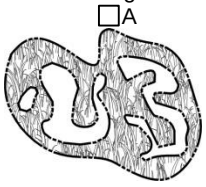
☐A Majority of canopy trees have stems > 6 inches in diameter at breast height (DBH); many large trees (> 12 inches DBH) are present.
☐B Majority of canopy trees have stems between 6 and 12 inches DBH, few are > 12 inch DBH.
☒C Majority of canopy trees are < 6 inches DBH or no trees.

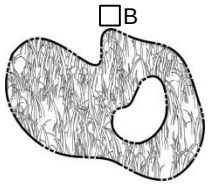
20. Large Woody Debris – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

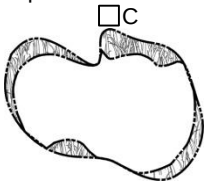
Include both natural debris and man-placed natural debris.
☐A Large logs (more than one) are visible (> 12 inches in diameter, or large relative to species present and landscape stability).
☒B Not A

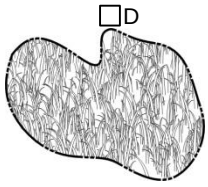
21. Vegetation/Open Water Dispersion – wetland type/open water condition metric (evaluate for Non-Tidal Freshwater Marsh only)

Select the figure that best describes the amount of interspersion between vegetation and open water in the growing season. Patterned areas indicate vegetated areas, while solid white areas indicate open water.

☐A 

☐B 

☐C 

☐D 

22. Hydrologic Connectivity – assessment area condition metric (evaluate for riparian wetlands and Salt/Brackish Marsh only)

Examples of activities that may severely alter hydrologic connectivity include intensive ditching, fill, sedimentation, channelization, diversion, man-made berms, beaver dams, and stream incision. Documentation required if evaluated as B, C, or D.
☒A Overbank and overland flow are not severely altered in the assessment area.
☐B Overbank flow is severely altered in the assessment area.
☐C Overland flow is severely altered in the assessment area.
☐D Both overbank and overland flow are severely altered in the assessment area.

Notes

NC WAM Wetland Rating Sheet
Accompanies User Manual Version 5.0

Wetland Site Name	Wetland L	Date of Assessment	9/11/2020
Wetland Type	Headwater Forest	Assessor Name/Organization	C. Neaves/Wildlands

Notes on Field Assessment Form (Y/N)	NO
Presence of regulatory considerations (Y/N)	YES
Wetland is intensively managed (Y/N)	YES
Assessment area is located within 50 feet of a natural tributary or other open water (Y/N)	YES
Assessment area is substantially altered by beaver (Y/N)	NO
Assessment area experiences overbank flooding during normal rainfall conditions (Y/N)	NO
Assessment area is on a coastal island (Y/N)	NO

Sub-function Rating Summary

Function	Sub-function	Metrics	Rating
Hydrology	Surface Storage and Retention	Condition	**LOW**
	Sub-surface Storage and Retention	Condition	**MEDIUM**
Water Quality	Pathogen Change	Condition	**HIGH**
		Condition/Opportunity	**HIGH**
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**YES**
	Particulate Change	Condition	**LOW**
		Condition/Opportunity	NA
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	NA
	Soluble Change	Condition	**HIGH**
		Condition/Opportunity	**HIGH**
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**YES**
	Physical Change	Condition	**LOW**
		Condition/Opportunity	**LOW**
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**YES**
	Pollution Change	Condition	NA
		Condition/Opportunity	NA
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	NA
Habitat	Physical Structure	Condition	**LOW**
	Landscape Patch Structure	Condition	**MEDIUM**
	Vegetation Composition	Condition	**MEDIUM**

Function Rating Summary

Function	Metrics	Rating
Hydrology	Condition	**LOW**
Water Quality	Condition	**MEDIUM**
	Condition/Opportunity	**HIGH**
	Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**YES**
Habitat	Condition	**LOW**

Overall Wetland Rating **LOW**

NC WAM FIELD ASSESSMENT FORM
Accompanies User Manual Version 5.0

USACE AID #		NCDWR#	
Project Name	Bug Headwaters Mitigation Site	Date of Evaluation	9/11/2020
Applicant/Owner Name	Wildlands Engineering	Wetland Site Name	Wetland M
Wetland Type	Headwater Forest	Assessor Name/Organization	C. Neaves/Wildlands
Level III Ecoregion	Piedmont	Nearest Named Water Body	Big Bugaboo Creek
River Basin	Yadkin-PeeDee	USGS 8-Digit Catalogue Unit	Yadkin 03040101
County	Wilkes	NCDWR Region	Winston-Salem
☒ Yes ☐ No	Precipitation within 48 hrs?	Latitude/Longitude (deci-degrees)	36.318175, -80.989126

Evidence of stressors affecting the assessment area (may not be within the assessment area)

Please circle and/or make note on the last page if evidence of stressors is apparent. Consider departure from reference, if appropriate, in recent past (for instance, within 10 years). Noteworthy stressors include, but are not limited to the following.

- Hydrological modifications (examples: ditches, dams, beaver dams, dikes, berms, ponds, etc.)
- Surface and sub-surface discharges into the wetland (examples: discharges containing obvious pollutants, presence of nearby septic tanks, underground storage tanks (USTs), hog lagoons, etc.)
- Signs of vegetation stress (examples: vegetation mortality, insect damage, disease, storm damage, salt intrusion, etc.)
- Habitat/plant community alteration (examples: mowing, clear-cutting, exotics, etc.)

Is the assessment area intensively managed? ☒ Yes ☐ No

Regulatory Considerations - Were regulatory considerations evaluated? ☒Yes ☐No If Yes, check all that apply to the assessment area.

☐ Anadromous fish
☒ Federally protected species or State endangered or threatened species
☐ NCDWR riparian buffer rule in effect
☐ Abuts a Primary Nursery Area (PNA)
☐ Publicly owned property
☐ N.C. Division of Coastal Management Area of Environmental Concern (AEC) (including buffer)
☐ Abuts a stream with a NCDWQ classification of SA or supplemental classifications of HQW, ORW, or Trout
☐ Designated NCNHP reference community
☐ Abuts a 303(d)-listed stream or a tributary to a 303(d)-listed stream

What type of natural stream is associated with the wetland, if any? (check all that apply)

☐ Blackwater
☒ Brownwater
☐ Tidal (if tidal, check one of the following boxes) ☐ Lunar ☐ Wind ☐ Both

Is the assessment area on a coastal island? ☐ Yes ☒ No

Is the assessment area's surface water storage capacity or duration substantially altered by beaver? ☐ Yes ☒ No

Does the assessment area experience overbank flooding during normal rainfall conditions? ☐ Yes ☒ No

1. Ground Surface Condition/Vegetation Condition – assessment area condition metric

Check a box in each column. Consider alteration to the ground surface (GS) in the assessment area and vegetation structure (VS) in the assessment area. Compare to reference wetland if applicable (see User Manual). If a reference is not applicable, then rate the assessment area based on evidence an effect.

GS	VS	
☐A	☒A	Not severely altered
☒B	☐B	Severely altered over a majority of the assessment area (ground surface alteration examples: vehicle tracks, excessive sedimentation, fire-plow lanes, skidder tracks, bedding, fill, soil compaction, obvious pollutants) (vegetation structure alteration examples: mechanical disturbance, herbicides, salt intrusion [where appropriate], exotic species, grazing, less diversity [if appropriate], hydrologic alteration)

2. Surface and Sub-Surface Storage Capacity and Duration – assessment area condition metric

Check a box in each column. Consider surface storage capacity and duration (Surf) and sub-surface storage capacity and duration (Sub). Consider both increase and decrease in hydrology. A ditch ≤ 1 foot deep is considered to affect surface water only, while a ditch > 1 foot deep is expected to affect both surface and sub-surface water. Consider tidal flooding regime, if applicable.

Surf	Sub	
☐A	☐A	Water storage capacity and duration are not altered.
☐B	☒B	Water storage capacity or duration are altered, but not substantially (typically, not sufficient to change vegetation).
☒C	☐C	Water storage capacity or duration are substantially altered (typically, alteration sufficient to result in vegetation change) (examples: draining, flooding, soil compaction, filling, excessive sedimentation, underground utility lines).

3. Water Storage/Surface Relief – assessment area/wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

Check a box in each column. Select the appropriate storage for the assessment area (AA) and the wetland type (WT).

	AA	WT	
3a.	☐A	☐A	Majority of wetland with depressions able to pond water > 1 deep
	☐B	☐B	Majority of wetland with depressions able to pond water 6 inches to 1 foot deep
	☐C	☐C	Majority of wetland with depressions able to pond water 3 to 6 inches deep
	☒D	☒D	Depressions able to pond water < 3 inches deep

3b. ☐A Evidence that maximum depth of inundation is greater than 2 feet
☐B Evidence that maximum depth of inundation is between 1 and 2 feet
☒C Evidence that maximum depth of inundation is less than 1 foot

4. Soil Texture/Structure – assessment area condition metric (skip for all marshes)

Check a box from each of the three soil property groups below. Dig soil profile in the dominant assessment area landscape feature. Make soil observations within the top 12 inches. Use most recent National Technical Committee for Hydric Soils guidance for regional indicators.

4a.
- ☐A Sandy soil
- ☒B Loamy or clayey soils exhibiting redoximorphic features (concentrations, depletions, or rhizospheres)
- ☐C Loamy or clayey soils not exhibiting redoximorphic features
- ☐D Loamy or clayey gleyed soil
- ☐E Histosol or histic epipedon

4b.
- ☐A Soil ribbon < 1 inch
- ☒B Soil ribbon ≥ 1 inch

4c.
- ☒A No peat or muck presence
- ☐B A peat or muck presence

5. Discharge into Wetland – opportunity metric

Check a box in each column. Consider surface pollutants or discharges (Surf) and sub-surface pollutants or discharges (Sub). Examples of sub-surface discharges include presence of nearby septic tank, underground storage tank (UST), etc.

Surf	Sub	
☒A	☒A	Little or no evidence of pollutants or discharges entering the assessment area
☐B	☐B	Noticeable evidence of pollutants or discharges entering the wetland and stressing, but not overwhelming the treatment capacity of the assessment area
☐C	☐C	Noticeable evidence of pollutants or discharges (pathogen, particulate, or soluble) entering the assessment area and potentially overwhelming the treatment capacity of the wetland (water discoloration, dead vegetation, excessive sedimentation, odor)

6. Land Use – opportunity metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands)

Check all that apply (at least one box in each column). Evaluation involves a GIS effort with field adjustment. Consider sources draining to assessment area within entire upstream watershed (WS), within 5 miles and within the watershed draining to the assessment area (5M), and within 2 miles and within the watershed draining to the assessment area (2M).

WS	5M	2M	
☐A	☐A	☐A	≥ 10% impervious surfaces
☐B	☐B	☐B	Confined animal operations (or other local, concentrated source of pollutants
☒C	☒C	☒C	≥ 20% coverage of pasture
☒D	☒D	☒D	≥ 20% coverage of agricultural land (regularly plowed land)
☐E	☐E	☐E	≥ 20% coverage of maintained grass/herb
☐F	☐F	☐F	≥ 20% coverage of clear-cut land
☐G	☐G	☐G	Little or no opportunity to improve water quality. Lack of opportunity may result from little or no disturbance in the watershed or hydrologic alterations that prevent drainage and/or overbank flow from affecting the assessment area.

7. Wetland Acting as Vegetated Buffer – assessment area/wetland complex condition metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands)

7a. Is assessment area within 50 feet of a tributary or other open water?
☒Yes ☐No If Yes, continue to 7b. If No, skip to Metric 8.
Wetland buffer need only be present on one side of the water body. Make buffer judgment based on the average width of wetland. Record a note if a portion of the buffer has been removed or disturbed.

7b. How much of the first 50 feet from the bank is wetland? (Wetland buffer need only be present on one side of the .water body. Make buffer judgment based on the average width of wetland. Record a note if a portion of the buffer has been removed or disturbed.)
- ☐A ≥ 50 feet
- ☐B From 30 to < 50 feet
- ☐C From 15 to < 30 feet
- ☐D From 5 to < 15 feet
- ☒E < 5 feet or buffer bypassed by ditches

7c. Tributary width. If the tributary is anastomosed, combine widths of channels/braids for a total width.
☒≤ 15-feet wide ☐> 15-feet wide ☐ Other open water (no tributary present)

7d. Do roots of assessment area vegetation extend into the bank of the tributary/open water?
☐Yes ☒No

7e. Is stream or other open water sheltered or exposed?
☒Sheltered – adjacent open water with width < 2500 feet and no regular boat traffic.
☐Exposed – adjacent open water with width ≥ 2500 feet or regular boat traffic.

8. Wetland Width at the Assessment Area – wetland type/wetland complex condition metric (evaluate WT for all marshes and Estuarine Woody Wetland only; evaluate WC for Bottomland Hardwood Forest, Headwater Forest, and Riverine Swamp Forest only)

Check a box in each column for riverine wetlands only. Select the average width for the wetland type at the assessment area (WT) and the wetland complex at the assessment area (WC). See User Manual for WT and WC boundaries.

WT	WC	
☐A	☐A	≥ 100 feet
☐B	☐B	From 80 to < 100 feet
☐C	☐C	From 50 to < 80 feet
☐D	☐D	From 40 to < 50 feet
☐E	☐E	From 30 to < 40 feet
☐F	☐F	From 15 to < 30 feet
☐G	☐G	From 5 to < 15 feet
☒H	☒H	< 5 feet

9. Inundation Duration – assessment area condition metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands)

Answer for assessment area dominant landform.

☐A Evidence of short-duration inundation (< 7 consecutive days)
☒B Evidence of saturation, without evidence of inundation
☐C Evidence of long-duration inundation or very long-duration inundation (7 to 30 consecutive days or more)

10. Indicators of Deposition – assessment area condition metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands and all marshes)

Consider recent deposition only (no plant growth since deposition).

☒A Sediment deposition is not excessive, but at approximately natural levels.
☐B Sediment deposition is excessive, but not overwhelming the wetland.
☐C Sediment deposition is excessive and is overwhelming the wetland.

11. Wetland Size – wetland type/wetland complex condition metric

Check a box in each column. Involves a GIS effort with field adjustment. This metric evaluates three aspects of the wetland area: the size of the wetland type (WT), the size of the wetland complex (WC), and the size of the forested wetland (FW) (if applicable, see User Manual). See the User Manual for boundaries of these evaluation areas. If assessment area is clear-cut, select "K" for the FW column.

WT	WC	FW (if applicable)	
☐A	☐A	☐A	≥ 500 acres
☐B	☐B	☐B	From 100 to < 500 acres
☐C	☐C	☐C	From 50 to < 100 acres
☐D	☐D	☐D	From 25 to < 50 acres
☐E	☐E	☐E	From 10 to < 25 acres
☐F	☐F	☐F	From 5 to < 10 acres
☐G	☐G	☐G	From 1 to < 5 acres
☐H	☐H	☐H	From 0.5 to < 1 acre
☐I	☐I	☐I	From 0.1 to < 0.5 acre
☐J	☐J	☐J	From 0.01 to < 0.1 acre
☒K	☒K	☒K	< 0.01 acre or assessment area is clear-cut

12. Wetland Intactness – wetland type condition metric (evaluate for Pocosins only)

☐A Pocosin is the full extent (≥ 90%) of its natural landscape size.
☐B Pocosin type is < 90% of the full extent of its natural landscape size.

13. Connectivity to Other Natural Areas – landscape condition metric

13a. **Check appropriate box(es) (a box may be checked in each column).** Involves a GIS effort with field adjustment. This metric evaluates whether the wetland is well connected (Well) and/or loosely connected (Loosely) to the landscape patch, the contiguous naturally vegetated area and open water (if appropriate). Boundaries are formed by four-lane roads, regularly maintained utility line corridors the width of a four-lane road or wider, urban landscapes, maintained fields (pasture and agriculture), or open water > 300 feet wide.

Well	Loosely	
☐A	☐A	≥ 500 acres
☐B	☒B	From 100 to < 500 acres
☐C	☐C	From 50 to < 100 acres
☐D	☐D	From 10 to < 50 acres
☒E	☐E	< 10 acres
☐F	☐F	Wetland type has a poor or no connection to other natural habitats

13b. **Evaluate for marshes only**.

☐Yes ☐No Wetland type has a surface hydrology connection to open waters/stream or tidal wetlands.

14. Edge Effect – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes and Estuarine Woody Wetland)

May involve a GIS effort with field adjustment. Estimate distance from wetland type boundary to artificial edges. Artificial edges include non-forested areas ≥ 40 feet wide such as fields, development, roads, regularly maintained utility line corridors, and clear-cuts. Consider the eight main points of the compass. Artificial edge occurs within 150 feet in how many directions? If the assessment area is clear cut, select option "C."

☒A 0
☐B 1 to 4
☐C 5 to 8

15. Vegetative Composition – assessment area condition metric (skip for all marshes and Pine Flat)

☐A Vegetation is close to reference condition in species present and their proportions. Lower strata composed of appropriate species, with exotic plants absent or sparse within the assessment area.
☒B Vegetation is different from reference condition in species diversity or proportions, but still largely composed of native species characteristic of the wetland type. This may include communities of weedy native species that develop after clearcutting or clearing. It also includes communities with exotics present, but not dominant, over a large portion of the expected strata.
☐C Vegetation severely altered from reference in composition, or expected species are unnaturally absent (planted stands of non-characteristic species or at least one stratum inappropriately composed of a single species), or exotic species are dominant in at least one stratum.

16. Vegetative Diversity – assessment area condition metric (evaluate for Non-tidal Freshwater Marsh only)

☐A Vegetation diversity is high and is composed primarily of native species (< 10% cover of exotics).
☒B Vegetation diversity is low or has > 10% to 50% cover of exotics.
☐C Vegetation is dominated by exotic species (> 50 % cover of exotics).

17. Vegetative Structure – assessment area/wetland type condition metric

17a. Is vegetation present?
☐Yes ☒No If Yes, continue to 17b. If No, skip to Metric 18.

17b. Evaluate percent coverage of assessment area vegetation **for all marshes only**. Skip to 17c for non-marsh wetlands.
☐A ≥ 25% coverage of vegetation
☐B < 25% coverage of vegetation

17c. **Check a box in each column for each stratum**. Evaluate this portion of the metric **for non-marsh wetlands**. Consider structure in airspace above the assessment area (AA) and the wetland type (WT) separately.

	AA	WT	
Canopy	☐A	☐A	Canopy closed, or nearly closed, with natural gaps associated with natural processes
	☐B	☐B	Canopy present, but opened more than natural gaps
	☐C	☐C	Canopy sparse or absent
Mid-Story	☐A	☐A	Dense mid-story/sapling layer
	☐B	☐B	Moderate density mid-story/sapling layer
	☐C	☐C	Mid-story/sapling layer sparse or absent
Shrub	☐A	☐A	Dense shrub layer
	☐B	☐B	Moderate density shrub layer
	☐C	☐C	Shrub layer sparse or absent
Herb	☐A	☐A	Dense herb layer
	☐B	☐B	Moderate density herb layer
	☐C	☐C	Herb layer sparse or absent

18. Snags – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

☐A Large snags (more than one) are visible (> 12 inches DBH, or large relative to species present and landscape stability).
☒B Not A

19. Diameter Class Distribution – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

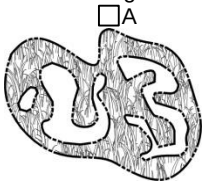
☐A Majority of canopy trees have stems > 6 inches in diameter at breast height (DBH); many large trees (> 12 inches DBH) are present.
☐B Majority of canopy trees have stems between 6 and 12 inches DBH, few are > 12 inch DBH.
☒C Majority of canopy trees are < 6 inches DBH or no trees.

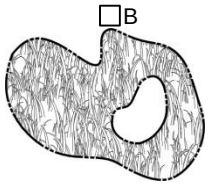
20. Large Woody Debris – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

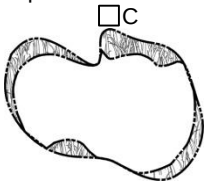
Include both natural debris and man-placed natural debris.
☐A Large logs (more than one) are visible (> 12 inches in diameter, or large relative to species present and landscape stability).
☒B Not A

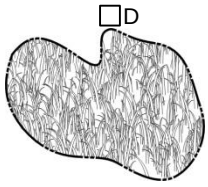
21. Vegetation/Open Water Dispersion – wetland type/open water condition metric (evaluate for Non-Tidal Freshwater Marsh only)

Select the figure that best describes the amount of interspersion between vegetation and open water in the growing season. Patterned areas indicate vegetated areas, while solid white areas indicate open water.

☐A 

☐B 

☐C 

☐D 

22. Hydrologic Connectivity – assessment area condition metric (evaluate for riparian wetlands and Salt/Brackish Marsh only)

Examples of activities that may severely alter hydrologic connectivity include intensive ditching, fill, sedimentation, channelization, diversion, man-made berms, beaver dams, and stream incision. Documentation required if evaluated as B, C, or D.
☐A Overbank and overland flow are not severely altered in the assessment area.
☐B Overbank flow is severely altered in the assessment area.
☐C Overland flow is severely altered in the assessment area.
☒D Both overbank and overland flow are severely altered in the assessment area.

Notes

NC WAM Wetland Rating Sheet
Accompanies User Manual Version 5.0

Wetland Site Name	Wetland M	Date of Assessment	9/11/2020
Wetland Type	Headwater Forest	Assessor Name/Organization	C. Neaves/Wildlands

Notes on Field Assessment Form (Y/N)	NO
Presence of regulatory considerations (Y/N)	YES
Wetland is intensively managed (Y/N)	YES
Assessment area is located within 50 feet of a natural tributary or other open water (Y/N)	YES
Assessment area is substantially altered by beaver (Y/N)	NO
Assessment area experiences overbank flooding during normal rainfall conditions (Y/N)	NO
Assessment area is on a coastal island (Y/N)	NO

Sub-function Rating Summary

Function	Sub-function	Metrics	Rating
Hydrology	Surface Storage and Retention	Condition	**LOW**
	Sub-surface Storage and Retention	Condition	**MEDIUM**
Water Quality	Pathogen Change	Condition	**LOW**
		Condition/Opportunity	**LOW**
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
	Particulate Change	Condition	**LOW**
		Condition/Opportunity	NA
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	NA
	Soluble Change	Condition	**LOW**
		Condition/Opportunity	**LOW**
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
	Physical Change	Condition	**LOW**
		Condition/Opportunity	**LOW**
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
	Pollution Change	Condition	NA
		Condition/Opportunity	NA
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	NA
Habitat	Physical Structure	Condition	**LOW**
	Landscape Patch Structure	Condition	**MEDIUM**
	Vegetation Composition	Condition	**MEDIUM**

Function Rating Summary

Function	Metrics	Rating
Hydrology	Condition	**LOW**
Water Quality	Condition	**LOW**
	Condition/Opportunity	**LOW**
	Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
Habitat	Condition	**LOW**

Overall Wetland Rating **LOW**

NC WAM FIELD ASSESSMENT FORM
Accompanies User Manual Version 5.0

USACE AID #		NCDWR#	
Project Name	Bug Headwaters Mitigation Site	Date of Evaluation	9/11/2020
Applicant/Owner Name	Wildlands Engineering	Wetland Site Name	Wetland N
Wetland Type	Headwater Forest	Assessor Name/Organization	C. Neaves/Wildlands
Level III Ecoregion	Piedmont	Nearest Named Water Body	Big Bugaboo Creek
River Basin	Yadkin-PeeDee	USGS 8-Digit Catalogue Unit	Yadkin 03040101
County	Wilkes	NCDWR Region	Winston-Salem
☒ Yes ☐ No	Precipitation within 48 hrs?	Latitude/Longitude (deci-degrees)	36.319484, -80.990220

Evidence of stressors affecting the assessment area (may not be within the assessment area)

Please circle and/or make note on the last page if evidence of stressors is apparent. Consider departure from reference, if appropriate, in recent past (for instance, within 10 years). Noteworthy stressors include, but are not limited to the following.

- Hydrological modifications (examples: ditches, dams, beaver dams, dikes, berms, ponds, etc.)
- Surface and sub-surface discharges into the wetland (examples: discharges containing obvious pollutants, presence of nearby septic tanks, underground storage tanks (USTs), hog lagoons, etc.)
- Signs of vegetation stress (examples: vegetation mortality, insect damage, disease, storm damage, salt intrusion, etc.)
- Habitat/plant community alteration (examples: mowing, clear-cutting, exotics, etc.)

Is the assessment area intensively managed? ☒ Yes ☐ No

Regulatory Considerations - Were regulatory considerations evaluated? ☒Yes ☐No If Yes, check all that apply to the assessment area.

☐ Anadromous fish
☒ Federally protected species or State endangered or threatened species
☐ NCDWR riparian buffer rule in effect
☐ Abuts a Primary Nursery Area (PNA)
☐ Publicly owned property
☐ N.C. Division of Coastal Management Area of Environmental Concern (AEC) (including buffer)
☐ Abuts a stream with a NCDWQ classification of SA or supplemental classifications of HQW, ORW, or Trout
☐ Designated NCNHP reference community
☐ Abuts a 303(d)-listed stream or a tributary to a 303(d)-listed stream

What type of natural stream is associated with the wetland, if any? (check all that apply)

☐ Blackwater
☒ Brownwater
☐ Tidal (if tidal, check one of the following boxes) ☐ Lunar ☐ Wind ☐ Both

Is the assessment area on a coastal island? ☐ Yes ☒ No

Is the assessment area's surface water storage capacity or duration substantially altered by beaver? ☐ Yes ☒ No

Does the assessment area experience overbank flooding during normal rainfall conditions? ☐ Yes ☒ No

1. Ground Surface Condition/Vegetation Condition – assessment area condition metric

Check a box in each column. Consider alteration to the ground surface (GS) in the assessment area and vegetation structure (VS) in the assessment area. Compare to reference wetland if applicable (see User Manual). If a reference is not applicable, then rate the assessment area based on evidence an effect.

GS	VS	
☒A	☐A	Not severely altered
☐B	☒B	Severely altered over a majority of the assessment area (ground surface alteration examples: vehicle tracks, excessive sedimentation, fire-plow lanes, skidder tracks, bedding, fill, soil compaction, obvious pollutants) (vegetation structure alteration examples: mechanical disturbance, herbicides, salt intrusion [where appropriate], exotic species, grazing, less diversity [if appropriate], hydrologic alteration)

2. Surface and Sub-Surface Storage Capacity and Duration – assessment area condition metric

Check a box in each column. Consider surface storage capacity and duration (Surf) and sub-surface storage capacity and duration (Sub). Consider both increase and decrease in hydrology. A ditch ≤ 1 foot deep is considered to affect surface water only, while a ditch > 1 foot deep is expected to affect both surface and sub-surface water. Consider tidal flooding regime, if applicable.

Surf	Sub	
☐A	☐A	Water storage capacity and duration are not altered.
☐B	☐B	Water storage capacity or duration are altered, but not substantially (typically, not sufficient to change vegetation).
☒C	☒C	Water storage capacity or duration are substantially altered (typically, alteration sufficient to result in vegetation change) (examples: draining, flooding, soil compaction, filling, excessive sedimentation, underground utility lines).

3. Water Storage/Surface Relief – assessment area/wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

Check a box in each column. Select the appropriate storage for the assessment area (AA) and the wetland type (WT).

	AA	WT	
3a.	☐A	☐A	Majority of wetland with depressions able to pond water > 1 deep
	☐B	☐B	Majority of wetland with depressions able to pond water 6 inches to 1 foot deep
	☐C	☐C	Majority of wetland with depressions able to pond water 3 to 6 inches deep
	☒D	☒D	Depressions able to pond water < 3 inches deep

3b. ☐A Evidence that maximum depth of inundation is greater than 2 feet
☒B Evidence that maximum depth of inundation is between 1 and 2 feet
☐C Evidence that maximum depth of inundation is less than 1 foot

4. Soil Texture/Structure – assessment area condition metric (skip for all marshes)

Check a box from each of the three soil property groups below. Dig soil profile in the dominant assessment area landscape feature. Make soil observations within the top 12 inches. Use most recent National Technical Committee for Hydric Soils guidance for regional indicators.

4a.
- ☐A Sandy soil
- ☒B Loamy or clayey soils exhibiting redoximorphic features (concentrations, depletions, or rhizospheres)
- ☐C Loamy or clayey soils not exhibiting redoximorphic features
- ☐D Loamy or clayey gleyed soil
- ☐E Histosol or histic epipedon

4b.
- ☐A Soil ribbon < 1 inch
- ☒B Soil ribbon ≥ 1 inch

4c.
- ☒A No peat or muck presence
- ☐B A peat or muck presence

5. Discharge into Wetland – opportunity metric

Check a box in each column. Consider surface pollutants or discharges (Surf) and sub-surface pollutants or discharges (Sub). Examples of sub-surface discharges include presence of nearby septic tank, underground storage tank (UST), etc.

Surf	Sub	
☒A	☒A	Little or no evidence of pollutants or discharges entering the assessment area
☐B	☐B	Noticeable evidence of pollutants or discharges entering the wetland and stressing, but not overwhelming the treatment capacity of the assessment area
☐C	☐C	Noticeable evidence of pollutants or discharges (pathogen, particulate, or soluble) entering the assessment area and potentially overwhelming the treatment capacity of the wetland (water discoloration, dead vegetation, excessive sedimentation, odor)

6. Land Use – opportunity metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands)

Check all that apply (at least one box in each column). Evaluation involves a GIS effort with field adjustment. Consider sources draining to assessment area within entire upstream watershed (WS), within 5 miles and within the watershed draining to the assessment area (5M), and within 2 miles and within the watershed draining to the assessment area (2M).

WS	5M	2M	
☐A	☐A	☐A	≥ 10% impervious surfaces
☐B	☐B	☐B	Confined animal operations (or other local, concentrated source of pollutants
☐C	☐C	☐C	≥ 20% coverage of pasture
☒D	☒D	☒D	≥ 20% coverage of agricultural land (regularly plowed land)
☒E	☒E	☒E	≥ 20% coverage of maintained grass/herb
☐F	☐F	☐F	≥ 20% coverage of clear-cut land
☐G	☐G	☐G	Little or no opportunity to improve water quality. Lack of opportunity may result from little or no disturbance in the watershed or hydrologic alterations that prevent drainage and/or overbank flow from affecting the assessment area.

7. Wetland Acting as Vegetated Buffer – assessment area/wetland complex condition metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands)

7a. Is assessment area within 50 feet of a tributary or other open water?
☒Yes ☐No If Yes, continue to 7b. If No, skip to Metric 8.
Wetland buffer need only be present on one side of the water body. Make buffer judgment based on the average width of wetland. Record a note if a portion of the buffer has been removed or disturbed.

7b. How much of the first 50 feet from the bank is wetland? (Wetland buffer need only be present on one side of the .water body. Make buffer judgment based on the average width of wetland. Record a note if a portion of the buffer has been removed or disturbed.)
- ☐A ≥ 50 feet
- ☐B From 30 to < 50 feet
- ☒C From 15 to < 30 feet
- ☐D From 5 to < 15 feet
- ☐E < 5 feet or buffer bypassed by ditches

7c. Tributary width. If the tributary is anastomosed, combine widths of channels/braids for a total width.
☒≤ 15-feet wide ☐> 15-feet wide ☐ Other open water (no tributary present)

7d. Do roots of assessment area vegetation extend into the bank of the tributary/open water?
☒Yes ☐No

7e. Is stream or other open water sheltered or exposed?
☒Sheltered – adjacent open water with width < 2500 feet and no regular boat traffic.
☐Exposed – adjacent open water with width ≥ 2500 feet or regular boat traffic.

8. Wetland Width at the Assessment Area – wetland type/wetland complex condition metric (evaluate WT for all marshes and Estuarine Woody Wetland only; evaluate WC for Bottomland Hardwood Forest, Headwater Forest, and Riverine Swamp Forest only)

Check a box in each column for riverine wetlands only. Select the average width for the wetland type at the assessment area (WT) and the wetland complex at the assessment area (WC). See User Manual for WT and WC boundaries.

WT	WC	
☐A	☐A	≥ 100 feet
☐B	☐B	From 80 to < 100 feet
☐C	☐C	From 50 to < 80 feet
☐D	☐D	From 40 to < 50 feet
☐E	☐E	From 30 to < 40 feet
☒F	☒F	From 15 to < 30 feet
☐G	☐G	From 5 to < 15 feet
☐H	☐H	< 5 feet

9. Inundation Duration – assessment area condition metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands)

Answer for assessment area dominant landform.

☒A Evidence of short-duration inundation (< 7 consecutive days)
☐B Evidence of saturation, without evidence of inundation
☐C Evidence of long-duration inundation or very long-duration inundation (7 to 30 consecutive days or more)

10. Indicators of Deposition – assessment area condition metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands and all marshes)

Consider recent deposition only (no plant growth since deposition).

☒A Sediment deposition is not excessive, but at approximately natural levels.
☐B Sediment deposition is excessive, but not overwhelming the wetland.
☐C Sediment deposition is excessive and is overwhelming the wetland.

11. Wetland Size – wetland type/wetland complex condition metric

Check a box in each column. Involves a GIS effort with field adjustment. This metric evaluates three aspects of the wetland area: the size of the wetland type (WT), the size of the wetland complex (WC), and the size of the forested wetland (FW) (if applicable, see User Manual). See the User Manual for boundaries of these evaluation areas. If assessment area is clear-cut, select "K" for the FW column.

WT	WC	FW (if applicable)	
☐A	☐A	☐A	≥ 500 acres
☐B	☐B	☐B	From 100 to < 500 acres
☐C	☐C	☐C	From 50 to < 100 acres
☐D	☐D	☐D	From 25 to < 50 acres
☐E	☐E	☐E	From 10 to < 25 acres
☐F	☐F	☐F	From 5 to < 10 acres
☐G	☐G	☐G	From 1 to < 5 acres
☐H	☐H	☐H	From 0.5 to < 1 acre
☒I	☒I	☒I	From 0.1 to < 0.5 acre
☐J	☐J	☐J	From 0.01 to < 0.1 acre
☐K	☐K	☐K	< 0.01 acre or assessment area is clear-cut

12. Wetland Intactness – wetland type condition metric (evaluate for Pocosins only)

☐A Pocosin is the full extent (≥ 90%) of its natural landscape size.
☐B Pocosin type is < 90% of the full extent of its natural landscape size.

13. Connectivity to Other Natural Areas – landscape condition metric

13a. **Check appropriate box(es) (a box may be checked in each column).** Involves a GIS effort with field adjustment. This metric evaluates whether the wetland is well connected (Well) and/or loosely connected (Loosely) to the landscape patch, the contiguous naturally vegetated area and open water (if appropriate). Boundaries are formed by four-lane roads, regularly maintained utility line corridors the width of a four-lane road or wider, urban landscapes, maintained fields (pasture and agriculture), or open water > 300 feet wide.

Well	Loosely	
☐A	☐A	≥ 500 acres
☐B	☐B	From 100 to < 500 acres
☐C	☐C	From 50 to < 100 acres
☐D	☐D	From 10 to < 50 acres
☒E	☒E	< 10 acres
☐F	☐F	Wetland type has a poor or no connection to other natural habitats

13b. **Evaluate for marshes only**.

☐Yes ☐No Wetland type has a surface hydrology connection to open waters/stream or tidal wetlands.

14. Edge Effect – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes and Estuarine Woody Wetland)

May involve a GIS effort with field adjustment. Estimate distance from wetland type boundary to artificial edges. Artificial edges include non-forested areas ≥ 40 feet wide such as fields, development, roads, regularly maintained utility line corridors, and clear-cuts. Consider the eight main points of the compass. Artificial edge occurs within 150 feet in how many directions? If the assessment area is clear cut, select option "C."

☐A 0
☒B 1 to 4
☐C 5 to 8

15. Vegetative Composition – assessment area condition metric (skip for all marshes and Pine Flat)

☐A Vegetation is close to reference condition in species present and their proportions. Lower strata composed of appropriate species, with exotic plants absent or sparse within the assessment area.
☒B Vegetation is different from reference condition in species diversity or proportions, but still largely composed of native species characteristic of the wetland type. This may include communities of weedy native species that develop after clearcutting or clearing. It also includes communities with exotics present, but not dominant, over a large portion of the expected strata.
☐C Vegetation severely altered from reference in composition, or expected species are unnaturally absent (planted stands of non-characteristic species or at least one stratum inappropriately composed of a single species), or exotic species are dominant in at least one stratum.

16. Vegetative Diversity – assessment area condition metric (evaluate for Non-tidal Freshwater Marsh only)

☐A Vegetation diversity is high and is composed primarily of native species (< 10% cover of exotics).
☒B Vegetation diversity is low or has > 10% to 50% cover of exotics.
☐C Vegetation is dominated by exotic species (> 50 % cover of exotics).

17. Vegetative Structure – assessment area/wetland type condition metric

17a. Is vegetation present?
☒Yes ☐No If Yes, continue to 17b. If No, skip to Metric 18.

17b. Evaluate percent coverage of assessment area vegetation **for all marshes only**. Skip to 17c for non-marsh wetlands.
☐A ≥ 25% coverage of vegetation
☐B < 25% coverage of vegetation

17c. **Check a box in each column for each stratum**. Evaluate this portion of the metric **for non-marsh wetlands**. Consider structure in airspace above the assessment area (AA) and the wetland type (WT) separately.

	AA	WT	
Canopy	☐A	☐A	Canopy closed, or nearly closed, with natural gaps associated with natural processes
	☒B	☒B	Canopy present, but opened more than natural gaps
	☐C	☐C	Canopy sparse or absent
Mid-Story	☐A	☐A	Dense mid-story/sapling layer
	☒B	☒B	Moderate density mid-story/sapling layer
	☐C	☐C	Mid-story/sapling layer sparse or absent
Shrub	☐A	☐A	Dense shrub layer
	☒B	☒B	Moderate density shrub layer
	☐C	☐C	Shrub layer sparse or absent
Herb	☐A	☐A	Dense herb layer
	☒B	☒B	Moderate density herb layer
	☐C	☐C	Herb layer sparse or absent

18. Snags – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

☐A Large snags (more than one) are visible (> 12 inches DBH, or large relative to species present and landscape stability).
☒B Not A

19. Diameter Class Distribution – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

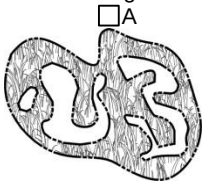
☐A Majority of canopy trees have stems > 6 inches in diameter at breast height (DBH); many large trees (> 12 inches DBH) are present.
☐B Majority of canopy trees have stems between 6 and 12 inches DBH, few are > 12 inch DBH.
☒C Majority of canopy trees are < 6 inches DBH or no trees.

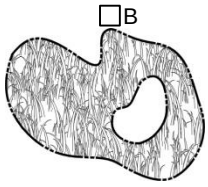
20. Large Woody Debris – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

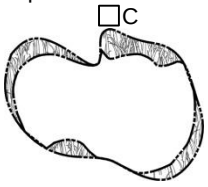
Include both natural debris and man-placed natural debris.
☐A Large logs (more than one) are visible (> 12 inches in diameter, or large relative to species present and landscape stability).
☒B Not A

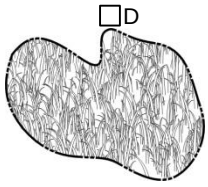
21. Vegetation/Open Water Dispersion – wetland type/open water condition metric (evaluate for Non-Tidal Freshwater Marsh only)

Select the figure that best describes the amount of interspersion between vegetation and open water in the growing season. Patterned areas indicate vegetated areas, while solid white areas indicate open water.

☐A 

☐B 

☐C 

☐D 

22. Hydrologic Connectivity – assessment area condition metric (evaluate for riparian wetlands and Salt/Brackish Marsh only)

Examples of activities that may severely alter hydrologic connectivity include intensive ditching, fill, sedimentation, channelization, diversion, man-made berms, beaver dams, and stream incision. Documentation required if evaluated as B, C, or D.
☐A Overbank and overland flow are not severely altered in the assessment area.
☐B Overbank flow is severely altered in the assessment area.
☐C Overland flow is severely altered in the assessment area.
☒D Both overbank and overland flow are severely altered in the assessment area.

Notes

NC WAM Wetland Rating Sheet
Accompanies User Manual Version 5.0

Wetland Site Name	Wetland N	Date of Assessment	9/11/2020
Wetland Type	Headwater Forest	Assessor Name/Organization	C. Neaves/Wildlands

Notes on Field Assessment Form (Y/N)	NO
Presence of regulatory considerations (Y/N)	YES
Wetland is intensively managed (Y/N)	YES
Assessment area is located within 50 feet of a natural tributary or other open water (Y/N)	YES
Assessment area is substantially altered by beaver (Y/N)	NO
Assessment area experiences overbank flooding during normal rainfall conditions (Y/N)	NO
Assessment area is on a coastal island (Y/N)	NO

Sub-function Rating Summary

Function	Sub-function	Metrics	Rating
Hydrology	Surface Storage and Retention	Condition	**LOW**
	Sub-surface Storage and Retention	Condition	**LOW**
Water Quality	Pathogen Change	Condition	**LOW**
		Condition/Opportunity	**LOW**
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
	Particulate Change	Condition	**LOW**
		Condition/Opportunity	NA
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	NA
	Soluble Change	Condition	**LOW**
		Condition/Opportunity	**LOW**
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
	Physical Change	Condition	**LOW**
		Condition/Opportunity	**LOW**
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
	Pollution Change	Condition	NA
		Condition/Opportunity	NA
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	NA
Habitat	Physical Structure	Condition	**LOW**
	Landscape Patch Structure	Condition	**LOW**
	Vegetation Composition	Condition	**MEDIUM**

Function Rating Summary

Function	Metrics	Rating
Hydrology	Condition	**LOW**
Water Quality	Condition	**LOW**
	Condition/Opportunity	**LOW**
	Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
Habitat	Condition	**LOW**

Overall Wetland Rating **LOW**

NC WAM FIELD ASSESSMENT FORM
Accompanies User Manual Version 5.0

USACE AID #		NCDWR#	
Project Name	Bug Headwaters Mitigation Site	Date of Evaluation	9/11/2020
Applicant/Owner Name	Wildlands Engineering	Wetland Site Name	Wetland O
Wetland Type	Bottomland Hardwood Forest	Assessor Name/Organization	C. Neaves/Wildlands
Level III Ecoregion	Piedmont	Nearest Named Water Body	Big Bugaboo Creek
River Basin	Yadkin-PeeDee	USGS 8-Digit Catalogue Unit	Yadkin 03040101
County	Wilkes	NCDWR Region	Winston-Salem
☒ Yes ☐ No	Precipitation within 48 hrs?	Latitude/Longitude (deci-degrees)	36.316069, -80.987749

Evidence of stressors affecting the assessment area (may not be within the assessment area)

Please circle and/or make note on the last page if evidence of stressors is apparent. Consider departure from reference, if appropriate, in recent past (for instance, within 10 years). Noteworthy stressors include, but are not limited to the following.

- Hydrological modifications (examples: ditches, dams, beaver dams, dikes, berms, ponds, etc.)
- Surface and sub-surface discharges into the wetland (examples: discharges containing obvious pollutants, presence of nearby septic tanks, underground storage tanks (USTs), hog lagoons, etc.)
- Signs of vegetation stress (examples: vegetation mortality, insect damage, disease, storm damage, salt intrusion, etc.)
- Habitat/plant community alteration (examples: mowing, clear-cutting, exotics, etc.)

Is the assessment area intensively managed? ☒ Yes ☐ No

Regulatory Considerations - Were regulatory considerations evaluated? ☒Yes ☐No If Yes, check all that apply to the assessment area.

☐ Anadromous fish
☒ Federally protected species or State endangered or threatened species
☐ NCDWR riparian buffer rule in effect
☐ Abuts a Primary Nursery Area (PNA)
☐ Publicly owned property
☐ N.C. Division of Coastal Management Area of Environmental Concern (AEC) (including buffer)
☐ Abuts a stream with a NCDWQ classification of SA or supplemental classifications of HQW, ORW, or Trout
☐ Designated NCNHP reference community
☐ Abuts a 303(d)-listed stream or a tributary to a 303(d)-listed stream

What type of natural stream is associated with the wetland, if any? (check all that apply)

☐ Blackwater
☒ Brownwater
☐ Tidal (if tidal, check one of the following boxes) ☐ Lunar ☐ Wind ☐ Both

Is the assessment area on a coastal island? ☐ Yes ☒ No

Is the assessment area's surface water storage capacity or duration substantially altered by beaver? ☐ Yes ☒ No

Does the assessment area experience overbank flooding during normal rainfall conditions? ☐ Yes ☒ No

1. Ground Surface Condition/Vegetation Condition – assessment area condition metric

Check a box in each column. Consider alteration to the ground surface (GS) in the assessment area and vegetation structure (VS) in the assessment area. Compare to reference wetland if applicable (see User Manual). If a reference is not applicable, then rate the assessment area based on evidence an effect.

GS	VS	
☒A	☐A	Not severely altered
☐B	☒B	Severely altered over a majority of the assessment area (ground surface alteration examples: vehicle tracks, excessive sedimentation, fire-plow lanes, skidder tracks, bedding, fill, soil compaction, obvious pollutants) (vegetation structure alteration examples: mechanical disturbance, herbicides, salt intrusion [where appropriate], exotic species, grazing, less diversity [if appropriate], hydrologic alteration)

2. Surface and Sub-Surface Storage Capacity and Duration – assessment area condition metric

Check a box in each column. Consider surface storage capacity and duration (Surf) and sub-surface storage capacity and duration (Sub). Consider both increase and decrease in hydrology. A ditch ≤ 1 foot deep is considered to affect surface water only, while a ditch > 1 foot deep is expected to affect both surface and sub-surface water. Consider tidal flooding regime, if applicable.

Surf	Sub	
☐A	☐A	Water storage capacity and duration are not altered.
☒B	☒B	Water storage capacity or duration are altered, but not substantially (typically, not sufficient to change vegetation).
☐C	☐C	Water storage capacity or duration are substantially altered (typically, alteration sufficient to result in vegetation change) (examples: draining, flooding, soil compaction, filling, excessive sedimentation, underground utility lines).

3. Water Storage/Surface Relief – assessment area/wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

Check a box in each column. Select the appropriate storage for the assessment area (AA) and the wetland type (WT).

	AA	WT	
3a.	☐A	☐A	Majority of wetland with depressions able to pond water > 1 deep
	☐B	☐B	Majority of wetland with depressions able to pond water 6 inches to 1 foot deep
	☒C	☒C	Majority of wetland with depressions able to pond water 3 to 6 inches deep
	☐D	☐D	Depressions able to pond water < 3 inches deep

3b. ☐A Evidence that maximum depth of inundation is greater than 2 feet
☐B Evidence that maximum depth of inundation is between 1 and 2 feet
☒C Evidence that maximum depth of inundation is less than 1 foot

4. Soil Texture/Structure – assessment area condition metric (skip for all marshes)

Check a box from each of the three soil property groups below. Dig soil profile in the dominant assessment area landscape feature. Make soil observations within the top 12 inches. Use most recent National Technical Committee for Hydric Soils guidance for regional indicators.

4a.
- ☐A Sandy soil
- ☒B Loamy or clayey soils exhibiting redoximorphic features (concentrations, depletions, or rhizospheres)
- ☐C Loamy or clayey soils not exhibiting redoximorphic features
- ☐D Loamy or clayey gleyed soil
- ☐E Histosol or histic epipedon

4b.
- ☐A Soil ribbon < 1 inch
- ☒B Soil ribbon ≥ 1 inch

4c.
- ☒A No peat or muck presence
- ☐B A peat or muck presence

5. Discharge into Wetland – opportunity metric

Check a box in each column. Consider surface pollutants or discharges (Surf) and sub-surface pollutants or discharges (Sub). Examples of sub-surface discharges include presence of nearby septic tank, underground storage tank (UST), etc.

Surf	Sub	
☐A	☒A	Little or no evidence of pollutants or discharges entering the assessment area
☐B	☐B	Noticeable evidence of pollutants or discharges entering the wetland and stressing, but not overwhelming the treatment capacity of the assessment area
☒C	☐C	Noticeable evidence of pollutants or discharges (pathogen, particulate, or soluble) entering the assessment area and potentially overwhelming the treatment capacity of the wetland (water discoloration, dead vegetation, excessive sedimentation, odor)

6. Land Use – opportunity metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands)

Check all that apply (at least one box in each column). Evaluation involves a GIS effort with field adjustment. Consider sources draining to assessment area within entire upstream watershed (WS), within 5 miles and within the watershed draining to the assessment area (5M), and within 2 miles and within the watershed draining to the assessment area (2M).

WS	5M	2M	
☐A	☐A	☐A	≥ 10% impervious surfaces
☐B	☐B	☐B	Confined animal operations (or other local, concentrated source of pollutants
☒C	☒C	☒C	≥ 20% coverage of pasture
☒D	☒D	☒D	≥ 20% coverage of agricultural land (regularly plowed land)
☒E	☒E	☒E	≥ 20% coverage of maintained grass/herb
☐F	☐F	☐F	≥ 20% coverage of clear-cut land
☐G	☐G	☐G	Little or no opportunity to improve water quality. Lack of opportunity may result from little or no disturbance in the watershed or hydrologic alterations that prevent drainage and/or overbank flow from affecting the assessment area.

7. Wetland Acting as Vegetated Buffer – assessment area/wetland complex condition metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands)

7a. Is assessment area within 50 feet of a tributary or other open water?
☒Yes ☐No If Yes, continue to 7b. If No, skip to Metric 8.
Wetland buffer need only be present on one side of the water body. Make buffer judgment based on the average width of wetland. Record a note if a portion of the buffer has been removed or disturbed.

7b. How much of the first 50 feet from the bank is wetland? (Wetland buffer need only be present on one side of the .water body. Make buffer judgment based on the average width of wetland. Record a note if a portion of the buffer has been removed or disturbed.)
- ☒A ≥ 50 feet
- ☐B From 30 to < 50 feet
- ☐C From 15 to < 30 feet
- ☐D From 5 to < 15 feet
- ☐E < 5 feet or buffer bypassed by ditches

7c. Tributary width. If the tributary is anastomosed, combine widths of channels/braids for a total width.
☒≤ 15-feet wide ☐> 15-feet wide ☐ Other open water (no tributary present)

7d. Do roots of assessment area vegetation extend into the bank of the tributary/open water?
☐Yes ☒No

7e. Is stream or other open water sheltered or exposed?
☒Sheltered – adjacent open water with width < 2500 feet and no regular boat traffic.
☐Exposed – adjacent open water with width ≥ 2500 feet or regular boat traffic.

8. Wetland Width at the Assessment Area – wetland type/wetland complex condition metric (evaluate WT for all marshes and Estuarine Woody Wetland only; evaluate WC for Bottomland Hardwood Forest, Headwater Forest, and Riverine Swamp Forest only)

Check a box in each column for riverine wetlands only. Select the average width for the wetland type at the assessment area (WT) and the wetland complex at the assessment area (WC). See User Manual for WT and WC boundaries.

WT	WC	
☒A	☒A	≥ 100 feet
☐B	☐B	From 80 to < 100 feet
☐C	☐C	From 50 to < 80 feet
☐D	☐D	From 40 to < 50 feet
☐E	☐E	From 30 to < 40 feet
☐F	☐F	From 15 to < 30 feet
☐G	☐G	From 5 to < 15 feet
☐H	☐H	< 5 feet

9. Inundation Duration – assessment area condition metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands)

Answer for assessment area dominant landform.

☒A Evidence of short-duration inundation (< 7 consecutive days)
☐B Evidence of saturation, without evidence of inundation
☐C Evidence of long-duration inundation or very long-duration inundation (7 to 30 consecutive days or more)

10. Indicators of Deposition – assessment area condition metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands and all marshes)

Consider recent deposition only (no plant growth since deposition).

☒A Sediment deposition is not excessive, but at approximately natural levels.
☐B Sediment deposition is excessive, but not overwhelming the wetland.
☐C Sediment deposition is excessive and is overwhelming the wetland.

11. Wetland Size – wetland type/wetland complex condition metric

Check a box in each column. Involves a GIS effort with field adjustment. This metric evaluates three aspects of the wetland area: the size of the wetland type (WT), the size of the wetland complex (WC), and the size of the forested wetland (FW) (if applicable, see User Manual). See the User Manual for boundaries of these evaluation areas. If assessment area is clear-cut, select "K" for the FW column.

WT	WC	FW (if applicable)	
☐A	☐A	☐A	≥ 500 acres
☐B	☐B	☐B	From 100 to < 500 acres
☐C	☐C	☐C	From 50 to < 100 acres
☐D	☐D	☐D	From 25 to < 50 acres
☐E	☐E	☐E	From 10 to < 25 acres
☐F	☐F	☐F	From 5 to < 10 acres
☒G	☒G	☒G	From 1 to < 5 acres
☐H	☐H	☐H	From 0.5 to < 1 acre
☐I	☐I	☐I	From 0.1 to < 0.5 acre
☐J	☐J	☐J	From 0.01 to < 0.1 acre
☐K	☐K	☐K	< 0.01 acre or assessment area is clear-cut

12. Wetland Intactness – wetland type condition metric (evaluate for Pocosins only)

☐A Pocosin is the full extent (≥ 90%) of its natural landscape size.
☐B Pocosin type is < 90% of the full extent of its natural landscape size.

13. Connectivity to Other Natural Areas – landscape condition metric

13a. **Check appropriate box(es) (a box may be checked in each column).** Involves a GIS effort with field adjustment. This metric evaluates whether the wetland is well connected (Well) and/or loosely connected (Loosely) to the landscape patch, the contiguous naturally vegetated area and open water (if appropriate). Boundaries are formed by four-lane roads, regularly maintained utility line corridors the width of a four-lane road or wider, urban landscapes, maintained fields (pasture and agriculture), or open water > 300 feet wide.

Well	Loosely	
☐A	☐A	≥ 500 acres
☐B	☐B	From 100 to < 500 acres
☐C	☒C	From 50 to < 100 acres
☐D	☐D	From 10 to < 50 acres
☐E	☐E	< 10 acres
☒F	☐F	Wetland type has a poor or no connection to other natural habitats

13b. **Evaluate for marshes only**.

☐Yes ☐No Wetland type has a surface hydrology connection to open waters/stream or tidal wetlands.

14. Edge Effect – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes and Estuarine Woody Wetland)

May involve a GIS effort with field adjustment. Estimate distance from wetland type boundary to artificial edges. Artificial edges include non-forested areas ≥ 40 feet wide such as fields, development, roads, regularly maintained utility line corridors, and clear-cuts. Consider the eight main points of the compass. Artificial edge occurs within 150 feet in how many directions? If the assessment area is clear cut, select option "C."

☐A 0
☐B 1 to 4
☒C 5 to 8

15. Vegetative Composition – assessment area condition metric (skip for all marshes and Pine Flat)

☐A Vegetation is close to reference condition in species present and their proportions. Lower strata composed of appropriate species, with exotic plants absent or sparse within the assessment area.
☒B Vegetation is different from reference condition in species diversity or proportions, but still largely composed of native species characteristic of the wetland type. This may include communities of weedy native species that develop after clearcutting or clearing. It also includes communities with exotics present, but not dominant, over a large portion of the expected strata.
☐C Vegetation severely altered from reference in composition, or expected species are unnaturally absent (planted stands of non-characteristic species or at least one stratum inappropriately composed of a single species), or exotic species are dominant in at least one stratum.

16. Vegetative Diversity – assessment area condition metric (evaluate for Non-tidal Freshwater Marsh only)

☐A Vegetation diversity is high and is composed primarily of native species (< 10% cover of exotics).
☒B Vegetation diversity is low or has > 10% to 50% cover of exotics.
☐C Vegetation is dominated by exotic species (> 50 % cover of exotics).

17. Vegetative Structure – assessment area/wetland type condition metric

17a. Is vegetation present?
☒Yes ☐No If Yes, continue to 17b. If No, skip to Metric 18.

17b. Evaluate percent coverage of assessment area vegetation **for all marshes only**. Skip to 17c for non-marsh wetlands.
☐A ≥ 25% coverage of vegetation
☐B < 25% coverage of vegetation

17c. **Check a box in each column for each stratum**. Evaluate this portion of the metric **for non-marsh wetlands**. Consider structure in airspace above the assessment area (AA) and the wetland type (WT) separately.

	AA	WT	
Canopy	☐A	☐A	Canopy closed, or nearly closed, with natural gaps associated with natural processes
	☒B	☒B	Canopy present, but opened more than natural gaps
	☐C	☐C	Canopy sparse or absent
Mid-Story	☐A	☐A	Dense mid-story/sapling layer
	☒B	☒B	Moderate density mid-story/sapling layer
	☐C	☐C	Mid-story/sapling layer sparse or absent
Shrub	☐A	☐A	Dense shrub layer
	☒B	☒B	Moderate density shrub layer
	☐C	☐C	Shrub layer sparse or absent
Herb	☐A	☐A	Dense herb layer
	☐B	☐B	Moderate density herb layer
	☒C	☒C	Herb layer sparse or absent

18. Snags – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

☐A Large snags (more than one) are visible (> 12 inches DBH, or large relative to species present and landscape stability).
☒B Not A

19. Diameter Class Distribution – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

☐A Majority of canopy trees have stems > 6 inches in diameter at breast height (DBH); many large trees (> 12 inches DBH) are present.
☒B Majority of canopy trees have stems between 6 and 12 inches DBH, few are > 12 inch DBH.
☐C Majority of canopy trees are < 6 inches DBH or no trees.

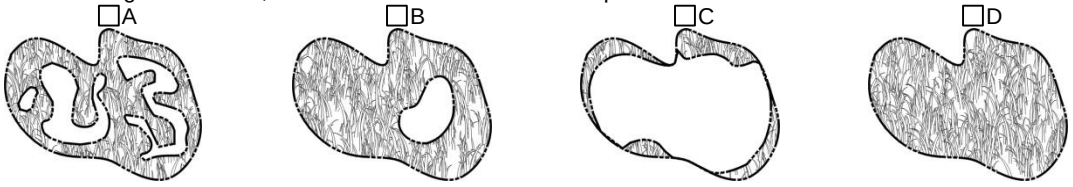
20. Large Woody Debris – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

Include both natural debris and man-placed natural debris.
☐A Large logs (more than one) are visible (> 12 inches in diameter, or large relative to species present and landscape stability).
☒B Not A

21. Vegetation/Open Water Dispersion – wetland type/open water condition metric (evaluate for Non-Tidal Freshwater Marsh only)

Select the figure that best describes the amount of interspersion between vegetation and open water in the growing season. Patterned areas indicate vegetated areas, while solid white areas indicate open water.

☐A ☐B ☐C ☐D



22. Hydrologic Connectivity – assessment area condition metric (evaluate for riparian wetlands and Salt/Brackish Marsh only)

Examples of activities that may severely alter hydrologic connectivity include intensive ditching, fill, sedimentation, channelization, diversion, man-made berms, beaver dams, and stream incision. Documentation required if evaluated as B, C, or D.
☐A Overbank and overland flow are not severely altered in the assessment area.
☒B Overbank flow is severely altered in the assessment area.
☐C Overland flow is severely altered in the assessment area.
☐D Both overbank and overland flow are severely altered in the assessment area.

Notes

NC WAM Wetland Rating Sheet
Accompanies User Manual Version 5.0

Wetland Site Name	Wetland O	Date of Assessment	9/11/2020
Wetland Type	Bottomland Hardwood Forest	Assessor Name/Organization	C. Neaves/Wildlands

Notes on Field Assessment Form (Y/N)	NO
Presence of regulatory considerations (Y/N)	YES
Wetland is intensively managed (Y/N)	YES
Assessment area is located within 50 feet of a natural tributary or other open water (Y/N)	YES
Assessment area is substantially altered by beaver (Y/N)	NO
Assessment area experiences overbank flooding during normal rainfall conditions (Y/N)	NO
Assessment area is on a coastal island (Y/N)	NO

Sub-function Rating Summary

Function	Sub-function	Metrics	Rating
Hydrology	Surface Storage and Retention	Condition	**MEDIUM**
	Sub-surface Storage and Retention	Condition	**LOW**
Water Quality	Pathogen Change	Condition	**MEDIUM**
		Condition/Opportunity	**MEDIUM**
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
	Particulate Change	Condition	**LOW**
		Condition/Opportunity	**LOW**
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
	Soluble Change	Condition	**MEDIUM**
		Condition/Opportunity	**MEDIUM**
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
	Physical Change	Condition	**MEDIUM**
		Condition/Opportunity	**MEDIUM**
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
	Pollution Change	Condition	NA
		Condition/Opportunity	NA
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	NA
Habitat	Physical Structure	Condition	**MEDIUM**
	Landscape Patch Structure	Condition	**LOW**
	Vegetation Composition	Condition	**MEDIUM**

Function Rating Summary

Function	Metrics	Rating
Hydrology	Condition	**MEDIUM**
Water Quality	Condition	**MEDIUM**
	Condition/Opportunity	**MEDIUM**
	Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
Habitat	Condition	**LOW**

Overall Wetland Rating **MEDIUM**

NC WAM FIELD ASSESSMENT FORM
Accompanies User Manual Version 5.0

USACE AID #		NCDWR#	
Project Name	Bug Headwaters Mitigation Site	Date of Evaluation	9/11/2020
Applicant/Owner Name	Wildlands Engineering	Wetland Site Name	Wetland P
Wetland Type	Headwater Forest	Assessor Name/Organization	C. Neaves/Wildlands
Level III Ecoregion	Piedmont	Nearest Named Water Body	Big Bugaboo Creek
River Basin	Yadkin-PeeDee	USGS 8-Digit Catalogue Unit	Yadkin 03040101
County	Wilkes	NCDWR Region	Winston-Salem
☒ Yes ☐ No	Precipitation within 48 hrs?	Latitude/Longitude (deci-degrees)	36.324205, -80.982855

Evidence of stressors affecting the assessment area (may not be within the assessment area)

Please circle and/or make note on the last page if evidence of stressors is apparent. Consider departure from reference, if appropriate, in recent past (for instance, within 10 years). Noteworthy stressors include, but are not limited to the following.

- Hydrological modifications (examples: ditches, dams, beaver dams, dikes, berms, ponds, etc.)
- Surface and sub-surface discharges into the wetland (examples: discharges containing obvious pollutants, presence of nearby septic tanks, underground storage tanks (USTs), hog lagoons, etc.)
- Signs of vegetation stress (examples: vegetation mortality, insect damage, disease, storm damage, salt intrusion, etc.)
- Habitat/plant community alteration (examples: mowing, clear-cutting, exotics, etc.)

Is the assessment area intensively managed? ☒ Yes ☐ No

Regulatory Considerations - Were regulatory considerations evaluated? ☒Yes ☐No If Yes, check all that apply to the assessment area.

☐ Anadromous fish
☒ Federally protected species or State endangered or threatened species
☐ NCDWR riparian buffer rule in effect
☐ Abuts a Primary Nursery Area (PNA)
☐ Publicly owned property
☐ N.C. Division of Coastal Management Area of Environmental Concern (AEC) (including buffer)
☐ Abuts a stream with a NCDWQ classification of SA or supplemental classifications of HQW, ORW, or Trout
☐ Designated NCNHP reference community
☐ Abuts a 303(d)-listed stream or a tributary to a 303(d)-listed stream

What type of natural stream is associated with the wetland, if any? (check all that apply)

☐ Blackwater
☒ Brownwater
☐ Tidal (if tidal, check one of the following boxes) ☐ Lunar ☐ Wind ☐ Both

Is the assessment area on a coastal island? ☐ Yes ☒ No

Is the assessment area's surface water storage capacity or duration substantially altered by beaver? ☐ Yes ☒ No

Does the assessment area experience overbank flooding during normal rainfall conditions? ☐ Yes ☒ No

1. Ground Surface Condition/Vegetation Condition – assessment area condition metric

Check a box in each column. Consider alteration to the ground surface (GS) in the assessment area and vegetation structure (VS) in the assessment area. Compare to reference wetland if applicable (see User Manual). If a reference is not applicable, then rate the assessment area based on evidence an effect.

GS	VS	
☐A	☐A	Not severely altered
☒B	☒B	Severely altered over a majority of the assessment area (ground surface alteration examples: vehicle tracks, excessive sedimentation, fire-plow lanes, skidder tracks, bedding, fill, soil compaction, obvious pollutants) (vegetation structure alteration examples: mechanical disturbance, herbicides, salt intrusion [where appropriate], exotic species, grazing, less diversity [if appropriate], hydrologic alteration)

2. Surface and Sub-Surface Storage Capacity and Duration – assessment area condition metric

Check a box in each column. Consider surface storage capacity and duration (Surf) and sub-surface storage capacity and duration (Sub). Consider both increase and decrease in hydrology. A ditch ≤ 1 foot deep is considered to affect surface water only, while a ditch > 1 foot deep is expected to affect both surface and sub-surface water. Consider tidal flooding regime, if applicable.

Surf	Sub	
☐A	☐A	Water storage capacity and duration are not altered.
☒B	☒B	Water storage capacity or duration are altered, but not substantially (typically, not sufficient to change vegetation).
☐C	☐C	Water storage capacity or duration are substantially altered (typically, alteration sufficient to result in vegetation change) (examples: draining, flooding, soil compaction, filling, excessive sedimentation, underground utility lines).

3. Water Storage/Surface Relief – assessment area/wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

Check a box in each column. Select the appropriate storage for the assessment area (AA) and the wetland type (WT).

	AA	WT	
3a.	☐A	☐A	Majority of wetland with depressions able to pond water > 1 deep
	☐B	☐B	Majority of wetland with depressions able to pond water 6 inches to 1 foot deep
	☐C	☐C	Majority of wetland with depressions able to pond water 3 to 6 inches deep
	☒D	☒D	Depressions able to pond water < 3 inches deep

3b. ☐A Evidence that maximum depth of inundation is greater than 2 feet
☐B Evidence that maximum depth of inundation is between 1 and 2 feet
☒C Evidence that maximum depth of inundation is less than 1 foot

4. Soil Texture/Structure – assessment area condition metric (skip for all marshes)

Check a box from each of the three soil property groups below. Dig soil profile in the dominant assessment area landscape feature. Make soil observations within the top 12 inches. Use most recent National Technical Committee for Hydric Soils guidance for regional indicators.

4a.
- ☐A Sandy soil
- ☒B Loamy or clayey soils exhibiting redoximorphic features (concentrations, depletions, or rhizospheres)
- ☐C Loamy or clayey soils not exhibiting redoximorphic features
- ☐D Loamy or clayey gleyed soil
- ☐E Histosol or histic epipedon

4b.
- ☐A Soil ribbon < 1 inch
- ☒B Soil ribbon ≥ 1 inch

4c.
- ☒A No peat or muck presence
- ☐B A peat or muck presence

5. Discharge into Wetland – opportunity metric

Check a box in each column. Consider surface pollutants or discharges (Surf) and sub-surface pollutants or discharges (Sub). Examples of sub-surface discharges include presence of nearby septic tank, underground storage tank (UST), etc.

Surf	Sub	
☐A	☐A	Little or no evidence of pollutants or discharges entering the assessment area
☐B	☐B	Noticeable evidence of pollutants or discharges entering the wetland and stressing, but not overwhelming the treatment capacity of the assessment area
☒C	☐C	Noticeable evidence of pollutants or discharges (pathogen, particulate, or soluble) entering the assessment area and potentially overwhelming the treatment capacity of the wetland (water discoloration, dead vegetation, excessive sedimentation, odor)

6. Land Use – opportunity metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands)

Check all that apply (at least one box in each column). Evaluation involves a GIS effort with field adjustment. Consider sources draining to assessment area within entire upstream watershed (WS), within 5 miles and within the watershed draining to the assessment area (5M), and within 2 miles and within the watershed draining to the assessment area (2M).

WS	5M	2M	
☐A	☐A	☐A	≥ 10% impervious surfaces
☐B	☐B	☐B	Confined animal operations (or other local, concentrated source of pollutants
☒C	☒C	☒C	≥ 20% coverage of pasture
☐D	☐D	☐D	≥ 20% coverage of agricultural land (regularly plowed land)
☐E	☐E	☐E	≥ 20% coverage of maintained grass/herb
☐F	☐F	☐F	≥ 20% coverage of clear-cut land
☐G	☐G	☐G	Little or no opportunity to improve water quality. Lack of opportunity may result from little or no disturbance in the watershed or hydrologic alterations that prevent drainage and/or overbank flow from affecting the assessment area.

7. Wetland Acting as Vegetated Buffer – assessment area/wetland complex condition metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands)

7a. Is assessment area within 50 feet of a tributary or other open water?
☒Yes ☐No If Yes, continue to 7b. If No, skip to Metric 8.
Wetland buffer need only be present on one side of the water body. Make buffer judgment based on the average width of wetland. Record a note if a portion of the buffer has been removed or disturbed.

7b. How much of the first 50 feet from the bank is wetland? (Wetland buffer need only be present on one side of the .water body. Make buffer judgment based on the average width of wetland. Record a note if a portion of the buffer has been removed or disturbed.)
- ☐A ≥ 50 feet
- ☐B From 30 to < 50 feet
- ☐C From 15 to < 30 feet
- ☐D From 5 to < 15 feet
- ☒E < 5 feet or buffer bypassed by ditches

7c. Tributary width. If the tributary is anastomosed, combine widths of channels/braids for a total width.
☒≤ 15-feet wide ☐> 15-feet wide ☐ Other open water (no tributary present)

7d. Do roots of assessment area vegetation extend into the bank of the tributary/open water?
☐Yes ☒No

7e. Is stream or other open water sheltered or exposed?
☒Sheltered – adjacent open water with width < 2500 feet and no regular boat traffic.
☐Exposed – adjacent open water with width ≥ 2500 feet or regular boat traffic.

8. Wetland Width at the Assessment Area – wetland type/wetland complex condition metric (evaluate WT for all marshes and Estuarine Woody Wetland only; evaluate WC for Bottomland Hardwood Forest, Headwater Forest, and Riverine Swamp Forest only)

Check a box in each column for riverine wetlands only. Select the average width for the wetland type at the assessment area (WT) and the wetland complex at the assessment area (WC). See User Manual for WT and WC boundaries.

WT	WC	
☐A	☐A	≥ 100 feet
☐B	☐B	From 80 to < 100 feet
☐C	☐C	From 50 to < 80 feet
☐D	☐D	From 40 to < 50 feet
☐E	☐E	From 30 to < 40 feet
☐F	☐F	From 15 to < 30 feet
☐G	☐G	From 5 to < 15 feet
☒H	☒H	< 5 feet

9. Inundation Duration – assessment area condition metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands)

Answer for assessment area dominant landform.

☐A Evidence of short-duration inundation (< 7 consecutive days)
☒B Evidence of saturation, without evidence of inundation
☐C Evidence of long-duration inundation or very long-duration inundation (7 to 30 consecutive days or more)

10. Indicators of Deposition – assessment area condition metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands and all marshes)

Consider recent deposition only (no plant growth since deposition).

☒A Sediment deposition is not excessive, but at approximately natural levels.
☐B Sediment deposition is excessive, but not overwhelming the wetland.
☐C Sediment deposition is excessive and is overwhelming the wetland.

11. Wetland Size – wetland type/wetland complex condition metric

Check a box in each column. Involves a GIS effort with field adjustment. This metric evaluates three aspects of the wetland area: the size of the wetland type (WT), the size of the wetland complex (WC), and the size of the forested wetland (FW) (if applicable, see User Manual). See the User Manual for boundaries of these evaluation areas. If assessment area is clear-cut, select "K" for the FW column.

WT	WC	FW (if applicable)	
☐A	☐A	☐A	≥ 500 acres
☐B	☐B	☐B	From 100 to < 500 acres
☐C	☐C	☐C	From 50 to < 100 acres
☐D	☐D	☐D	From 25 to < 50 acres
☐E	☐E	☐E	From 10 to < 25 acres
☐F	☐F	☐F	From 5 to < 10 acres
☐G	☐G	☐G	From 1 to < 5 acres
☐H	☐H	☐H	From 0.5 to < 1 acre
☐I	☐I	☐I	From 0.1 to < 0.5 acre
☐J	☐J	☐J	From 0.01 to < 0.1 acre
☒K	☒K	☒K	< 0.01 acre or assessment area is clear-cut

12. Wetland Intactness – wetland type condition metric (evaluate for Pocosins only)

☐A Pocosin is the full extent (≥ 90%) of its natural landscape size.
☐B Pocosin type is < 90% of the full extent of its natural landscape size.

13. Connectivity to Other Natural Areas – landscape condition metric

13a. **Check appropriate box(es) (a box may be checked in each column).** Involves a GIS effort with field adjustment. This metric evaluates whether the wetland is well connected (Well) and/or loosely connected (Loosely) to the landscape patch, the contiguous naturally vegetated area and open water (if appropriate). Boundaries are formed by four-lane roads, regularly maintained utility line corridors the width of a four-lane road or wider, urban landscapes, maintained fields (pasture and agriculture), or open water > 300 feet wide.

Well	Loosely	
☐A	☐A	≥ 500 acres
☐B	☐B	From 100 to < 500 acres
☐C	☐C	From 50 to < 100 acres
☐D	☐D	From 10 to < 50 acres
☐E	☐E	< 10 acres
☒F	☒F	Wetland type has a poor or no connection to other natural habitats

13b. **Evaluate for marshes only**.

☐Yes ☐No Wetland type has a surface hydrology connection to open waters/stream or tidal wetlands.

14. Edge Effect – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes and Estuarine Woody Wetland)

May involve a GIS effort with field adjustment. Estimate distance from wetland type boundary to artificial edges. Artificial edges include non-forested areas ≥ 40 feet wide such as fields, development, roads, regularly maintained utility line corridors, and clear-cuts. Consider the eight main points of the compass. Artificial edge occurs within 150 feet in how many directions? If the assessment area is clear cut, select option "C."

☐A 0
☐B 1 to 4
☒C 5 to 8

15. Vegetative Composition – assessment area condition metric (skip for all marshes and Pine Flat)

☐A Vegetation is close to reference condition in species present and their proportions. Lower strata composed of appropriate species, with exotic plants absent or sparse within the assessment area.
☐B Vegetation is different from reference condition in species diversity or proportions, but still largely composed of native species characteristic of the wetland type. This may include communities of weedy native species that develop after clearcutting or clearing. It also includes communities with exotics present, but not dominant, over a large portion of the expected strata.
☒C Vegetation severely altered from reference in composition, or expected species are unnaturally absent (planted stands of non-characteristic species or at least one stratum inappropriately composed of a single species), or exotic species are dominant in at least one stratum.

16. Vegetative Diversity – assessment area condition metric (evaluate for Non-tidal Freshwater Marsh only)

☐A Vegetation diversity is high and is composed primarily of native species (< 10% cover of exotics).
☒B Vegetation diversity is low or has > 10% to 50% cover of exotics.
☐C Vegetation is dominated by exotic species (> 50 % cover of exotics).

17. Vegetative Structure – assessment area/wetland type condition metric

17a. Is vegetation present?
☒Yes ☐No If Yes, continue to 17b. If No, skip to Metric 18.

17b. Evaluate percent coverage of assessment area vegetation **for all marshes only**. Skip to 17c for non-marsh wetlands.
☐A ≥ 25% coverage of vegetation
☐B < 25% coverage of vegetation

17c. **Check a box in each column for each stratum**. Evaluate this portion of the metric **for non-marsh wetlands**. Consider structure in airspace above the assessment area (AA) and the wetland type (WT) separately.

	AA	WT	
Canopy	☐A	☐A	Canopy closed, or nearly closed, with natural gaps associated with natural processes
	☐B	☐B	Canopy present, but opened more than natural gaps
	☒C	☒C	Canopy sparse or absent
Mid-Story	☐A	☐A	Dense mid-story/sapling layer
	☐B	☐B	Moderate density mid-story/sapling layer
	☒C	☒C	Mid-story/sapling layer sparse or absent
Shrub	☐A	☐A	Dense shrub layer
	☐B	☐B	Moderate density shrub layer
	☒C	☒C	Shrub layer sparse or absent
Herb	☐A	☐A	Dense herb layer
	☒B	☒B	Moderate density herb layer
	☐C	☐C	Herb layer sparse or absent

18. Snags – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

☐A Large snags (more than one) are visible (> 12 inches DBH, or large relative to species present and landscape stability).
☒B Not A

19. Diameter Class Distribution – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

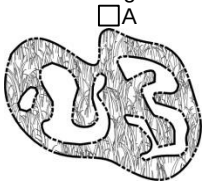
☐A Majority of canopy trees have stems > 6 inches in diameter at breast height (DBH); many large trees (> 12 inches DBH) are present.
☐B Majority of canopy trees have stems between 6 and 12 inches DBH, few are > 12 inch DBH.
☒C Majority of canopy trees are < 6 inches DBH or no trees.

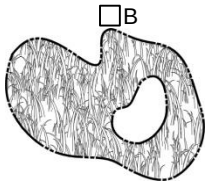
20. Large Woody Debris – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

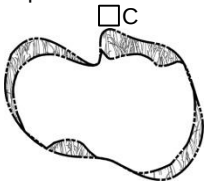
Include both natural debris and man-placed natural debris.
☐A Large logs (more than one) are visible (> 12 inches in diameter, or large relative to species present and landscape stability).
☒B Not A

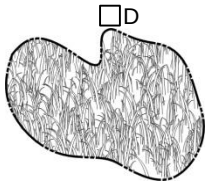
21. Vegetation/Open Water Dispersion – wetland type/open water condition metric (evaluate for Non-Tidal Freshwater Marsh only)

Select the figure that best describes the amount of interspersion between vegetation and open water in the growing season. Patterned areas indicate vegetated areas, while solid white areas indicate open water.

☐A 

☐B 

☐C 

☐D 

22. Hydrologic Connectivity – assessment area condition metric (evaluate for riparian wetlands and Salt/Brackish Marsh only)

Examples of activities that may severely alter hydrologic connectivity include intensive ditching, fill, sedimentation, channelization, diversion, man-made berms, beaver dams, and stream incision. Documentation required if evaluated as B, C, or D.
☐A Overbank and overland flow are not severely altered in the assessment area.
☐B Overbank flow is severely altered in the assessment area.
☐C Overland flow is severely altered in the assessment area.
☒D Both overbank and overland flow are severely altered in the assessment area.

Notes

NC WAM Wetland Rating Sheet
Accompanies User Manual Version 5.0

Wetland Site Name	Wetland P	Date of Assessment	9/11/2020
Wetland Type	Headwater Forest	Assessor Name/Organization	C. Neaves/Wildlands

Notes on Field Assessment Form (Y/N)	NO
Presence of regulatory considerations (Y/N)	YES
Wetland is intensively managed (Y/N)	YES
Assessment area is located within 50 feet of a natural tributary or other open water (Y/N)	YES
Assessment area is substantially altered by beaver (Y/N)	NO
Assessment area experiences overbank flooding during normal rainfall conditions (Y/N)	NO
Assessment area is on a coastal island (Y/N)	NO

Sub-function Rating Summary

Function	Sub-function	Metrics	Rating
Hydrology	Surface Storage and Retention	Condition	**LOW**
	Sub-surface Storage and Retention	Condition	**MEDIUM**
Water Quality	Pathogen Change	Condition	**LOW**
		Condition/Opportunity	**LOW**
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
	Particulate Change	Condition	**LOW**
		Condition/Opportunity	NA
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	NA
	Soluble Change	Condition	**LOW**
		Condition/Opportunity	**LOW**
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
	Physical Change	Condition	**LOW**
		Condition/Opportunity	**LOW**
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
	Pollution Change	Condition	NA
		Condition/Opportunity	NA
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	NA
Habitat	Physical Structure	Condition	**LOW**
	Landscape Patch Structure	Condition	**LOW**
	Vegetation Composition	Condition	**LOW**

Function Rating Summary

Function	Metrics	Rating
Hydrology	Condition	**LOW**
Water Quality	Condition	**LOW**
	Condition/Opportunity	**LOW**
	Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
Habitat	Condition	**LOW**

Overall Wetland Rating **LOW**

NC WAM FIELD ASSESSMENT FORM
Accompanies User Manual Version 5.0

USACE AID #		NCDWR#	
Project Name	Bug Headwaters Mitigation Site	Date of Evaluation	9/11/2020
Applicant/Owner Name	Wildlands Engineering	Wetland Site Name	Wetland Q
Wetland Type	Headwater Forest	Assessor Name/Organization	C. Neaves/Wildlands
Level III Ecoregion	Piedmont	Nearest Named Water Body	Big Bugaboo Creek
River Basin	Yadkin-PeeDee	USGS 8-Digit Catalogue Unit	Yadkin 03040101
County	Wilkes	NCDWR Region	Winston-Salem
☒ Yes ☐ No	Precipitation within 48 hrs?	Latitude/Longitude (deci-degrees)	36.323557, -80.982430

Evidence of stressors affecting the assessment area (may not be within the assessment area)

Please circle and/or make note on the last page if evidence of stressors is apparent. Consider departure from reference, if appropriate, in recent past (for instance, within 10 years). Noteworthy stressors include, but are not limited to the following.

- Hydrological modifications (examples: ditches, dams, beaver dams, dikes, berms, ponds, etc.)
- Surface and sub-surface discharges into the wetland (examples: discharges containing obvious pollutants, presence of nearby septic tanks, underground storage tanks (USTs), hog lagoons, etc.)
- Signs of vegetation stress (examples: vegetation mortality, insect damage, disease, storm damage, salt intrusion, etc.)
- Habitat/plant community alteration (examples: mowing, clear-cutting, exotics, etc.)

Is the assessment area intensively managed? ☒ Yes ☐ No

Regulatory Considerations - Were regulatory considerations evaluated? ☒Yes ☐No If Yes, check all that apply to the assessment area.

☐ Anadromous fish
☒ Federally protected species or State endangered or threatened species
☐ NCDWR riparian buffer rule in effect
☐ Abuts a Primary Nursery Area (PNA)
☐ Publicly owned property
☐ N.C. Division of Coastal Management Area of Environmental Concern (AEC) (including buffer)
☐ Abuts a stream with a NCDWQ classification of SA or supplemental classifications of HQW, ORW, or Trout
☐ Designated NCNHP reference community
☐ Abuts a 303(d)-listed stream or a tributary to a 303(d)-listed stream

What type of natural stream is associated with the wetland, if any? (check all that apply)

☐ Blackwater
☒ Brownwater
☐ Tidal (if tidal, check one of the following boxes) ☐ Lunar ☐ Wind ☐ Both

Is the assessment area on a coastal island? ☐ Yes ☒ No

Is the assessment area's surface water storage capacity or duration substantially altered by beaver? ☐ Yes ☒ No

Does the assessment area experience overbank flooding during normal rainfall conditions? ☐ Yes ☒ No

1. Ground Surface Condition/Vegetation Condition – assessment area condition metric

Check a box in each column. Consider alteration to the ground surface (GS) in the assessment area and vegetation structure (VS) in the assessment area. Compare to reference wetland if applicable (see User Manual). If a reference is not applicable, then rate the assessment area based on evidence an effect.

GS	VS	
☐A	☐A	Not severely altered
☒B	☒B	Severely altered over a majority of the assessment area (ground surface alteration examples: vehicle tracks, excessive sedimentation, fire-plow lanes, skidder tracks, bedding, fill, soil compaction, obvious pollutants) (vegetation structure alteration examples: mechanical disturbance, herbicides, salt intrusion [where appropriate], exotic species, grazing, less diversity [if appropriate], hydrologic alteration)

2. Surface and Sub-Surface Storage Capacity and Duration – assessment area condition metric

Check a box in each column. Consider surface storage capacity and duration (Surf) and sub-surface storage capacity and duration (Sub). Consider both increase and decrease in hydrology. A ditch ≤ 1 foot deep is considered to affect surface water only, while a ditch > 1 foot deep is expected to affect both surface and sub-surface water. Consider tidal flooding regime, if applicable.

Surf	Sub	
☐A	☐A	Water storage capacity and duration are not altered.
☒B	☐B	Water storage capacity or duration are altered, but not substantially (typically, not sufficient to change vegetation).
☐C	☒C	Water storage capacity or duration are substantially altered (typically, alteration sufficient to result in vegetation change) (examples: draining, flooding, soil compaction, filling, excessive sedimentation, underground utility lines).

3. Water Storage/Surface Relief – assessment area/wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

Check a box in each column. Select the appropriate storage for the assessment area (AA) and the wetland type (WT).

	AA	WT	
3a.	☐A	☐A	Majority of wetland with depressions able to pond water > 1 deep
	☐B	☐B	Majority of wetland with depressions able to pond water 6 inches to 1 foot deep
	☐C	☐C	Majority of wetland with depressions able to pond water 3 to 6 inches deep
	☒D	☒D	Depressions able to pond water < 3 inches deep

3b. ☐A Evidence that maximum depth of inundation is greater than 2 feet
☐B Evidence that maximum depth of inundation is between 1 and 2 feet
☒C Evidence that maximum depth of inundation is less than 1 foot

4. Soil Texture/Structure – assessment area condition metric (skip for all marshes)

Check a box from each of the three soil property groups below. Dig soil profile in the dominant assessment area landscape feature. Make soil observations within the top 12 inches. Use most recent National Technical Committee for Hydric Soils guidance for regional indicators.

4a.
- ☐A Sandy soil
- ☒B Loamy or clayey soils exhibiting redoximorphic features (concentrations, depletions, or rhizospheres)
- ☐C Loamy or clayey soils not exhibiting redoximorphic features
- ☐D Loamy or clayey gleyed soil
- ☐E Histosol or histic epipedon

4b.
- ☐A Soil ribbon < 1 inch
- ☒B Soil ribbon ≥ 1 inch

4c.
- ☒A No peat or muck presence
- ☐B A peat or muck presence

5. Discharge into Wetland – opportunity metric

Check a box in each column. Consider surface pollutants or discharges (Surf) and sub-surface pollutants or discharges (Sub). Examples of sub-surface discharges include presence of nearby septic tank, underground storage tank (UST), etc.

Surf	Sub	
☐A	☒A	Little or no evidence of pollutants or discharges entering the assessment area
☐B	☐B	Noticeable evidence of pollutants or discharges entering the wetland and stressing, but not overwhelming the treatment capacity of the assessment area
☒C	☐C	Noticeable evidence of pollutants or discharges (pathogen, particulate, or soluble) entering the assessment area and potentially overwhelming the treatment capacity of the wetland (water discoloration, dead vegetation, excessive sedimentation, odor)

6. Land Use – opportunity metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands)

Check all that apply (at least one box in each column). Evaluation involves a GIS effort with field adjustment. Consider sources draining to assessment area within entire upstream watershed (WS), within 5 miles and within the watershed draining to the assessment area (5M), and within 2 miles and within the watershed draining to the assessment area (2M).

WS	5M	2M	
☐A	☐A	☐A	≥ 10% impervious surfaces
☐B	☐B	☐B	Confined animal operations (or other local, concentrated source of pollutants
☒C	☒C	☒C	≥ 20% coverage of pasture
☐D	☐D	☐D	≥ 20% coverage of agricultural land (regularly plowed land)
☐E	☐E	☐E	≥ 20% coverage of maintained grass/herb
☐F	☐F	☐F	≥ 20% coverage of clear-cut land
☐G	☐G	☐G	Little or no opportunity to improve water quality. Lack of opportunity may result from little or no disturbance in the watershed or hydrologic alterations that prevent drainage and/or overbank flow from affecting the assessment area.

7. Wetland Acting as Vegetated Buffer – assessment area/wetland complex condition metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands)

7a. Is assessment area within 50 feet of a tributary or other open water?
☒Yes ☐No If Yes, continue to 7b. If No, skip to Metric 8.
Wetland buffer need only be present on one side of the water body. Make buffer judgment based on the average width of wetland. Record a note if a portion of the buffer has been removed or disturbed.

7b. How much of the first 50 feet from the bank is wetland? (Wetland buffer need only be present on one side of the .water body. Make buffer judgment based on the average width of wetland. Record a note if a portion of the buffer has been removed or disturbed.)
- ☐A ≥ 50 feet
- ☐B From 30 to < 50 feet
- ☐C From 15 to < 30 feet
- ☒D From 5 to < 15 feet
- ☐E < 5 feet or buffer bypassed by ditches

7c. Tributary width. If the tributary is anastomosed, combine widths of channels/braids for a total width.
☒≤ 15-feet wide ☐> 15-feet wide ☐ Other open water (no tributary present)

7d. Do roots of assessment area vegetation extend into the bank of the tributary/open water?
☐Yes ☒No

7e. Is stream or other open water sheltered or exposed?
☒Sheltered – adjacent open water with width < 2500 feet and no regular boat traffic.
☐Exposed – adjacent open water with width ≥ 2500 feet or regular boat traffic.

8. Wetland Width at the Assessment Area – wetland type/wetland complex condition metric (evaluate WT for all marshes and Estuarine Woody Wetland only; evaluate WC for Bottomland Hardwood Forest, Headwater Forest, and Riverine Swamp Forest only)

Check a box in each column for riverine wetlands only. Select the average width for the wetland type at the assessment area (WT) and the wetland complex at the assessment area (WC). See User Manual for WT and WC boundaries.

WT	WC	
☐A	☐A	≥ 100 feet
☐B	☐B	From 80 to < 100 feet
☐C	☐C	From 50 to < 80 feet
☐D	☐D	From 40 to < 50 feet
☐E	☐E	From 30 to < 40 feet
☐F	☐F	From 15 to < 30 feet
☒G	☒G	From 5 to < 15 feet
☐H	☐H	< 5 feet

9. Inundation Duration – assessment area condition metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands)

Answer for assessment area dominant landform.

☐A Evidence of short-duration inundation (< 7 consecutive days)
☒B Evidence of saturation, without evidence of inundation
☐C Evidence of long-duration inundation or very long-duration inundation (7 to 30 consecutive days or more)

10. Indicators of Deposition – assessment area condition metric (skip for non-riparian wetlands and all marshes)

Consider recent deposition only (no plant growth since deposition).

☒A Sediment deposition is not excessive, but at approximately natural levels.
☐B Sediment deposition is excessive, but not overwhelming the wetland.
☐C Sediment deposition is excessive and is overwhelming the wetland.

11. Wetland Size – wetland type/wetland complex condition metric

Check a box in each column. Involves a GIS effort with field adjustment. This metric evaluates three aspects of the wetland area: the size of the wetland type (WT), the size of the wetland complex (WC), and the size of the forested wetland (FW) (if applicable, see User Manual). See the User Manual for boundaries of these evaluation areas. If assessment area is clear-cut, select "K" for the FW column.

WT	WC	FW (if applicable)	
☐A	☐A	☐A	≥ 500 acres
☐B	☐B	☐B	From 100 to < 500 acres
☐C	☐C	☐C	From 50 to < 100 acres
☐D	☐D	☐D	From 25 to < 50 acres
☐E	☐E	☐E	From 10 to < 25 acres
☐F	☐F	☐F	From 5 to < 10 acres
☐G	☐G	☐G	From 1 to < 5 acres
☐H	☐H	☐H	From 0.5 to < 1 acre
☐I	☐I	☐I	From 0.1 to < 0.5 acre
☒J	☒J	☒J	From 0.01 to < 0.1 acre
☐K	☐K	☐K	< 0.01 acre or assessment area is clear-cut

12. Wetland Intactness – wetland type condition metric (evaluate for Pocosins only)

☐A Pocosin is the full extent (≥ 90%) of its natural landscape size.
☐B Pocosin type is < 90% of the full extent of its natural landscape size.

13. Connectivity to Other Natural Areas – landscape condition metric

13a. **Check appropriate box(es) (a box may be checked in each column).** Involves a GIS effort with field adjustment. This metric evaluates whether the wetland is well connected (Well) and/or loosely connected (Loosely) to the landscape patch, the contiguous naturally vegetated area and open water (if appropriate). Boundaries are formed by four-lane roads, regularly maintained utility line corridors the width of a four-lane road or wider, urban landscapes, maintained fields (pasture and agriculture), or open water > 300 feet wide.

Well	Loosely	
☐A	☐A	≥ 500 acres
☐B	☐B	From 100 to < 500 acres
☐C	☐C	From 50 to < 100 acres
☐D	☐D	From 10 to < 50 acres
☐E	☐E	< 10 acres
☒F	☒F	Wetland type has a poor or no connection to other natural habitats

13b. **Evaluate for marshes only**.

☐Yes ☐No Wetland type has a surface hydrology connection to open waters/stream or tidal wetlands.

14. Edge Effect – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes and Estuarine Woody Wetland)

May involve a GIS effort with field adjustment. Estimate distance from wetland type boundary to artificial edges. Artificial edges include non-forested areas ≥ 40 feet wide such as fields, development, roads, regularly maintained utility line corridors, and clear-cuts. Consider the eight main points of the compass. Artificial edge occurs within 150 feet in how many directions? If the assessment area is clear cut, select option "C."

☐A 0
☐B 1 to 4
☒C 5 to 8

15. Vegetative Composition – assessment area condition metric (skip for all marshes and Pine Flat)

☐A Vegetation is close to reference condition in species present and their proportions. Lower strata composed of appropriate species, with exotic plants absent or sparse within the assessment area.
☐B Vegetation is different from reference condition in species diversity or proportions, but still largely composed of native species characteristic of the wetland type. This may include communities of weedy native species that develop after clearcutting or clearing. It also includes communities with exotics present, but not dominant, over a large portion of the expected strata.
☒C Vegetation severely altered from reference in composition, or expected species are unnaturally absent (planted stands of non-characteristic species or at least one stratum inappropriately composed of a single species), or exotic species are dominant in at least one stratum.

16. Vegetative Diversity – assessment area condition metric (evaluate for Non-tidal Freshwater Marsh only)

☐A Vegetation diversity is high and is composed primarily of native species (< 10% cover of exotics).
☒B Vegetation diversity is low or has > 10% to 50% cover of exotics.
☐C Vegetation is dominated by exotic species (> 50 % cover of exotics).

17. Vegetative Structure – assessment area/wetland type condition metric

17a. Is vegetation present?
☒Yes ☐No If Yes, continue to 17b. If No, skip to Metric 18.

17b. Evaluate percent coverage of assessment area vegetation **for all marshes only**. Skip to 17c for non-marsh wetlands.
☐A ≥ 25% coverage of vegetation
☐B < 25% coverage of vegetation

17c. **Check a box in each column for each stratum**. Evaluate this portion of the metric **for non-marsh wetlands**. Consider structure in airspace above the assessment area (AA) and the wetland type (WT) separately.

	AA	WT	
Canopy	☐A	☐A	Canopy closed, or nearly closed, with natural gaps associated with natural processes
	☐B	☐B	Canopy present, but opened more than natural gaps
	☒C	☒C	Canopy sparse or absent
Mid-Story	☐A	☐A	Dense mid-story/sapling layer
	☐B	☐B	Moderate density mid-story/sapling layer
	☒C	☒C	Mid-story/sapling layer sparse or absent
Shrub	☐A	☐A	Dense shrub layer
	☐B	☐B	Moderate density shrub layer
	☒C	☒C	Shrub layer sparse or absent
Herb	☐A	☐A	Dense herb layer
	☒B	☒B	Moderate density herb layer
	☐C	☐C	Herb layer sparse or absent

18. Snags – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

☐A Large snags (more than one) are visible (> 12 inches DBH, or large relative to species present and landscape stability).
☒B Not A

19. Diameter Class Distribution – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

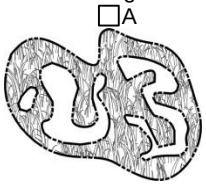
☐A Majority of canopy trees have stems > 6 inches in diameter at breast height (DBH); many large trees (> 12 inches DBH) are present.
☐B Majority of canopy trees have stems between 6 and 12 inches DBH, few are > 12 inch DBH.
☒C Majority of canopy trees are < 6 inches DBH or no trees.

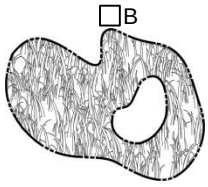
20. Large Woody Debris – wetland type condition metric (skip for all marshes)

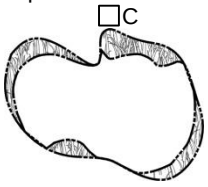
Include both natural debris and man-placed natural debris.
☐A Large logs (more than one) are visible (> 12 inches in diameter, or large relative to species present and landscape stability).
☒B Not A

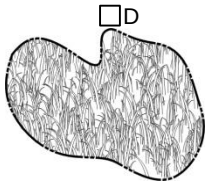
21. Vegetation/Open Water Dispersion – wetland type/open water condition metric (evaluate for Non-Tidal Freshwater Marsh only)

Select the figure that best describes the amount of interspersion between vegetation and open water in the growing season. Patterned areas indicate vegetated areas, while solid white areas indicate open water.

☐A 

☐B 

☐C 

☐D 

22. Hydrologic Connectivity – assessment area condition metric (evaluate for riparian wetlands and Salt/Brackish Marsh only)

Examples of activities that may severely alter hydrologic connectivity include intensive ditching, fill, sedimentation, channelization, diversion, man-made berms, beaver dams, and stream incision. Documentation required if evaluated as B, C, or D.
☐A Overbank and overland flow are not severely altered in the assessment area.
☐B Overbank flow is severely altered in the assessment area.
☐C Overland flow is severely altered in the assessment area.
☒D Both overbank and overland flow are severely altered in the assessment area.

Notes

NC WAM Wetland Rating Sheet
Accompanies User Manual Version 5.0

Wetland Site Name	Wetland Q	Date of Assessment	9/11/2020
Wetland Type	Headwater Forest	Assessor Name/Organization	C. Neaves/Wildlands

Notes on Field Assessment Form (Y/N)	NO
Presence of regulatory considerations (Y/N)	YES
Wetland is intensively managed (Y/N)	YES
Assessment area is located within 50 feet of a natural tributary or other open water (Y/N)	YES
Assessment area is substantially altered by beaver (Y/N)	NO
Assessment area experiences overbank flooding during normal rainfall conditions (Y/N)	NO
Assessment area is on a coastal island (Y/N)	NO

Sub-function Rating Summary

Function	Sub-function	Metrics	Rating
Hydrology	Surface Storage and Retention	Condition	**LOW**
	Sub-surface Storage and Retention	Condition	**LOW**
Water Quality	Pathogen Change	Condition	**LOW**
		Condition/Opportunity	**LOW**
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
	Particulate Change	Condition	**LOW**
		Condition/Opportunity	NA
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	NA
	Soluble Change	Condition	**LOW**
		Condition/Opportunity	**LOW**
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
	Physical Change	Condition	**LOW**
		Condition/Opportunity	**LOW**
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
	Pollution Change	Condition	NA
		Condition/Opportunity	NA
		Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	NA
Habitat	Physical Structure	Condition	**LOW**
	Landscape Patch Structure	Condition	**LOW**
	Vegetation Composition	Condition	**LOW**

Function Rating Summary

Function	Metrics	Rating
Hydrology	Condition	**LOW**
Water Quality	Condition	**LOW**
	Condition/Opportunity	**LOW**
	Opportunity Presence (Y/N)	**NO**
Habitat	Condition	**LOW**

Overall Wetland Rating **LOW**

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS
WILMINGTON DISTRICT

Action Id. **SAW-2018-01788** County: **Wilkes** U.S.G.S. Quad: **NC- Thurmond**

NOTIFICATION OF JURISDICTIONAL DETERMINATION

Requestor: **Wildlands Engineering, Inc.**
Charlie Neaves
Address: **312 W Millbrook Road**
Raleigh, NC 27609
Telephone Number: **919-851-9986**
E-mail: **cneaves@wildlandseng.com**

Size (acres) **78**
Nearest Waterway **Big Bugaboo Creek**
USGS HUC **03040101**
Nearest Town **Elkin**
River Basin **Upper Pee Dee**
Coordinates Latitude: **36.320456**
Longitude: **-80.985239**

Location description: **The project area is located south of the intersection of Austin-Traphill Road and King Billing Road near Traphill, Wilkes County, North Carolina.**

Indicate Which of the Following Apply:

A. Preliminary Determination

☒ There appear to be **waters, including wetlands** on the above described project area/property, that may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act (CWA)(33 USC § 1344) and/or Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act (RHA) (33 USC § 403). The **waters, including wetlands** have been delineated, and the delineation has been verified by the Corps to be sufficiently accurate and reliable. The approximate boundaries of these waters are shown on the enclosed revised delineation map submitted **2/18/2020**. Therefore this preliminary jurisdiction determination may be used in the permit evaluation process, including determining compensatory mitigation. For purposes of computation of impacts, compensatory mitigation requirements, and other resource protection measures, a permit decision made on the basis of a preliminary JD will treat all waters and wetlands that would be affected in any way by the permitted activity on the site as if they are jurisdictional waters of the U.S. This preliminary determination is not an appealable action under the Regulatory Program Administrative Appeal Process (Reference 33 CFR Part 331). However, you may request an approved JD, which is an appealable action, by contacting the Corps district for further instruction.

☐ There appear to be **waters, including wetlands** on the above described project area/property, that may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act (CWA)(33 USC § 1344) and/or Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act (RHA) (33 USC § 403). However, since the **waters, including wetlands** have not been properly delineated, this preliminary jurisdiction determination may not be used in the permit evaluation process. Without a verified wetland delineation, this preliminary determination is merely an effective presumption of CWA/RHA jurisdiction over all of the **waters, including wetlands** at the project area, which is not sufficiently accurate and reliable to support an enforceable permit decision. We recommend that you have the **waters, including wetlands** on your project area/property delineated. As the Corps may not be able to accomplish this wetland delineation in a timely manner, you may wish to obtain a consultant to conduct a delineation that can be verified by the Corps.

B. Approved Determination

☐ There are Navigable Waters of the United States within the above described project area/property subject to the permit requirements of Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act (RHA) (33 USC § 403) and Section 404 of the Clean Water Act (CWA)(33 USC § 1344). Unless there is a change in law or our published regulations, this determination may be relied upon for a period not to exceed five years from the date of this notification.

☐ There are **waters, including wetlands**on the above described project area/property subject to the permit requirements of Section 404 of the Clean Water Act (CWA) (33 USC § 1344). Unless there is a change in the law or our published regulations, this determination may be relied upon for a period not to exceed five years from the date of this notification.

☐We recommend you have the **waters, including wetlands** on your project area/property delineated. As the Corps may not be able to accomplish this wetland delineation in a timely manner, you may wish to obtain a consultant to conduct a delineation that can be verified by the Corps.

☐The **waters, including wetlands** on your project area/property have been delineated and the delineation has been verified by the Corps. The approximate boundaries of these waters are shown on the enclosed delineation map dated **DATE**. We strongly

suggest you have this delineation surveyed. Upon completion, this survey should be reviewed and verified by the Corps. Once verified, this survey will provide an accurate depiction of all areas subject to CWA jurisdiction on your property which, provided there is no change in the law or our published regulations, may be relied upon for a period not to exceed five years.

☐ The **waters, including wetlands** have been delineated and surveyed and are accurately depicted on the plat signed by the Corps Regulatory Official identified below on **DATE**. Unless there is a change in the law or our published regulations, this determination may be relied upon for a period not to exceed five years from the date of this notification.

☐ There are no waters of the U.S., to include wetlands, present on the above described project area/property which are subject to the permit requirements of Section 404 of the Clean Water Act (33 USC 1344). Unless there is a change in the law or our published regulations, this determination may be relied upon for a period not to exceed five years from the date of this notification.

☐ The property is located in one of the 20 Coastal Counties subject to regulation under the Coastal Area Management Act (CAMA). You should contact the Division of Coastal Management in **Morehead City, NC, at (252) 808-2808** to determine their requirements.

Placement of dredged or fill material within waters of the US, including wetlands, without a Department of the Army permit may constitute a violation of Section 301 of the Clean Water Act (33 USC § 1311). Placement of dredged or fill material, construction or placement of structures, or work within navigable waters of the United States without a Department of the Army permit may constitute a violation of Sections 9 and/or 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act (33 USC § 401 and/or 403). If you have any questions regarding this determination and/or the Corps regulatory program, please contact **Steve Kichefski at 828-271-7980 ext. 4234 or steven.l.kichefski@usace.army.mil**.

C. Basis For Determination: See the preliminary jurisdictional determination form dated 06/21/2020.

D. Remarks: None.

E. Attention USDA Program Participants

This delineation/determination has been conducted to identify the limits of Corps' Clean Water Act jurisdiction for the particular site identified in this request. The delineation/determination may not be valid for the wetland conservation provisions of the Food Security Act of 1985. If you or your tenant are USDA Program participants, or anticipate participation in USDA programs, you should request a certified wetland determination from the local office of the Natural Resources Conservation Service, prior to starting work.

F. Appeals Information **(This information applies only to approved jurisdictional determinations as indicated in B. above)**

This correspondence constitutes an approved jurisdictional determination for the above described site. If you object to this determination, you may request an administrative appeal under Corps regulations at 33 CFR Part 331. Enclosed you will find a Notification of Appeal Process (NAP) fact sheet and request for appeal (RFA) form. If you request to appeal this determination you must submit a completed RFA form to the following address:

US Army Corps of Engineers
South Atlantic Division
Attn: Phillip Shannin, Review Officer
60 Forsyth Street SW, Room 10M15
Atlanta, Georgia 30303-8801

In order for an RFA to be accepted by the Corps, the Corps must determine that it is complete, that it meets the criteria for appeal under 33 CFR part 331.5, and that it has been received by the Division Office within 60 days of the date of the NAP. Should you decide to submit an RFA form, it must be received at the above address by **Not applicable**.
It is not necessary to submit an RFA form to the Division Office if you do not object to the determination in this correspondence.

Corps Regulatory Official: _____

Date of JD: **06/21/2020** Expiration Date of JD: **Not applicable**

SAW-2018-01788

The Wilmington District is committed to providing the highest level of support to the public. To help us ensure we continue to do so, please complete the Customer Satisfaction Survey located at http://corpsmapu.usace.army.mil/cm_apex/f?p=136:4:0

Copy furnished:

Property Owner:	**Horace Randall Wood**
Address:	**PO Box 9**
	Thurmond, NC 28683
Telephone Number:	**336-413-1794**

Property Owner:	**Gaye L Swaim**
Address:	**2330 King Billings Road**
	Traphill, NC 28685
Telephone Number:	**336-957-2641**

Property Owner:	**David Cothren**
Address:	**2195 King Billings Road**
	Traphill, NC 28685
Telephone Number:	**336-957-2579**

Property Owner:	**Larry Gambill**
Address:	**5233 Traphill Road**
	Traphill, NC 28685
Telephone Number:	**336-957-4040**

NOTIFICATION OF ADMINISTRATIVE APPEAL OPTIONS AND PROCESS AND REQUEST FOR APPEAL

Applicant: **Wildlands Engineering, Inc., Charlie Neaves**	File Number: **SAW-2018-01788**	Date: **06/21/2020**

Attached is:		See Section below
☐	INITIAL PROFFERED PERMIT (Standard Permit or Letter of permission)	A
☐	PROFFERED PERMIT (Standard Permit or Letter of permission)	B
☐	PERMIT DENIAL	C
☐	APPROVED JURISDICTIONAL DETERMINATION	D
☒	PRELIMINARY JURISDICTIONAL DETERMINATION	E

SECTION I - The following identifies your rights and options regarding an administrative appeal of the above decision. Additional information may be found at or http://www.usace.army.mil/Missions/CivilWorks/RegulatoryProgramandPermits.aspx or the Corps regulations at 33 CFR Part 331.

A: INITIAL PROFFERED PERMIT: You may accept or object to the permit.

- ACCEPT: If you received a Standard Permit, you may sign the permit document and return it to the district engineer for final authorization. If you received a Letter of Permission (LOP), you may accept the LOP and your work is authorized. Your signature on the Standard Permit or acceptance of the LOP means that you accept the permit in its entirety, and waive all rights to appeal the permit, including its terms and conditions, and approved jurisdictional determinations associated with the permit.
- OBJECT: If you object to the permit (Standard or LOP) because of certain terms and conditions therein, you may request that the permit be modified accordingly. You must complete Section II of this form and return the form to the district engineer. Your objections must be received by the district engineer within 60 days of the date of this notice, or you will forfeit your right to appeal the permit in the future. Upon receipt of your letter, the district engineer will evaluate your objections and may: (a) modify the permit to address all of your concerns, (b) modify the permit to address some of your objections, or (c) not modify the permit having determined that the permit should be issued as previously written. After evaluating your objections, the district engineer will send you a proffered permit for your reconsideration, as indicated in Section B below.

B: PROFFERED PERMIT: You may accept or appeal the permit

- ACCEPT: If you received a Standard Permit, you may sign the permit document and return it to the district engineer for final authorization. If you received a Letter of Permission (LOP), you may accept the LOP and your work is authorized. Your signature on the Standard Permit or acceptance of the LOP means that you accept the permit in its entirety, and waive all rights to appeal the permit, including its terms and conditions, and approved jurisdictional determinations associated with the permit.
- APPEAL: If you choose to decline the proffered permit (Standard or LOP) because of certain terms and conditions therein, you may appeal the declined permit under the Corps of Engineers Administrative Appeal Process by completing Section II of this form and sending the form to the division engineer. This form must be received by the division engineer within 60 days of the date of this notice.

C: PERMIT DENIAL: You may appeal the denial of a permit under the Corps of Engineers Administrative Appeal Process by completing Section II of this form and sending the form to the division engineer. This form must be received by the division engineer within 60 days of the date of this notice.

D: APPROVED JURISDICTIONAL DETERMINATION: You may accept or appeal the approved JD or provide new information.

- ACCEPT: You do not need to notify the Corps to accept an approved JD. Failure to notify the Corps within 60 days of the date of this notice, means that you accept the approved JD in its entirety, and waive all rights to appeal the approved JD.
- APPEAL: If you disagree with the approved JD, you may appeal the approved JD under the Corps of Engineers Administrative Appeal Process by completing Section II of this form and sending the form to the district engineer. This form must be received by the division engineer within 60 days of the date of this notice.

E: PRELIMINARY JURISDICTIONAL DETERMINATION: You do not need to respond to the Corps regarding the preliminary JD. The Preliminary JD is not appealable. If you wish, you may request an approved JD (which may be appealed), by contacting the Corps district for further instruction. Also you may provide new information for further consideration by the Corps to reevaluate the JD.

SECTION II - REQUEST FOR APPEAL or OBJECTIONS TO AN INITIAL PROFFERED PERMIT

REASONS FOR APPEAL OR OBJECTIONS: (Describe your reasons for appealing the decision or your objections to an initial proffered permit in clear concise statements. You may attach additional information to this form to clarify where your reasons or objections are addressed in the administrative record.)

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION: The appeal is limited to a review of the administrative record, the Corps memorandum for the record of the appeal conference or meeting, and any supplemental information that the review officer has determined is needed to clarify the administrative record. Neither the appellant nor the Corps may add new information or analyses to the record. However, you may provide additional information to clarify the location of information that is already in the administrative record.

POINT OF CONTACT FOR QUESTIONS OR INFORMATION:

If you have questions regarding this decision and/or the appeal process you may contact:	If you only have questions regarding the appeal process you may also contact:
District Engineer, Wilmington Regulatory Division **Attn: Steve Kichefski** **Asheville Regulatory Office** **U.S Army Corps of Engineers** **151 Patton Avenue, Room 208** **Asheville, North Carolina 28801**	Mr. Phillip Shannin, Administrative Appeal Review Officer CESAD-PDO U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, South Atlantic Division 60 Forsyth Street, Room 10M15 Atlanta, Georgia 30303-8801 Phone: (404) 562-5137

RIGHT OF ENTRY: Your signature below grants the right of entry to Corps of Engineers personnel, and any government consultants, to conduct investigations of the project site during the course of the appeal process. You will be provided a 15 day notice of any site investigation, and will have the opportunity to participate in all site investigations.

_____ Signature of appellant or agent.	Date:	Telephone number:

For appeals on Initial Proffered Permits send this form to:

District Engineer, Wilmington Regulatory Division, **Attn: Steve Kichefski, 69 Darlington Avenue, Wilmington, North Carolina 28403**

For Permit denials, Proffered Permits and Approved Jurisdictional Determinations send this form to:

Division Engineer, Commander, U.S. Army Engineer Division, South Atlantic, Attn: Mr. Phillip Shannin, Administrative Appeal Officer, CESAD-PDO, 60 Forsyth Street, Room 10M15, Atlanta, Georgia 30303-8801
Phone: (404) 562-5137

PRELIMINARY JURISDICTIONAL DETERMINATION (PJD) FORM

BACKGROUND INFORMATION

A. REPORT COMPLETION DATE FOR PJD: 06/21/2020

B. NAME AND ADDRESS OF PERSON REQUESTING PJD: Wildlands Engineering, Inc., Charlie Neaves, 312 W Millbrook Road, Raleigh, NC 27609

C. DISTRICT OFFICE, FILE NAME, AND NUMBER: Wilmington District, NCDMS-Bug Headwaters Mitigation Site, SAW-2018-01788

D. PROJECT LOCATION(S) AND BACKGROUND INFORMATION: The project area is located south of the intersection of Austin-Traphill Road and King Billing Road near Traphill, Wilkes County, North Carolina.

(USE THE TABLE BELOW TO DOCUMENT MULTIPLE AQUATIC RESOURCES AND/OR AQUATIC RESOURCES AT DIFFERENT SITES)

State: NC County: Wilkes City: Elkin
Center coordinates of site (lat/long in degree decimal format): Latitude: 36.320456 Longitude: -80.985239

Universal Transverse Mercator:

Name of nearest waterbody: Big Bugaboo Creek

E. REVIEW PERFORMED FOR SITE EVALUATION (CHECK ALL THAT APPLY):

☐Office (Desk) Determination. Date:

☒Field Determination. Date(s): February 11, 2020

TABLE OF AQUATIC RESOURCES IN REVIEW AREA WHICH "MAY BE" SUBJECT TO REGULATORY JURISDICTION

Site Number	Latitude (decimal degrees)	Longitude (decimal degrees)	Estimated amount of aquatic resources in review area (acreage and linear feet, if applicable	Type of aquatic resources (i.e., wetland vs. non-wetland waters)	Geographic authority to which the aquatic resource "may be" subject (i.e., Section 404 or Section 10/404)
1	2	3	4	5	6
See attached table					

1. The Corps of Engineers believes that there may be jurisdictional aquatic resources in the review area, and the requestor of this PJD is hereby advised of his or her option to request and obtain an approved JD (AJD) for that review area based on an informed decision after having discussed the various types of JDs and their characteristics and circumstances when they may be appropriate.
2. In any circumstance where a permit applicant obtains an individual permit, or a Nationwide General Permit (NWP) or other general permit verification requiring "pre- construction notification" (PCN), or requests verification for a non-reporting NWP or other general permit, and the permit applicant has not requested an AJD for the activity, the permit applicant is hereby made aware that: (1) the permit applicant has elected to seek a permit authorization based on a PJD, which does not make an official determination of jurisdictional aquatic resources; (2) the applicant has the option to request an AJD before accepting the terms and conditions of the permit authorization, and that basing a permit authorization on an AJD could possibly result in less compensatory mitigation being required or different special conditions; (3) the applicant has the right to request an individual permit rather than accepting the terms and conditions of the NWP or other general permit authorization; (4) the applicant can accept a permit authorization and thereby agree to comply with all the terms and conditions of that permit, including whatever mitigation requirements the Corps has determined to be necessary; (5) undertaking any activity in reliance upon the subject permit authorization without requesting an AJD constitutes the applicant's acceptance of the use of the PJD; (6) accepting a permit authorization (e.g., signing a proffered individual permit) or undertaking any activity in reliance on any form of Corps permit authorization based on a PJD constitutes agreement that all aquatic resources in the review area affected in any way by that activity will be treated as jurisdictional, and waives any challenge to such jurisdiction in any administrative or judicial compliance or enforcement action, or in any administrative appeal or in any Federal court; and (7) whether the applicant elects to use either an AJD or a PJD, the JD will be processed as soon as practicable. Further, an AJD, a proffered individual permit (and all terms and conditions contained therein), or individual permit denial can be administratively appealed pursuant to 33 C.F.R. Part 331. If, during an administrative appeal, it becomes appropriate to make an official determination whether geographic jurisdiction exists over aquatic resources in the review area, or to provide an official delineation of jurisdictional aquatic resources in the review area, the Corps will provide an AJD to accomplish that result, as soon as is practicable. This PJD finds that there *"may be"* waters of the U.S. and/or that there *"may be"* navigable waters of the U.S. on the subject review area, and identifies all aquatic features in the review area that could be affected by the proposed activity, based on the following information:

SUPPORTING DATA. Data reviewed for PJD (check all that apply)

Checked items should be included in subject file. Appropriately reference sources below where indicated for all checked items:

- [x] Maps, plans, plots or plat submitted by or on behalf of the PJD requestor:
  Map: _____.
- [x] Data sheets prepared/submitted by or on behalf of the PJD requestor.
  - [ ] Office concurs with data sheets/delineation report.
  - [ ] Office does not concur with data sheets/delineation report. Rationale: _____.
- [ ] Data sheets prepared by the Corps: _____.
- [ ] Corps navigable waters' study: _____.
- [ ] U.S. Geological Survey Hydrologic Atlas: _____.
  - [ ] USGS NHD data.
  - [ ] USGS 8 and 12 digit HUC maps.
- [x] U.S. Geological Survey map(s). Cite scale & quad name: Thurmond, NC Quad 1:12000.
- [x] Natural Resources Conservation Service Soil Survey. Citation: Web Soil Survey.
- [ ] National wetlands inventory map(s). Cite name: _____.
- [ ] State/local wetland inventory map(s): _____.
- [ ] FEMA/FIRM maps: _____.
- [ ] 100-year Floodplain Elevation is: _____.(National Geodetic Vertical Datum of 1929)
- [x] Photographs: [x] Aerial (Name & Date): Provided by NC Onemap 2018.
  or [x] Other (Name & Date): Site Photos 11/2018.
- [ ] Previous determination(s). File no. and date of response letter: _____.
- [ ] Other information (please specify): _____.

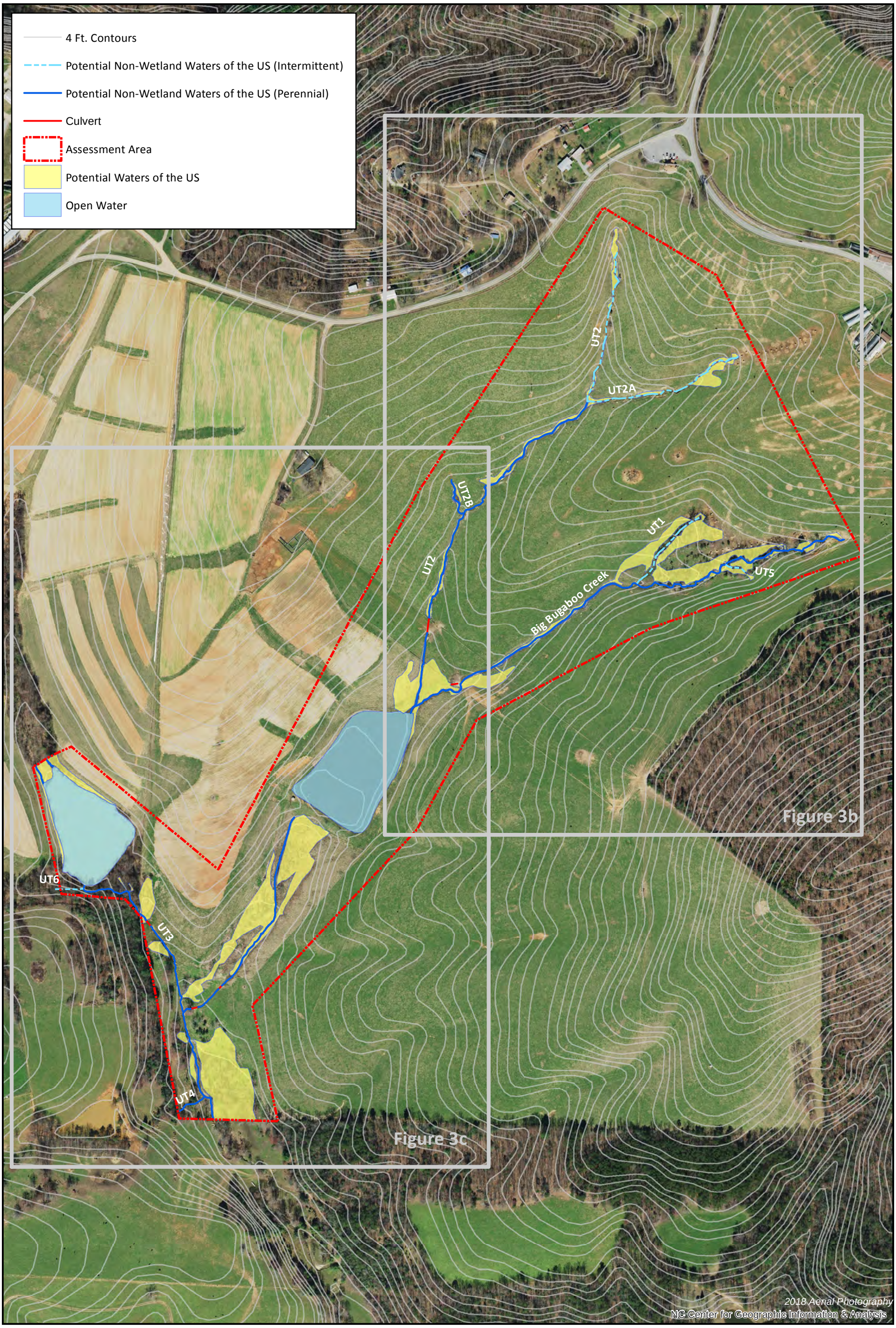
IMPORTANT NOTE: The information recorded on this form has not necessarily been verified by the Corps and should not be relied upon for later jurisdictional determinations.

_____	Charlie Neaves 12/20/2019
Signature and date of Regulatory staff member completing PJD	Signature and date of person requesting PJD (REQUIRED, unless obtaining the signature is impracticable)[1]

[1] Districts may establish timeframes for requestor to return signed PJD forms. If the requestor does not respond within the established time frame, the district may presume concurrence and no additional follow up is necessary prior to finalizing an action.

Table 1. Summary of On-Site Jurisdictional Waters

Feature	Latitude	Longitude	Cowardin Class	Estimated Amount of Aquatic Resource in Review Area	Class of Aquatic Resource
Big Bugaboo Creek	36.320879	-80.983763	Riverine - Streambed	3474.39	Potential Waters of the US (Perennial)
UT1	36.321979	-80.981961	Unconsolidated Bottom	380.18	Potential Waters of the US (Intermittent)
UT2	36.323216	-80.983486	Riverine - Streambed	2091.79	Potential Waters of the US (Intermittent/Perennial)
UT2A	36.323639	-80.982007	Unconsolidated Bottom	660.61	Potential Waters of the US (Intermittent)
UT2B	36.322420	-80.984822	Riverine - Streambed	167.65	Potential Waters of the US (Perennial)
UT3	36.317657	-80.988677	Riverine - Streambed	843.15	Potential Waters of the US (Perennial)
UT4	36.315832	-80.988171	Riverine - Streambed	127.59	Potential Waters of the US (Perennial)
UT5	36.321741	-80.981049	Unconsolidated Bottom	96.14	Potential Waters of the US (Intermittent)
UT6	36.318128	-80.989893	Unconsolidated Bottom	111.74	Potential Waters of the US (Intermittent)
Wetland A	36.321689	-80.981733	Palustrine - Forested	1.399	Potential Waters of the US
Wetland B	36.320659	-80.984142	Palustrine - Emergent	0.125	Potential Waters of the US
Wetland C	36.320513	-80.984210	Palustrine - Emergent	0.867	Potential Waters of the US
Wetland D	36.323751	-80.981386	Palustrine - Emergent	0.207	Potential Waters of the US
Wetland E	36.324879	-80.982764	Palustrine - Emergent	0.116	Potential Waters of the US
Wetland F	36.323096	-80.983762	Palustrine - Emergent	0.230	Potential Waters of the US
Wetland G	36.322441	-80.984769	Palustrine - Emergent	0.026	Potential Waters of the US
Wetland H	36.318160	-80.987255	Palustrine - Forested	1.608	Potential Waters of the US
Wetland I	36.321617	-80.984997	Palustrine - Emergent	0.103	Potential Waters of the US
Wetland J	36.317495	-80.988696	Palustrine - Emergent	0.062	Potential Waters of the US
Wetland K	36.318038	-80.988815	Palustrine - Emergent	0.176	Potential Waters of the US
Wetland L	36.318237	-80.989181	Palustrine - Forested	0.007	Potential Waters of the US
Wetland M	36.318138	-80.989017	Palustrine - Forested	0.005	Potential Waters of the US
Wetland N	36.319407	-80.990209	Palustrine - Scrub-Shrub	0.307	Potential Waters of the US
Wetland O	36.316202	-80.987673	Palustrine - Forested	1.339	Potential Waters of the US
Wetland P	36.324130	-80.982860	Palustrine - Emergent	0.004	Potential Waters of the US
Wetland Q	36.323605	-80.982274	Palustrine - Emergent	0.028	Potential Waters of the US
Pond A	36.319476	-80.986023	Lacustrine - Limnetic	2.973	Potential Waters of the US
Pond B	36.318773	-80.989660	Lacustrine - Limnetic	2.158	Potential Waters of the US



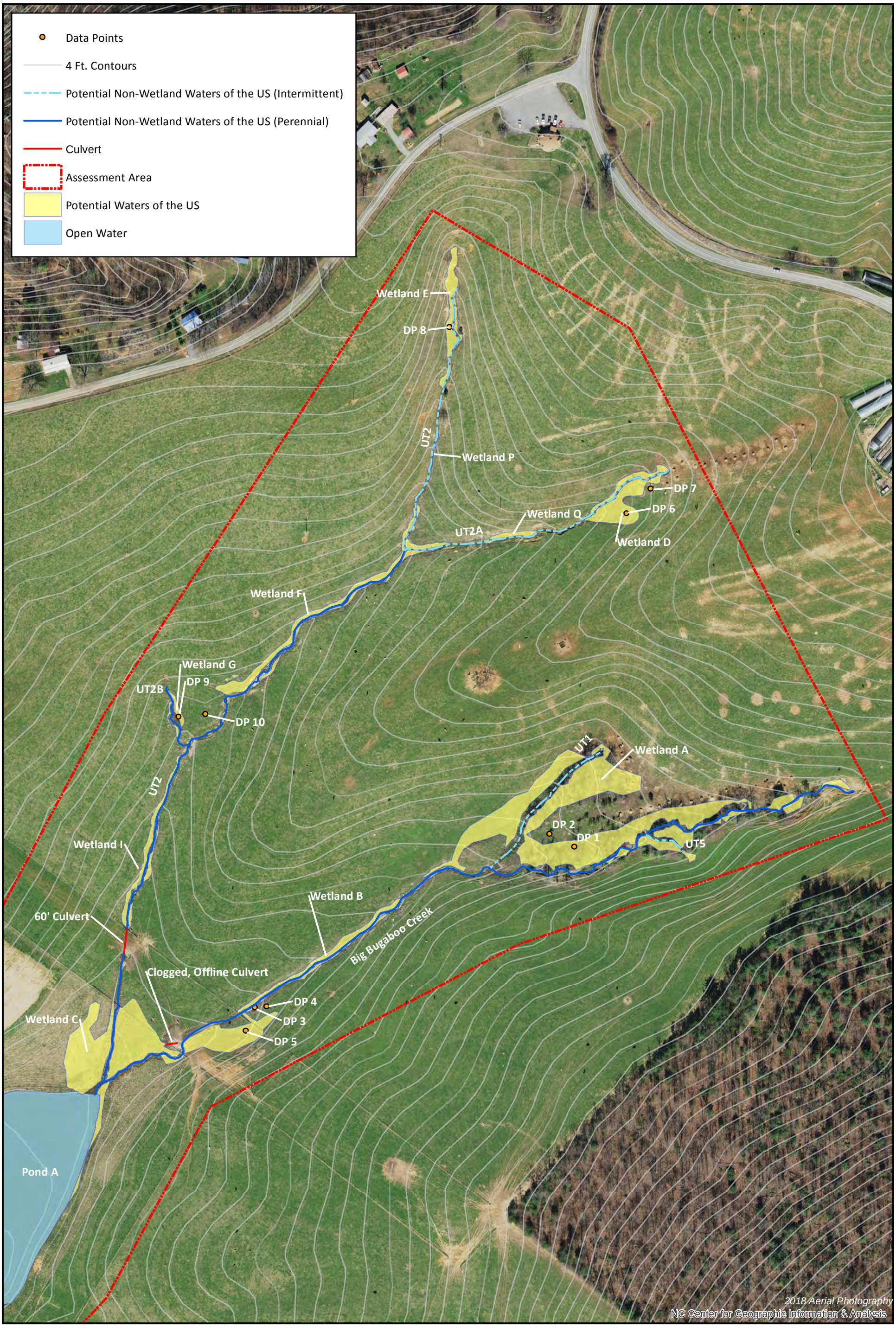
WILDLANDS ENGINEERING

0 175 350 Feet

N

Figure 3a Site Map Overview
Bug Headwaters Mitigation Site
Yadkin 03040101

Wilkes County, NC



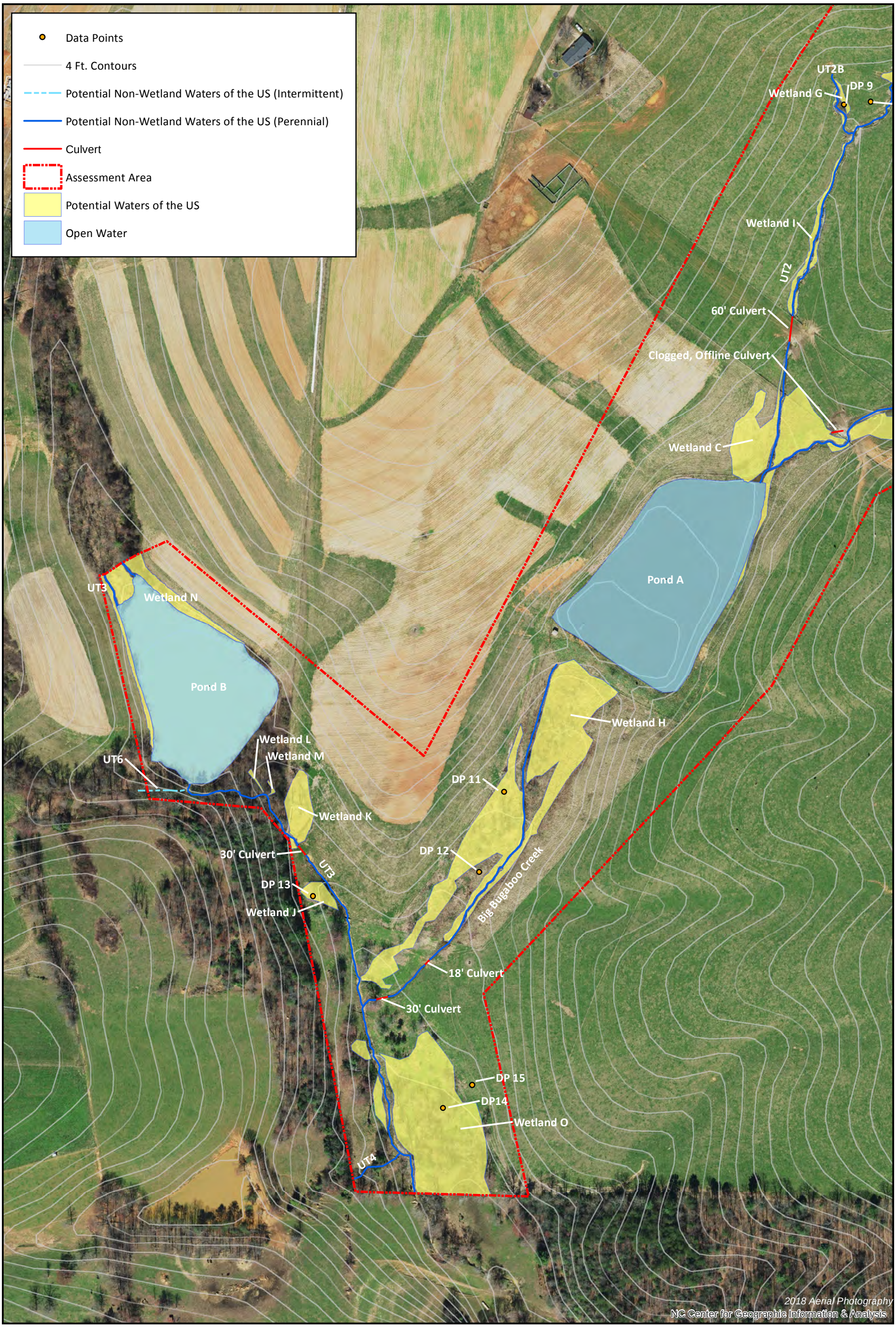
WILDLANDS ENGINEERING

0 100 200 Feet

N

Figure 3b Site Map
Bug Headwaters Mitigation Site
Yadkin 03040101

Wilkes County, NC



WILDLANDS ENGINEERING

0 100 200 Feet

N

Figure 3c Site Map
Bug Headwaters Mitigation Site
Yadkin 03040101

Wilkes County, NC

Appendix 4

Categorical Exclusion Form for Ecosystem Enhancement Program Projects
Version 1.4

Note: Only Appendix A should to be submitted (along with any supporting documentation) as the environmental document.

Part 1: General Project Information	
Project Name:	Bug Headwaters Mitigation Site
County Name:	Wilkes County
EEP Number:	100085
Project Sponsor:	Wildlands Engineering, Inc.
Project Contact Name:	Carolyn Lanza
Project Contact Address:	312 W. Millbrook, Suite 225 Raleigh, NC 27609
Project Contact E-mail:	clanza@wildlandseng.com
EEP Project Manager:	Matthew Reid

Project Description

The Bug Headwaters mitigation site is a stream mitigation project located approximately 9 miles northwest of Elkin and 5.5 miles South of Roaring Gap in Wilkes County. The site is located on three parcels by two different families and is used for agriculture (primarily livestock production). The project includes Big Bugaboo Creek and 5 unnamed tributaries for a total of 8,375 linear feet of stream. The project will provide stream mitigation units to the Division of Mitigation Services in the Yadkin River Basin (03040101).

For Official Use Only

Reviewed By:

11/5/2018
Date

Matthew Reid
EEP Project Manager

Conditional Approved By:

Date

For Division Administrator
FHWA

☐ **Check this box if there are outstanding issues**

Final Approval By:

11-7-18
Date

For Division Administrator
FHWA

Part 2: All Projects Regulation/Question	Response
Coastal Zone Management Act (CZMA)	
1. Is the project located in a CAMA county?	☐ Yes ☑ No
2. Does the project involve ground-disturbing activities within a CAMA Area of Environmental Concern (AEC)?	☐ Yes ☐ No ☑ N/A
3. Has a CAMA permit been secured?	☐ Yes ☐ No ☑ N/A
4. Has NCDCM agreed that the project is consistent with the NC Coastal Management Program?	☐ Yes ☐ No ☑ N/A
Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act (CERCLA)	
1. Is this a "full-delivery" project?	☑ Yes ☐ No
2. Has the zoning/land use of the subject property and adjacent properties ever been designated as commercial or industrial?	☐ Yes ☑ No ☐ N/A
3. As a result of a limited Phase I Site Assessment, are there known or potential hazardous waste sites within or adjacent to the project area?	☐ Yes ☑ No ☐ N/A
4. As a result of a Phase I Site Assessment, are there known or potential hazardous waste sites within or adjacent to the project area?	☐ Yes ☐ No ☑ N/A
5. As a result of a Phase II Site Assessment, are there known or potential hazardous waste sites within the project area?	☐ Yes ☐ No ☑ N/A
6. Is there an approved hazardous mitigation plan?	☐ Yes ☐ No ☑ N/A
National Historic Preservation Act (Section 106)	
1. Are there properties listed on, or eligible for listing on, the National Register of Historic Places in the project area?	☐ Yes ☑ No
2. Does the project affect such properties and does the SHPO/THPO concur?	☐ Yes ☐ No ☑ N/A
3. If the effects are adverse, have they been resolved?	☐ Yes ☐ No ☑ N/A
Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act (Uniform Act)	
1. Is this a "full-delivery" project?	☑ Yes ☐ No
2. Does the project require the acquisition of real estate?	☑ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A
3. Was the property acquisition completed prior to the intent to use federal funds?	☐ Yes ☑ No ☐ N/A
4. Has the owner of the property been informed: * prior to making an offer that the agency does not have condemnation authority; and * what the fair market value is believed to be?	☑ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A

Part 3: Ground-Disturbing Activities Regulation/Question	Response
American Indian Religious Freedom Act (AIRFA)	
1. Is the project located in a county claimed as "territory" by the Eastern Band of Cherokee Indians?	☑ Yes ☐ No
2. Is the site of religious importance to American Indians?	☐ Yes ☑ No ☐ N/A
3. Is the project listed on, or eligible for listing on, the National Register of Historic Places?	☐ Yes ☐ No ☑ N/A
4. Have the effects of the project on this site been considered?	☐ Yes ☐ No ☑ N/A
Antiquities Act (AA)	
1. Is the project located on Federal lands?	☐ Yes ☑ No
2. Will there be loss or destruction of historic or prehistoric ruins, monuments or objects of antiquity?	☐ Yes ☐ No ☑ N/A
3. Will a permit from the appropriate Federal agency be required?	☐ Yes ☐ No ☑ N/A
4. Has a permit been obtained?	☐ Yes ☐ No ☑ N/A
Archaeological Resources Protection Act (ARPA)	
1. Is the project located on federal or Indian lands (reservation)?	☐ Yes ☑ No
2. Will there be a loss or destruction of archaeological resources?	☐ Yes ☐ No ☑ N/A
3. Will a permit from the appropriate Federal agency be required?	☐ Yes ☐ No ☑ N/A
4. Has a permit been obtained?	☐ Yes ☐ No ☑ N/A
Endangered Species Act (ESA)	
1. Are federal Threatened and Endangered species and/or Designated Critical Habitat listed for the county?	☑ Yes ☐ No
2. Is Designated Critical Habitat or suitable habitat present for listed species?	☑ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A
3. Are T&E species present or is the project being conducted in Designated Critical Habitat?	☐ Yes ☑ No ☐ N/A
4. Is the project "likely to adversely affect" the species and/or "likely to adversely modify" Designated Critical Habitat?	☐ Yes ☐ No ☑ N/A
5. Does the USFWS/NOAA-Fisheries concur in the effects determination?	☐ Yes ☐ No ☑ N/A
6. Has the USFWS/NOAA-Fisheries rendered a "jeopardy" determination?	☐ Yes ☐ No ☑ N/A

Executive Order 13007 (Indian Sacred Sites)	
1. Is the project located on Federal lands that are within a county claimed as "territory" by the EBCI?	☐ Yes ☑ No
2. Has the EBCI indicated that Indian sacred sites may be impacted by the proposed project?	☐ Yes ☐ No ☑ N/A
3. Have accommodations been made for access to and ceremonial use of Indian sacred sites?	☐ Yes ☐ No ☑ N/A
Farmland Protection Policy Act (FPPA)	
1. Will real estate be acquired?	☑ Yes ☐ No
2. Has NRCS determined that the project contains prime, unique, statewide or locally important farmland?	☑ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A
3. Has the completed Form AD-1006 been submitted to NRCS?	☑ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A
Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act (FWCA)	
1. Will the project impound, divert, channel deepen, or otherwise control/modify any water body?	☑ Yes ☐ No
2. Have the USFWS and the NCWRC been consulted?	☑ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A
Land and Water Conservation Fund Act (Section 6(f))	
1. Will the project require the conversion of such property to a use other than public, outdoor recreation?	☐ Yes ☑ No
2. Has the NPS approved of the conversion?	☐ Yes ☐ No ☑ N/A
Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act (Essential Fish Habitat)	
1. Is the project located in an estuarine system?	☐ Yes ☑ No
2. Is suitable habitat present for EFH-protected species?	☐ Yes ☐ No ☑ N/A
3. Is sufficient design information available to make a determination of the effect of the project on EFH?	☐ Yes ☐ No ☑ N/A
4. Will the project adversely affect EFH?	☐ Yes ☐ No ☑ N/A
5. Has consultation with NOAA-Fisheries occurred?	☐ Yes ☐ No ☑ N/A
Migratory Bird Treaty Act (MBTA)	
1. Does the USFWS have any recommendations with the project relative to the MBTA?	☐ Yes ☑ No
2. Have the USFWS recommendations been incorporated?	☐ Yes ☐ No ☑ N/A
Wilderness Act	
1. Is the project in a Wilderness area?	☐ Yes ☑ No
2. Has a special use permit and/or easement been obtained from the maintaining federal agency?	☐ Yes ☐ No ☑ N/A

Bug Headwaters Mitigation Site
Categorical Exclusion

SUMMARY

Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA)

The Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA) provides a Federal "Superfund" to clean up uncontrolled or abandoned hazardous-waste sites as well as accidents, spills, and other emergency releases of pollutants and contaminants into the environment.

As the Bug Headwaters Mitigation Site is a full-delivery project; an EDR Radius Map Report with Geocheck was ordered for the site through Environmental Data Resources, Inc on July 10, 2018. Neither the target property nor the adjacent properties were listed in any of the Federal, State, or Tribal environmental databases searched by the EDR. The assessment revealed no evidence of any "recognized environmental conditions" in connection with the target property. The Executive Summary of the EDR report is included in the Appendix. The full report is available if needed.

National Historic Preservation Act (Section 106)

The National Historic Preservation Act declares a national policy of historic preservation to protect, rehabilitate, restore, and reuse districts, sites, buildings, structures, and objects significant in American architecture, history, archaeology, and culture, and Section 106 mandates that federal agencies take into account the effect of an undertaking on a property that is included in, or is eligible for inclusion in, the National Register of Historic Places.

Wildlands Engineering, Inc. (Wildlands) requested review and comment from the State Historic Preservation Office (SHPO) with respect to any archeological and architectural resources related to the Bug Headwaters Mitigation Site on July 11, 2018. SHPO responded on August 16, 2018 and stated they were aware of "no historic resources which would be affected by the project" and would have no further comment. All correspondence related to Section 106 is included in the Appendix.

American Indian Religious Freedom Act (AIRFA)

The American Indian Religious Freedom Act provides for the protection and preservation of places of religious importance to American Indians, Eskimos, and Native Hawaiians.

Wildlands requested review and comment from the Eastern Band of Cherokee Indians (EBCI) Tribal Historic Preservation Office (THPO) with respect to any archeological or religious resources related to the Bug Headwaters Mitigation Site on August 15, 2018. The Cherokee Nation and United Keetoowah Band of Cherokee Indians in Oklahoma THPO were contacted on October 5, 2018. The Cherokee nation responded on November 2, 2018 saying Bug Headwaters is "outside the Cherokee Nation's Area of Interest". At this time, Wildlands has not received a response from EBCI and United Keetoowah Band of Cherokee Indians in Oklahoma. All correspondence related to AIRFA is included in the Appendix.

Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act (Uniform Act)

These acts, collectively known as the Uniform Act, provide for uniform and equitable treatment of persons displaced from their homes, businesses, non-profit associations, or farms by federal and federally-assisted programs, and establish uniform and equitable land acquisition policies.

Bug Headwaters Mitigation Site is a full-delivery project that includes land acquisition. Notification of the fair market value of the project property and the lack of condemnation authority by Wildlands was included in the signed Option Agreements for the project properties. A copy of the relevant sections of the Option Agreements are included in the Appendix.

Endangered Species Act (ESA)

Section 7 of the ESA requires federal agencies, in consultation with and with the assistance of the Secretary of the Interior or of Commerce, as appropriate, to ensure that actions they authorize, fund or

carry out are not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of threatened or endangered species or result in the destruction or adverse modification of critical habitat for these species.

The Wilkes County listed endangered species includes the bog turtle (*Glyptemys muhlenbergii*), Northern long-eared bat (*Myotis septentrionalis*), and the rusty-patched bumble bee (*bombus affinis*).The the United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) does not currently list any Critical Habitat Designations for the Federally-listed species within Wilkes County nor are there any known occurrences of the NLEB documented within the County (https://www.fws.gov/asheville/htmls/project_review/NLEB_in_WNC.html). The project site is over 40 miles from the nearest known hibernaculum for the NLEB. A pedestrian survey conducted on August 9, 2018, indicated that the Site provides potential habitat for the bog turtle, rusty-patched bumble bee and potential summer roosting for the NLEB but no individuals were located at the time.

Forested habitats containing trees at least 3-inch dbh in the project area provide suitable habitat for NLEB. Due to the decline of the NLEB population from the White Nose Syndrome, USFWS has issued the finalization of a special rule under section 4(d) of the ESA to addresses the effects to the NLEB resulting from purposeful and incidental take based on the occurrence of WNS. Because the project is located within a WNS zone and will include the removal/clearing of trees, it is subject to the final 4(d) ruling. A review of North Carolina Natural Heritage Program (NCNHP records did not indicate any known NLEB populations within 2.0 mile of the study area; therefore, the project is eligible to use the NLEB 4(d) Rule Streamlined Consultation Form to meet regulatory requirements for section 7(a)(2) compliance 4(d) consultation.

To meet regulatory requirements, a letter requesting comment from the USFWS was sent on July 11, 2018. No response from the USFWS was received within the 30-day response period. Therefore, the signing of the NLEB 4(d) Rule Streamlined Consultation Form by the FHWA determines that this project may affect the NLEB, but that any resulting incidental take of the NLEB is not prohibited by the final 4(d) rule. Due to the absence of the species, the project has been determined by Wildlands to "to may affect but not likely to adversely affect" the bog turtle; however, it is listed as threatened due to similarity of appearance and as such is not subject to Section 7 consultation. The rusty-patched bumble bee in Wilkes County is listed as endangered from "historic" records. The species was last seen in the county more than 50 years ago. The project is 160 miles from the nearest High Potential Zone (HPZ). The HPZ is determined by USFWS to be the area where the presence of the species should be presumed for ESA Section 7 purposes. Therefore, Wildlands has determined the project will have "no effect: on the rusty-patched bumble bee. A FHWA signed 4(d) consultation form and the correspondence associated with this determination are included in the Appendix.

Farmland Protection Policy Act (FPPA)

The FPPA requires that, before taking or approving any federal action that would result in conversion of farmland, the agency must examine the effects of the action using the criteria set forth in the FPPA, and, if there are adverse effects, must consider alternatives to lessen them.

The Bug Headwaters Mitigation Site includes the conversion of prime farmland. As such, Form AD-1006 has been completed and submitted to the Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS). The completed form and correspondence documenting its submittal is included in the Appendix.

Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act (FWCA)

The FWCA requires consultation with the USFWS and the appropriate state wildlife agency on projects that alter or modify a water body. Reports and recommendations prepared by these agencies document

project effects on wildlife and identify measures that may be adopted to prevent loss or damage to wildlife resources.

The Bug Headwaters Mitigation Site includes stream restoration. Wildlands requested comment on the project from both the USFWS and the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission (NCWRC) on July 11, 2018. NCWRC responded on August 7, 2018 and had no objections to the project. At this time, Wildlands has not received a response from USFWS. All correspondence with the two agencies is included in the Appendix.

Migratory Bird Treaty Act (MBTA)

The MBTA makes it unlawful for anyone to kill, capture, collect, possess, buy, sell, trade, ship, import, or export any migratory bird. The indirect killing of birds by destroying their nests and eggs is covered by the MBTA, so construction in nesting areas during nesting seasons can constitute a taking.

Wildlands requested comment on the Bug Headwaters Mitigation Site from the USFWS regarding migratory birds on July 11, 2018. At this time, Wildlands has not received a response from the USFWS. All correspondence with USFWS is included in the Appendix.

Bug Headwaters Mitigation Site
Categorical Exclusion

APPENDIX

Regulatory Correspondence

WILDLANDS
ENGINEERING

July 11, 2018

Renee Gledhill-Earley
State Historic Preservation Office
4617 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-4617

Subject: Bug Headwaters Mitigation Site
Wilkes County, North Carolina

Dear Ms. Gledhill-Earley,

Wildlands Engineering, Inc. requests review and comment on any possible issues that might emerge with respect to archaeological or cultural resources associated with the Bug Headwaters Mitigation Site. A Site Map and USGS Topographic Map with approximate project areas are enclosed. The topographic figure was prepared from the Traphill, 7.5-Minute USGS Topographic Quadrangles.

The Bug Headwaters Mitigation Site is being developed to provide in-kind mitigation for unavoidable stream channel impacts. Several sections of channel have been identified as significantly degraded. The project will include stream restoration on Big Bugaboo Creek and four unnamed tributaries to Big Bugaboo Creek, which eventually drains to the Yadkin River. Wood Pond and Swaim Pond will also be removed as part of the restoration process. The site has historically been disturbed due to livestock use. There are no existing structures within the project area. Furthermore, no archeological artifacts have been observed or noted during preliminary surveys of the site for restoration purposes.

We ask that you review this site based on the attached information to determine the presence of any historic properties.

We thank you in advance for your timely response and cooperation. Please feel free to contact us with any questions that you may have concerning the project.

Sincerely,

Carolyn Lanza

Carolyn Lanza
Environmental Scientist

Attachment:
Figure 1 Site Map
Figure 2 USGS Topographic Map

North Carolina Department of Natural and Cultural Resources

State Historic Preservation Office

Ramona M. Bartos, Administrator

Governor Roy Cooper
Secretary Susi H. Hamilton

Office of Archives and History
Deputy Secretary Kevin Cherry

August 16, 2018

Carolyn Lanza
Wildlands Engineering
312 West Millbrook Road, Suite 225
Raleigh, NC 27609

Re: Bug Headwaters Mitigation Site, Wilkes County, ER 18-1614

Dear Ms. Lanza:

Thank you for your letter of July 11, 2018, concerning the above project.

We have conducted a review of the project and are aware of no historic resources which would be affected by the project. Therefore, we have no comment on the project as proposed.

The above comments are made pursuant to Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act and the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation's Regulations for Compliance with Section 106 codified at 36 CFR Part 800.

Thank you for your cooperation and consideration. If you have questions concerning the above comment, contact Renee Gledhill-Earley, environmental review coordinator, at 919-807-6579 or environmental.review@ncdcr.gov. In all future communication concerning this project, please cite the above referenced tracking number.

Sincerely,

Renee Gledhill-Earley

for Ramona M. Bartos

WILDLANDS
ENGINEERING

August 15, 2018

Mr. Russell Townsend
Tribal Historic Preservation Officer
Eastern Band of Cherokee Indians
PO Box 455
Cherokee, NC 28719

Subject: Bug Headwaters Mitigation Site
Wilkes County, North Carolina

Dear Mr. Townsend,

Wildlands Engineering, Inc. requests review and comment on any possible issues that might emerge with respect to archaeological or cultural resources associated with the proposed Bug Headwaters Mitigation Site. A USGS Topographic Map and an Overview Site Map showing the approximate project area are enclosed. The topographic figure was prepared from the Traphill, 7.5-Minute USGS Topographic Quadrangles.

The Bug Headwaters Mitigation Site is being developed to provide in-kind mitigation for unavoidable stream channel impacts. Several sections of channel have been identified as significantly degraded. The project will include stream restoration and enhancement on Big Bugaboo Creek and four unnamed tributaries to Big Bugaboo Creek, which eventually drains to the Yadkin River. Wood Pond and Swaim Pond will also be removed as part of the restoration process. The site has historically been disturbed due to livestock use.

We ask that you review this site based on the attached information to determine the presence of any historic properties.

We thank you in advance for your timely response and cooperation. Please feel free to contact us with any questions that you may have concerning this project.

Sincerely,

Carolyn Lanza

Carolyn Lanza
Environmental Scientist

Attachment:
Figure 1 Site Map
Figure 2 USGS Topographic Map

cc: via email
Ms. Holly Austin, Federal Cultural Resource Law Liaison, EBCI Tribal Historic Preservation Office
Mr. Donnie Brew, Federal Highway Administration
Mr. Matthew Reid, Division of Mitigation Services

WILDLANDS
ENGINEERING

October 5, 2018

Ms. Sheila Bird
Tribal Historic Preservation Office
United Keetoowah Band of Cherokee Indians in Oklahoma
PO Box 746
Tahlequah, OK 74465

Subject: Bug Headwaters Mitigation Site
Wilkes County, North Carolina

Dear Ms. Bird,

Wildlands Engineering, Inc. requests review and comment on any possible issues that might emerge with respect to archaeological or cultural resources associated with the proposed Bug Headwaters Mitigation Site. A USGS Topographic Map and an Overview Site Map showing the approximate project area are enclosed. The topographic figure was prepared from the Traphill, 7.5-Minute USGS Topographic Quadrangles.

The Bug Headwaters Mitigation Site is being developed to provide in-kind mitigation for unavoidable stream channel impacts. Several sections of channel have been identified as significantly degraded. The project will include stream restoration and enhancement on Big Bugaboo Creek and four unnamed tributaries to Big Bugaboo Creek, which eventually drains to the Yadkin River. Wood Pond and Swaim Pond will also be removed as part of the restoration process. The site has historically been disturbed due to livestock use.

We ask that you review this site based on the attached information to determine the presence of any historic properties.

We thank you in advance for your timely response and cooperation. Please feel free to contact us with any questions that you may have concerning this project.

Sincerely,

Andrea S. Eckardt

Andrea Eckardt
Senior Environmental Scientist

Attachment:
Figure 1 Site Map
Figure 2 USGS Topographic Map

WILDLANDS
ENGINEERING

October 5, 2018

Ms. Elizabeth Toombs
Tribal Historic Preservation Office
Cherokee Nation
PO Box 948
Tahlequah, OK 74465

Subject: Bug Headwaters Mitigation Site
Wilkes County, North Carolina

Dear Ms. Toombs,

Wildlands Engineering, Inc. requests review and comment on any possible issues that might emerge with respect to archaeological or cultural resources associated with the proposed Bug Headwaters Mitigation Site. A USGS Topographic Map and an Overview Site Map showing the approximate project area are enclosed. The topographic figure was prepared from the Traphill, 7.5-Minute USGS Topographic Quadrangles.

The Bug Headwaters Mitigation Site is being developed to provide in-kind mitigation for unavoidable stream channel impacts. Several sections of channel have been identified as significantly degraded. The project will include stream restoration and enhancement on Big Bugaboo Creek and four unnamed tributaries to Big Bugaboo Creek, which eventually drains to the Yadkin River. Wood Pond and Swaim Pond will also be removed as part of the restoration process. The site has historically been disturbed due to livestock use.

We ask that you review this site based on the attached information to determine the presence of any historic properties.

We thank you in advance for your timely response and cooperation. Please feel free to contact us with any questions that you may have concerning this project.

Sincerely,

Andrea S. Eckardt

Andrea Eckardt
Senior Environmental Scientist

Attachment:
Figure 1 Site Map
Figure 2 USGS Topographic Map

Andrea Eckardt

From: Elizabeth Toombs <elizabeth-toombs@cherokee.org>
Sent: Friday, November 02, 2018 3:31 PM
To: Andrea Eckardt
Subject: RE: Information Request: Bug Headwaters and Lyon Hills Mitigation Sites

Good Afternoon, Ms. Eckardt:

Many thanks for the follow-up email. While Wilkes County is within Cherokee Nation's Area of Interest, both the Bug Headwaters and Lyon Hills Mitigation Sites are outside the Cherokee Nation's Area of Interest. Thus, this Office respectfully defers to federally recognized Tribes that have an interest in this landbase.

Many thanks for the opportunity to comment upon this proposed undertaking. Please contact me if there are any questions or concerns.

Wado,

Elizabeth Toombs, Tribal Historic Preservation Officer
Cherokee Nation
Tribal Historic Preservation Office
PO Box 948
Tahlequah, OK 74465-0948
918.453.5389

From: Andrea Eckardt [mailto:aeckardt@wildlandseng.com]
Sent: Friday, November 2, 2018 1:05 PM
To: Elizabeth Toombs <elizabeth-toombs@cherokee.org>
Subject: <EXTERNAL> RE: Information Request: Bug Headwaters and Lyon Hills Mitigation Sites

Elizabeth-
We spoke yesterday about where to email the correspondence for Bug Headwaters and Lyon Hills. I just thought it might be easier if I sent an email so you would have the email address to reply to.

Have a great weekend,

Andrea

Andrea S. Eckardt | *Senior Environmental Planner*
704.332.7754 x101

From: Elizabeth Toombs <elizabeth-toombs@cherokee.org>
Sent: Tuesday, October 16, 2018 4:49 PM
To: Andrea Eckardt <aeckardt@wildlandseng.com>
Subject: RE: Information Request: Bug Headwaters and Lyon Hills Mitigation Sites

Thanks so much, Ms. Eckardt.

Wado,

Elizabeth Toombs, Tribal Historic Preservation Officer
Cherokee Nation
Tribal Historic Preservation Office
PO Box 948
Tahlequah, OK 74465-0948
918.453.5389

From: Andrea Eckardt [mailto:aeckardt@wildlandseng.com]
Sent: Tuesday, October 16, 2018 8:23 AM
To: Elizabeth Toombs <elizabeth-toombs@cherokee.org>
Subject: <EXTERNAL> RE: Information Request: Bug Headwaters and Lyon Hills Mitigation Sites

The contact is Donnie Brew. Below is his contact information.

Donnie Brew
Preconstruction & Environment Engineer
Federal Highway Administration
310 New Bern Ave, Suite 410
Raleigh, NC 27601
donnie.brew@dot.gov
919-747-7017

Andrea S. Eckardt | *Senior Environmental Planner*
704.332.7754 x101

From: Elizabeth Toombs <elizabeth-toombs@cherokee.org>
Sent: Tuesday, October 16, 2018 9:20 AM
To: Andrea Eckardt <aeckardt@wildlandseng.com>
Subject: RE: Information Request: Bug Headwaters and Lyon Hills Mitigation Sites

Many thanks for the details, Ms. Eckardt. To follow-up, who is your contact for FHWA, North Carolina division?

Wado,

Elizabeth Toombs, Tribal Historic Preservation Officer
Cherokee Nation
Tribal Historic Preservation Office
PO Box 948
Tahlequah, OK 74465-0948
918.453.5389

From: Andrea Eckardt [mailto:aeckardt@wildlandseng.com]
Sent: Tuesday, October 16, 2018 7:17 AM
To: Elizabeth Toombs <elizabeth-toombs@cherokee.org>
Subject: <EXTERNAL> RE: Information Request: Bug Headwaters and Lyon Hills Mitigation Sites

This is a NC Division of Mitigation Services project, so we are working on behalf of the Federal Highway Administration in this case.

Andrea

Andrea S. Eckardt | *Senior Environmental Planner*
704.332.7754 x101

From: Elizabeth Toombs <elizabeth-toombs@cherokee.org>
Sent: Monday, October 15, 2018 6:00 PM
To: Andrea Eckardt <aeckardt@wildlandseng.com>
Subject: Information Request: Bug Headwaters and Lyon Hills Mitigation Sites

Good Afternoon, Ms. Eckardt:

This Office recently received two review requests for Bug Headwaters and Lyon Hills Mitigation Sites, and I have a follow-up question. Is Wildlands Engineering working on behalf of a federal agency or grant program?

Many thanks for your time and any clarification.

Wado,

Elizabeth Toombs, Tribal Historic Preservation Officer
Cherokee Nation
Tribal Historic Preservation Office
PO Box 948
Tahlequah, OK 74465-0948
918.453.5389

WILDLANDS
ENGINEERING

July 11, 2018

Marella Buncick
US Fish and Wildlife Service
Asheville Field Office
160 Zillicoa Street
Asheville, NC 28801

Subject: Bug Headwaters Mitigation Site
Wilkes County, North Carolina

Dear Ms. Buncick,

Wildlands Engineering, Inc. requests review and comment on any possible issues that might emerge with respect to endangered species, migratory birds, or other trust resources associated with the proposed Bug Headwaters Mitigation Site. A USGS Topographic Map and an Overview Site Map showing the approximate project area are enclosed. The topographic figure was prepared from the Traphill, 7.5-Minute USGS Topographic Quadrangles.

The Bug Headwaters Mitigation Site is being developed to provide in-kind mitigation for unavoidable stream channel impacts. Several sections of channel have been identified as significantly degraded. The project will include stream restoration and enhancement on Big Bugaboo Creek and four unnamed tributaries to Big Bugaboo Creek, which eventually drains to the Yadkin River. Wood Pond and Swaim Pond will also be removed as part of the restoration process. The site has historically been disturbed due to livestock use.

According to your website (https://www.fws.gov/raleigh/species/cntylist/wilkes.html) the threatened or endangered species for Wilkes County are: the bog turtle (*Glyptemys muhlenbergii*), Northern long-eared bat (*Myotis septentrionalis*), and the rusty-patched bumble bee (*bombus affinis*). If we have not heard from you in 30 days, we will assume that you do not have any comments regarding associated laws and that you do not have any information relevant to this project at the current time.

We thank you in advance for your timely response and cooperation. Please feel free to contact us with any questions that you may have concerning this project.

Sincerely,

Carolyn Lanza

Carolyn Lanza
Environmental Scientist

Attachment:
Figure 1 Site Map
Figure 2 USGS Topographic Map

Northern Long-Eared Bat 4(d) Rule Streamlined Consultation Form

Federal agencies should use this form for the optional streamlined consultation framework for the northern long-eared bat (NLEB). This framework allows federal agencies to rely upon the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service's (USFWS) January 5, 2016, intra-Service Programmatic Biological Opinion (BO) on the final 4(d) rule for the NLEB for section 7(a)(2) compliance by: (1) notifying the USFWS that an action agency will use the streamlined framework; (2) describing the project with sufficient detail to support the required determination; and (3) enabling the USFWS to track effects and determine if reinitiation of consultation is required per 50 CFR 402.16.

This form is not necessary if an agency determines that a proposed action will have no effect to the NLEB or if the USFWS has concurred in writing with an agency's determination that a proposed action may affect, but is not likely to adversely affect the NLEB (i.e., the standard informal consultation process). Actions that may cause prohibited incidental take require separate formal consultation. Providing this information does not address section 7(a)(2) compliance for any other listed species.

Information to Determine 4(d) Rule Compliance:	**YES**	**NO**
1. Does the project occur wholly outside of the WNS Zone[1]?	☐	☒
2. Have you contacted the appropriate agency[2] to determine if your project is near known hibernacula or maternity roost trees?	☒	☐
3. Could the project disturb hibernating NLEBs in a known hibernaculum?	☐	☒
4. Could the project alter the entrance or interior environment of a known hibernaculum?	☐	☒
5. Does the project remove any trees within 0.25 miles of a known hibernaculum at any time of year?	☐	☒
6. Would the project cut or destroy known occupied maternity roost trees, or any other trees within a 150-foot radius from the maternity roost tree from June 1 through July 31.	☐	☒

You are eligible to use this form if you have answered yes to question #1 **or** yes to question #2 **and** no to questions 3, 4, 5 and 6. The remainder of the form will be used by the USFWS to track our assumptions in the BO.

Agency and Applicant[3] (Name, Email, Phone No.):
Carolyn Lanza, clanza@wildlandseng.com, 919-851-9986 ext 113
Donnie Brew, Donnie.brew@dot.gov, 919-747-7017

Project Name: Bug Headwaters Mitigation Site

Project Location (include coordinates if known): 36°19'24.7"N 80°58'59.0"W

Basic Project Description (provide narrative below or attach additional information):
The Bug Headwaters mitigation site is a stream mitigation project located approximately 9 miles northwest of Elkin and 5.5 miles South of Roaring Gap in Wilkes County. The site is located on three parcels by two different families and is used for agriculture (primarily livestock production). The project includes Big Bugaboo Creek and 5 unnamed tributaries for a total of 8,375 linear feet of stream. The project will provide stream mitigation units to the Division of Mitigation Services in the

[1] http://www.fws.gov/midwest/endangered/mammals/nleb/pdf/WNSZone.pdf
[2] See http://www.fws.gov/midwest/endangered/mammals/nleb/nhisites.html
[3] If applicable - only needed for federal actions with applicants (e.g., for a permit, etc.) who are party to the consultation.

Yadkin River Basin (03040101). Construction of the stream restoration project will include some tree removal (>3"DBH) – approximately 2.10 acres.

General Project Information	YES	NO
Does the project occur within 0.25 miles of a known hibernaculum?	☐	☒
Does the project occur within 150 feet of a known maternity roost tree?	☐	☒
Does the project include forest conversion[4]? (if yes, report acreage below)	☒	☐
Estimated total acres of forest conversion	2.10 ac	
If known, estimated acres[5] of forest conversion from April 1 to October 31	2.10 ac	
If known, estimated acres of forest conversion from June 1 to July 31[6]		
Does the project include timber harvest? (if yes, report acreage below)	☐	☒
Estimated total acres of timber harvest		
If known, estimated acres of timber harvest from April 1 to October 31		
If known, estimated acres of timber harvest from June 1 to July 31		
Does the project include prescribed fire? (if yes, report acreage below)	☐	☒
Estimated total acres of prescribed fire		
If known, estimated acres of prescribed fire from April 1 to October 31		
If known, estimated acres of prescribed fire from June 1 to July 31		
Does the project install new wind turbines? (if yes, report capacity in MW below)	☐	☒
Estimated wind capacity (MW)		

Agency Determination:

By signing this form, the action agency determines that this project may affect the NLEB, but that any resulting incidental take of the NLEB is not prohibited by the final 4(d) rule.

If the USFWS does not respond within 30 days from submittal of this form, the action agency may presume that its determination is informed by the best available information and that its project responsibilities under 7(a)(2) with respect to the NLEB are fulfilled through the USFWS January 5, 2016, Programmatic BO. The action agency will update this determination annually for multi-year activities.

The action agency understands that the USFWS presumes that all activities are implemented as described herein. The action agency will promptly report any departures from the described activities to the appropriate USFWS Field Office. The action agency will provide the appropriate USFWS Field Office with the results of any surveys conducted for the NLEB. Involved parties will promptly notify the appropriate USFWS Field Office upon finding a dead, injured, or sick NLEB.

Signature: _____ Date Submitted: 9-20-18

[4] Any activity that temporarily or permanently removes suitable forested habitat, including, but not limited to, tree removal from development, energy production and transmission, mining, agriculture, etc. (see page 48 of the BO).
[5] If the project removes less than 10 trees and the acreage is unknown, report the acreage as less than 0.1 acre.
[6] If the activity includes tree clearing in June and July, also include those acreage in April to October.

From:	Brew, Donnie (FHWA)
To:	Marella_Buncick@fws.gov
Cc:	Reid, Matthew; Carolyn Lanza; Andrea Eckardt
Subject:	Bug Headwaters site DMS_mitigation project_Wilkes County_NLEB 4(d) rule consultation
Date:	Friday, September 21, 2018 3:34:50 PM
Attachments:	NLEB 4(d) rule streamlined consultation form Bug Headwaters site 9-20-18.pdf Fig1_Site Map.pdf Fig2_USGS_Bug.pdf

Good afternoon Marella,

The purpose of this message is to notify your office that FHWA will use the streamlined consultation framework for the Bug Headwaters Mitigation Site in Wilkes County, NC.

Attached is a completed NLEB 4(d) Rule Streamlined Consultation form, as well as site maps/figures.

Thank you and have a great weekend,

Donnie

Notifying the Service Under the Framework

Northern Long-Eared Bat 4(d) Rule Streamlined Consultation Form

Federal agencies (or designated non-federal representatives) should use the Northern Long-Eared Bat 4(d) Rule Streamlined Consultation form to notify the Service of their project and meet the requirements of the framework.

Northern Long-Eared Bat 4(d) Rule Streamlined Consultation Form (Word document)

Information requested in the Northern Long-Eared Bat 4(d) Rule Streamlined Consultation Form serves to

> (1) notify the field office that an action agency will use the streamlined framework;
>
> (2) describe the project with sufficient detail to support the required determination; and
>
> (3) enable the USFWS to track effects and determine if reinitiation of consultation for the 4(d) rule is required. This form requests the minimum amount of information required for the Service to be able to track this information.

Providing information in the Streamlined Consultation Form does not address section 7(a)(2) compliance for any other listed species.

Donnie Brew
Preconstruction & Environment Engineer
Federal Highway Administration
310 New Bern Ave, Suite 410
Raleigh, NC 27601
donnie.brew@dot.gov
919-747-7017

U.S. Department of Agriculture

FARMLAND CONVERSION IMPACT RATING

PART I *(To be completed by Federal Agency)*	Date Of Land Evaluation Request 7/27/18
Name Of Project Bug Headwaters Mitigation Site	Federal Agency Involved Wildlands Engineering, Inc
Proposed Land Use Stream Mitigation Site	County And State Wilkes County, NC
PART II *(To be completed by NRCS)*	Date Request Received By NRCS 7/27/18

Does the site contain prime, unique, statewide or local important farmland? *(If no, the FPPA does not apply -- do not complete additional parts of this form).*	Yes ☑	No ☐	Acres Irrigated none	Average Farm Size 114 acres
Major Crop(s) CORN	Farmable Land In Govt. Jurisdiction Acres: 119,998 acres % 25		Amount Of Farmland As Defined in FPPA Acres: 65,591 acres % 14	
Name Of Land Evaluation System Used Wilkes Co., NC LESA	Name Of Local Site Assessment System N/A		Date Land Evaluation Returned By NRCS August 27, 2018 by eMail	

PART III *(To be completed by Federal Agency)*	Alternative Site Rating Site A	Site B	Site C	Site D
A. Total Acres To Be Converted Directly	16.7			
B. Total Acres To Be Converted Indirectly				
C. Total Acres In Site	16.7	0.0	0.0	0.0
PART IV *(To be completed by NRCS)* Land Evaluation Information				
A. Total Acres Prime And Unique Farmland	8.3			
B. Total Acres Statewide And Local Important Farmland	0.0			
C. Percentage Of Farmland In County Or Local Govt. Unit To Be Converted	0.0127			
D. Percentage Of Farmland In Govt. Jurisdiction With Same Or Higher Relative Value	11.7			
PART V *(To be completed by NRCS)* Land Evaluation Criterion Relative Value Of Farmland To Be Converted *(Scale of 0 to 100 Points)*	62	0	0	0

PART VI *(To be completed by Federal Agency)* Site Assessment Criteria *(These criteria are explained in 7 CFR 658.5(b)*	Maximum Points				
1. Area In Nonurban Use	15	15			
2. Perimeter In Nonurban Use	10	10			
3. Percent Of Site Being Farmed	20	20			
4. Protection Provided By State And Local Government	20	20			
5. Distance From Urban Builtup Area	15	10			
6. Distance To Urban Support Services	15	0			
7. Size Of Present Farm Unit Compared To Average	10	5			
8. Creation Of Nonfarmable Farmland	10	5			
9. Availability Of Farm Support Services	5	0			
10. On-Farm Investments	20	0			
11. Effects Of Conversion On Farm Support Services	10				
12. Compatibility With Existing Agricultural Use	10				
TOTAL SITE ASSESSMENT POINTS	160	85	0	0	0
PART VII *(To be completed by Federal Agency)*					
Relative Value Of Farmland *(From Part V)*	100	62	0	0	0
Total Site Assessment *(From Part VI above or a local site assessment)*	160	85	0	0	0
TOTAL POINTS *(Total of above 2 lines)*	260	147	0	0	0

Site Selected:	Date Of Selection	Was A Local Site Assessment Used? Yes ☐ No ☐

Reason For Selection:

(See Instructions on reverse side) **Form AD-1006 (10-83)**

This form was electronically produced by National Production Services Staff

From:	Carolyn Lanza
To:	"Cortes, Milton - NRCS, Raleigh, NC"
Subject:	RE: AD1006 Form - Bug Headwaters Mitigation Site - Wilkes County, NC
Date:	Wednesday, September 5, 2018 7:00:00 AM
Attachments:	Bug Headwaters AD1006.pdf image001.png

Milton,

Attached is the completed Farmland Conversion Impact Rating for Bug Headwaters Stream Mitigation Site for your files.

Thank you for your help,

Carolyn Lanza | *Environmental Scientist*
O: 919.851.9986 x113 **M**: 313.969.7318

Wildlands Engineering, Inc.
312 West Millbrook Road, Suite 225
Raleigh, NC 27609

From: Cortes, Milton - NRCS, Raleigh, NC <Milton.Cortes@nc.usda.gov>
Sent: Monday, August 27, 2018 4:47 PM
To: Carolyn Lanza <clanza@wildlandseng.com>
Subject: AD1006 Form - Bug Headwaters Mitigation Site - Wilkes County, NC
Importance: High

Carolyn;

Please, find attached the Farmland Conversion Impact Rating evaluation for Bug Headwaters Stream Mitigation Site.

Pease let us know if we can be of further assistance.

Best Regards;

Milton Cortes
Acting State Soil Scientist
Natural Resources Conservation Service
4407 Bland Rd, Suite 117
Raleigh, NC 27609
Phone: 919-873-2171
milton.cortes@nc.usda.gov
USDA

From: Carolyn Lanza [mailto:clanza@wildlandseng.com]
Sent: Friday, July 27, 2018 11:05 AM

To: Cortes, Milton - NRCS, Raleigh, NC <Milton.Cortes@nc.usda.gov>
Subject: Request for AD1006 Form - Bug Headwaters Mitigation Site - Wilkes County, NC

Milton,

I have a request for a completed AD-1006 form for a NCDENR Division of Mitigation Services (DMS) stream restoration project (Bug Headwaters Mitigation Site) located in Wilkes County. Please find a Soils Map attached in addition to the AD-1006 form with Parts I and III filled out. The soil breakdown is included on the Soils Map.

Thank you for your assistance and please let me know if you need any additional information.

Carolyn Lanza | *Environmental Scientist*
O: 919.851.9986 x113 **M**: 313.969.7318

Wildlands Engineering, Inc.
312 West Millbrook Road, Suite 225
Raleigh, NC 27609

WILDLANDS
ENGINEERING

July 11, 2018

Shannon Deaton
North Carolina Wildlife Resource Commission
Division of Inland Fisheries
1721 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699

Subject: Bug Headwaters Mitigation Site
Wilkes County, North Carolina

Dear Ms. Deaton,

Wildlands Engineering, Inc. requests review and comment on any possible issues that might emerge with respect to fish and wildlife issues associated with the proposed Bug Headwaters Mitigation Site. A USGS Topographic Map and an Overview Site Map showing the approximate project area are enclosed. The topographic figure was prepared from the Traphill, 7.5-Minute USGS Topographic Quadrangles.

The Bug Headwaters Mitigation Site is being developed to provide in-kind mitigation for unavoidable stream channel impacts. Several sections of channel have been identified as significantly degraded. The project will include stream restoration and enhancement on Big Bugaboo Creek and four unnamed tributaries to Big Bugaboo Creek, which eventually drains to the Yadkin River. Wood Pond and Swaim Pond will also be removed as part of the restoration process. The site has historically been disturbed due to livestock use.

We thank you in advance for your timely response and cooperation. Please feel free to contact us with any questions that you may have concerning this project.

Sincerely,

Carolyn Lanza

Carolyn Lanza
Environmental Scientist

Attachment:
Figure 1 Site Map
Figure 2 USGS Topographic Map

North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission

Gordon Myers, Executive Director

August 7, 2018

Carolyn Lanza
Wildlands Engineering
1430 S. Mint Street, Suite 104
Charlotte, NC 28203

SUBJECT: Bug Headwaters Mitigation Site

Dear Ms. Lanza:

Biologists with the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission (NCWRC) received your July 11, 2018 letter regarding plans for a stream restoration project on Big Bugaboo Creek and unnamed tributaries in Wilkes County. You requested review and comment on any possible issues that might emerge with respect to fish and wildlife associated with the project. Our comments on this project are offered for your consideration under provisions of the Clean Water Act of 1977 (33 U.S.C. 466 et. seq.) and Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act (48 Stat. 401, as amended; 16 U.S.C. 661-667d).

Details were not provided in the letter on design nor the size of the project. The project is proposed as a mitigation project and will involve stream enhancement and restoration.

This project should not impact wild trout resources. We recommend that riparian buffers that are to be reestablished be as wide as possible, given site constraints and landowner needs. NCWRC generally recommends a woody buffer of 100 feet on perennial streams to maximize the benefits of buffers, including bank stability, stream shading, treatment of overland runoff, and wildlife habitat.

Thank you for the opportunity to review and comment on this project. Please contact me at (828) 803-6054 if you have any questions about these comments.

Sincerely,

Andrea Leslie
Mountain Region Coordinator
Habitat Conservation Program

Mailing Address: Habitat Conservation • 1721 Mail Service Center • Raleigh, NC 27699-1721
Telephone: (919) 707-0220 • **Fax:** (919) 707-0028

Appendix 5

MEETING NOTES

MEETING:	IRT Site Walk **Bug Headwaters Mitigation Site** Yadkin 03040101; Wilkes County, NC DEQ Contract No. 7617 DMS Project No. 100084 Wildlands Project No. 005-02176
DATE:	Wednesday, September 26, 2018
LOCATION:	King Billings Road Traphill, NC

Attendees

Todd Tugwell, USACE	Paul Wiesner, DMS	Periann Russell, DMS
Todd Bowers, USEPA	Matthew Reid, DMS	Shawn Wilkerson, Wildlands
Mac Haupt, DWR	Kirsten Ullman, DMS	Jeff Keaton, Wildlands

Materials

- Wildlands Engineering Bug Headwaters Mitigation Site Technical Proposal dated March 28, 2018 (in response to RFP #16-007406)

Meeting Notes

Shawn Wilkerson of Wildlands Engineering, Inc. (Wildlands) led the group on a tour of the proposed mitigation site on September 26, 2018. The purpose of the tour was to present the site to a group of IRT members and to get input into the management/mitigation options proposed for the site. During the tour, the group discussed the approaches proposed by Wildlands and the design options they felt would be most appropriate to enhance and restore the streams on the site.

1. **UT2**

    - The tour began with UT2 Reach 2. There was a considerable amount of discussion on the appropriate approach for this reach. Todd raised concerns about raising the bed for Priority 1 restoration while Mac said that he did not have a problem with the proposed restoration approach. Shawn suggested beginning the reach with restoration, tying into some existing bedrock features, and then transitioning back to a Priority 1 below the bedrock. The plan is to move forward with restoration of this reach with possibly a short section of E1 at the bedrock section.
    - There is also a short tributary to Reach 2 where Wildlands proposed to put a BMP. Several members of the group commented that much of that channel now appears to be jurisdictional.

Shawn indicated that when the site assessment was done, this channel had been called ephemeral. Given this situation, the group agreed that the best approach would be to buffer the wetland pocket, stabilize side slopes of the pocket wetland and complete fence out cattle and plant the small tributary for E2 credit. This reach will be referred to as UT2B.

- Next the group looked at UT2 Reach 1. Shawn explained that this reach, which was originally proposed for enhancement 2, is not as incised and is in a steeper, colluvial valley. Mac stated that he sees work that needs to be done and that he could see this reach being more enhancement 1 rather than enhancement 2. Todd said that he didn't see a lot of difference between Reach 1 and Reach 2 and seemed to agree that enhancement 1 might be more appropriate. There is also a BMP proposed for the top of this reach that would likely be an ephemeral step pool conveyance. Wildlands agreed to look at this reach in more detail before deciding the level of intervention but that E1 maybe appropriate.

2. **UT2A**

- The next stream the group looked at was UT2A which is a small tributary that flows into UT2. This reach was proposed as enhancement 1 and was intended to be a mix of enhancement 2 approaches and some sections of restoration with an overall ratio of 1.5:1. Mac said that he thought the degree of intervention on this reach would support a restoration approach. Todd agreed. Wildlands commented that due to the headwater nature of the stream, that we didn't want to push on the ratios substantially but if a full restoration approach appeared necessary, that 1:1 credit proposal will be considered, and would be presented in the mitigation plan. There is a BMP proposed for the upstream end of this reach. Todd said to make sure that BMPs are not built in wetlands at headwaters or on a jurisdictional part of the stream. He said that he doesn't think a BMP would be necessary for this reach since the existing wetland is functioning as a BMP. In this case, protecting the wetland with the conservation easement and starting the stream work below the wetland would be ideal. Wildlands agreed to this approach.

3. **UT1**

- Next Shawn showed the group a small headwaters stream called UT1 that has been badly trampled by cattle. The stream is in very bad condition and the group agreed that restoration is the best mitigation approach. Some side channels have formed from cattle wallowing and Shawn indicated that those would be plugged to prevent draining adjacent wetlands but probably not filled. The conservation easement around this tributary will be extra wide to protect adjacent wetland areas. There is a BMP proposed at the upstream end.

4. **Big Bugaboo Creek**

- The review of Big Bugaboo Creek began with Reach 1 which is adjacent to UT1. This reach is in similar condition to UT1 and the group agreed that restoration of this reach is appropriate. There is a BMP proposed at the upstream end. Todd said that for all BMPs, before the BMPs are designed, jurisdictional determinations must be completed to ensure that the BMPs will be installed above the jurisdictional extents of the reaches.

- The next reach reviewed was Big Bugaboo Creek Reach 2 which extends from the confluence of Reach 1 and UT1 to just upstream of the existing pond called Wood Pond. This reach is less incised, less impacted by cattle, and has less erosion on the banks. The proposed approach for this reach is enhancement 2 and Mac and Todd again pointed out that an E1 approach could be

appropriate. Shawn pointed out that there is a crossing near the bottom of Reach 2 that will cross both Reach 2 and UT2 Reach 2. Wildlands will consider an E1 approach and will justify in the mitigation plan.

- Big Bugaboo Reach 3 begins just above the pond, continues through the Wood Pond, and then continues for several hundred feet downstream of the pond to the confluence with UT3. The dam will be removed and the stream will be restored through the pond bed with excess sediment removed. The section below the pond transitions from being narrow and incised to being overwide with a thalweg channel moving through sediment and aquatic vegetation. There was some discussion about the approach along the over-wide section, however after more closely considered, it was agreed that the restoration was the best approach. There is a crossing planned near the downstream end of Reach 3.
- Big Bugaboo Reach 4 extends from the confluence of Big Bugaboo and UT3 to the southern property boundary (approximately. This reach is significantly larger and appears to have been channelized. The channel is extensively eroded and somewhat incised, with both fluvial erosion and cattle trampling present on both banks. Mass wasting is occurring in some locations. This reach was proposed as restoration. There is a fairly large wetland area on the left floodplain that is partially wooded but severely trampled by cattle. Shawn said that the conservation easement will encompass this wetland. There was some discussion about the amount of room needed for a meandering channel considering the adjacent wetland and the need for full restoration of this reach. After further consideration, Wildlands has changed the proposed approach to enhancement 1 for this reach. This work will involve building an meandering offline channel to tie into the upstream restoration and then transitioning to an online channel at the existing bed grade with a floodplain bench to tie into the downstream end of the project. The online channel banks will be stabilized.

5. **UT3**

- The last stream that the group toured was UT3. This stream begins above a small pond (called the Swaim Pond) on an adjacent property. Shawn explained that the restoration of this reach would begin with the removal of the pond and that the landowner did not want the section above the pond to be put into easement. In addition, the section above the pond is not eroded and that landowner does not graze cattle on the property. The restoration will extend down to the confluence with Big Bugaboo Creek. Shawn explained that the dam is failing, and the pond needs to be removed. He also explained that there is a small section on the stream downstream of the pond where a landowner on the right side of the stream owns a small access route to the stream and this landowner would not sell an easement on this very short section. Shawn said the easement on the left, which is on the Wood property, should continue through this section, even though it is not shown on the map, so that only one side of the stream would not be under easement. Shawn said that Wildlands has an agreement with the non-participating landowner that work can be done to the stream to restore it. The group agreed that restoration would be the correct approach for this reach. Todd also asked that a small wetland swale on the left floodplain be captured and included in the easement and Shawn said that it would be.

The approaches and ratios described above were agreed upon at this IRT field visit and will be utilized during the project design. Wildlands and DMS understand that the final design approach and crediting rationale must be justified in the Mitigation Plan. A revised asset table with updated approaches and agreed upon credit ratios is shown below. A revised concept map showing the updated approaches for each project reach is attached.

These meeting minutes were prepared by Jeff Keaton October1, 2018 and reviewed by Shawn Wilkerson on October 4, 2018 and represent the authors' interpretation of events.

Stream Credits proposed for the Bug Headwaters Mitigation Site – Revised

Stream Credits					
Reach	**Management Objectives**	**Type of Mitigation**	**Length (feet)[1]**	**Ratio**	**Stream Credits**
RESTORATION					
Big Bugaboo Creek – Reach 1	Restore appropriate dimension, pattern, and profile. Install habitat structures, allow bankfull floodplain access. Enhance native riparian buffer, exclude cattle with fencing.	Restoration	863	1:1	863
Big Bugaboo Creek – Reach 3	Restore appropriate dimension, pattern, and profile. Install habitat structures, allow bankfull floodplain access. Establish native riparian buffer, exclude future cattle with fencing. Treat invasives.	Restoration	1,750	1:1	1,750
UT1	Restore appropriate dimension, pattern, and profile. Install habitat structures, allow bankfull floodplain access. Establish native riparian buffer, exclude future cattle with fencing.	Restoration	220	1:1	220
UT2 Reach 2	Restore appropriate dimension, pattern, and profile. This reach includes a 150 ft. section of EI to tie into existing bedrock. Install habitat structures, allow bankfull floodplain access. Establish native riparian buffer, exclude future cattle with fencing. Treat invasives.	Restoration (150 ft. of EI)	1,532	1:1 (1.5:1 for EI)	1,482
UT3	Restore appropriate dimension, pattern, and profile. Install habitat structures, allow bankfull floodplain access. Establish native riparian buffer, exclude future cattle with fencing.	Restoration	1,400	1:1	1,400
		Restoration Subtotal	5,765		5,715
ENHANCEMENT I					
UT2 Reach 1	Perform minor bank grading where necessary. Establish native riparian buffer, exclude future cattle with fencing. Treat invasives.	Enhancement I	665	1.5:1	443
UT2A	Restore appropriate dimension, pattern, and profile in areas where stream is heavily impacted. Use lighter intervention mainly consisting of minor bank grading in areas where stream is more stable. Install habitat structures, allow bankfull floodplain access. Establish native riparian buffer, exclude future cattle with fencing. Treat invasives.	Enhancement I	517	1.5:1	345
Big Bugaboo Creek – Reach 2	Restore appropriate dimension, pattern, and profile in areas where stream is heavily impacted. Use lighter intervention mainly consisting of minor bank grading in areas where stream is more stable. Install habitat structures, allow bankfull floodplain access. Establish native riparian buffer, exclude future cattle with fencing. Treat invasives.	Enhancement I	990	1.5:1	660
Big Bugaboo	Restore appropriate dimension, pattern, and profile at upstream end and transition down to existing bed grade with an online channel with floodplain bench. Install habitat	Enhancement I	438	1.5:1	292

Stream Credits					
Reach	**Management Objectives**	**Type of Mitigation**	**Length (feet)[1]**	**Ratio**	**Stream Credits**
Creek – Reach 4	structures, allow bankfull floodplain access. Establish native riparian buffer, exclude future cattle with fencing. Treat invasives.				
		Enhancement I Subtotal	2,610		1,740
ENHANCEMENT II					
UT2B	Establish native woody riparian buffer, exclude cattle, and protect headwater wetland.	Enhancement II	168	2.5:1	67
		Enhancement I Subtotal	168		67
		Project Total	**8,543 LF**	**- - -**	**7,522 Cool Stream Credits**

Project Location
Conservation Easement
Internal Crossings
Utility Easement
Adjacent Parcels
Stream Restoration
Stream Enhancement I
Stream Enhancement II
Non-Project Stream
Overhead Power Lines
Topographic Contour (4')
Utility Poles
Reach Breaks
BMPs

Austin Traphill Rd
King Billings Rd
UT2
UT2A
UT2 Reach 1
UT2 Reach 2
UT2B
UT1
UT3
Big Bugaboo Creek
Big Bugaboo Creek Reach 1
Big Bugaboo Creek Reach 2
Big Bugaboo Creek Reach 3
Big Bugaboo Creek Reach 4
Easement to Encompass Wetland
Pond To Be Removed
1520
1480
1440
1420
1380
1360
1540
1460
1
2
3
4
2014 Aerial Photography

WILDLANDS ENGINEERING

0 150 300 600 Feet

Figure 6 Conceptual Plan
Bug Headwaters Mitigation Site
Yadkin Basin (03040101)

Wilkes County, NC

Appendix 6

Existing Conditions Geomorphic Parameters																	
Parameter	**Notation**	**Units**	**Big Bugaboo Creek Reach 1**		**Big Bugaboo Creek Reach 2**		**Big Bugaboo Creek Reach 3**		**Big Bugaboo Creek Reach 4**		**UT1**	
			min	**max**	**min**	**max**	**min**	**max**	**min**	**max**	**min**	**max**
stream type	-	-	F4b		B4		B4		F4		B4	
drainage area	DA	*sq mi*	0.06		0.12		0.31		0.50		0.01	
bankfull cross-sectional area	A_{bkf}	*SF*	3.5		3.4		6.6		14.1		2.7	
average velocity during bankfull event	v_{bkf}	*fps*	3.1		4.2		5.3		3.9		2.6	
width at bankfull	w_{bkf}	*feet*	11.3		4.2		6.0		18.6		11.6	
maximum depth at bankfull	d_{max}	*feet*	0.6		1.1		1.4		1.2		0.4	
mean depth at bankfull	d_{bkf}	*feet*	0.3		0.8		1.1		0.8		0.2	
bankfull width to depth ratio	w_{bkf}/d_{bkf}	-	36.3		5.3		5.4		24.6		50.7	
low bank height	-	*feet*	2		1.7		3.7		3.2		2.2	
bank height ratio	BHR	-	3.3		1.6		2.6		2.7		5.0	
floodprone area width	w_{fpa}	*feet*	14		16		9		23		20	
entrenchment ratio	ER	-	1.2		3.9		1.5		1.2		1.7	
max pool depth at bankfull	d_{pool}	*feet*	0.9		1.2		1.7		1.2		0.5	
pool depth ratio	d_{pool}/d_{bkf}	-	3.0		1.5		1.5		1.5		2.5	
pool width at bankfull	w_{pool}	*feet*	4.9		7.6		5.7		10.0		3.3	
pool width ratio	w_{pool}/w_{bkf}	-	0.4		1.8		1.0		0.5		0.3	
bankfull pool cross-sectional area	A_{pool}	*SF*	2.9		4.7		5.4		9.1		1.1	
pool area ratio	A_{pool}/A_{bkf}	-	0.8		1.4		0.8		0.6		0.4	
pool-pool spacing	p-p	*feet*	18	93	22	153	84	65	53	84	-	
pool-pool spacing ratio	$p\text{-}p/W_{bkf}$	-	1.6	8.2	5.2	36.4	14.0	10.8	2.8	4.5	-	
valley slope	S_{valley}	*feet/foot*	0.0350		0.0216		0.0215		0.0165		0.0362	
channel slope	$S_{channel}$	*feet/foot*	0.0330		0.0228		0.0230		0.0160		0.0350	
sinuosity	K	-	1.04		1.07		1.01		1.03		1.01	
belt width	w_{blt}	*feet*	-		-		9	11	18	24	-	
meander width ratio	w_{blt}/w_{bkf}	-	-		-		1.5	1.8	1.0	1.3	-	
meander length	L_m	*feet*	-		-		23	57	25	93	-	
meander length ratio	L_m/w_{bkf}	-	-		-		3.8	9.5	1.3	5.0	-	
linear wavelength	LW	-	-		-		25	55	23	78	-	
linear wavelength ratio	LW/w_{bkf}	-	-		-		4.2	9.2	1.2	4.2	-	
radius of curvature	R_c	*feet*	-		-		9	41	10	45	-	
radius of curvature ratio	R_c/ w_{bkf}	-	-		-		1.5	6.8	0.5	2.4	-	

Existing Conditions Geomorphic Parameters															
Parameter	**Notation**	**Units**	**UT2 Reach 2**		**UT2 Reach 3**		**UT2 Reach 4**		**UT2 Reach 5**		**UT2A**		**UT3**	
			min	**max**	**min**	**max**			**min**	**max**	**min**	**max**	**min**	**max**
stream type	-	-	B4		B4		B4		F4b		A4		G4	
drainage area	DA	*sq mi*	0.03		0.07		0.07		0.10		0.03		0.15	
bankfull cross-sectional area	A_{bkf}	*SF*	2		4		4		4		2		5	
average velocity during bankfull event	v_{bkf}	*fps*	3.8		3.4		3.4		3.4		4.4		4.1	
width at bankfull	w_{bkf}	*feet*	5		9		9		9		5		7	
maximum depth at bankfull	d_{max}	*feet*	0.7		0.9		0.9		0.9		0.6		1.1	
mean depth at bankfull	d_{bkf}	*feet*	0.5		0.4		0.4		0.4		0.4		0.8	
bankfull width to depth ratio	w_{bkf}/d_{bkf}	-	10		23		23		23		11		8	
low bank height	-	*feet*	1		3.1		3.1		3.1		3.1		2.2	
bank height ratio	BHR	-	1.4		3.4		3.4		3.4		4.8		2.1	
floodprone area width	w_{fpa}	*feet*	9		12		12		12		12		9	
entrenchment ratio	ER	-	1.8		1.3		1.3		1.3		2.5		1.4	
max pool depth at bankfull	d_{pool}	*feet*	-		0.8		1.6		1.2		0.9		1.4	
pool depth ratio	d_{pool}/d_{bkf}	-	-		2.0		4.0		3.0		2.3		1.8	
pool width at bankfull	w_{pool}	*feet*	-		9		10		4		3		6	
pool width ratio	w_{pool}/w_{bkf}	-	-		1.0		1.1		0.5		0.7		0.9	
bankfull pool cross-sectional area	A_{pool}	*SF*	-		4		8		4		2		7	
pool area ratio	A_{pool}/A_{bkf}	-	-		1.0		2.0		0.9		1.1		1.2	
pool-pool spacing	p-p	*feet*	-		15	130	15	59	36	152	18	284	18	71
pool-pool spacing ratio	$p\text{-}p/W_{bkf}$	-	-		1.6	14.0	1.6	6.3	3.9	16.3	3.9	61.7	2.7	10.8
valley slope	S_{valley}	*feet/foot*	0.054		0.0293		0.0338		0.0220		0.0510		0.0199	
channel slope	$S_{channel}$	*feet/foot*	0.052		0.0270		0.0369		0.0200		0.0490		0.0199	
sinuosity	K	-	1.1		1.05		1.07		1.01		1.04		1.04	
belt width	w_{blt}	*feet*	-		-		-		-		-		8	15
meander width ratio	w_{blt}/w_{bkf}	-	-		-		-		-		-		1.2	2.3
meander length	L_m	*feet*	-		-		-		-		-		18	61
meander length ratio	L_m/w_{bkf}	-	-		-		-		-		-		2.7	9.2
linear wavelength	LW	-	-		-		-		-		-		14	29
linear wavelength ratio	LW/w_{bkf}	-	-		-		-		-		-		2.1	4.4
radius of curvature	R_c	*feet*	-		-		-		-		-		5	28
radius of curvature ratio	R_c/ w_{bkf}	-	-		-		-		-		-		0.8	4.2

Proposed Geomorphic Parameters																	
Parameter	**Notation**	**Units**	**Big Bugaboo Creek Reach 1**			**Big Bugaboo Creek Reach 2**			**Big Bugaboo Creek Reach 3**			**Big Bugaboo Creek Reach 4**			**UT1**		
			Typical Section	**Min**	**Max**	**Typical Section**	**Min**	**Max**	**Typical Section**	**Min**	**Max**	**Typical Section**	**Min**	**Max**	**Typical Section**	**Min**	**Max**
stream type			B4			B4			C4			C4			B4		
drainage area	DA	*sq mi*	0.06			0.12			0.31			0.50			0.01		
design discharge	Q	*cfs*	12.4	-		20.4	-		34.0	-		48.3	-		3.9	-	
bankfull cross-sectional area	A_{bkf}	*SF*	3.3	-		6.0	-		8.2	-		10.3	-		1.4	-	
average velocity during bankfull event	v_{bkf}	*fps*	3.8	-		3.6	-		4.2	-		4.7	-		2.9	-	
width at bankfull	w_{bkf}	*feet*	6.5	-		9.0	-		10.4	-		11.8	-		4.2	-	
maximum depth at bankfull	d_{max}	*feet*	0.8	-		1.0	-		1.2	-		1.30	-		0.5	-	
mean depth at bankfull	d_{bkf}	*feet*	0.5	-		0.7	-		0.8	-		0.1	-		0.3	-	
bankfull width to depth ratio	w_{bkf}/d_{bkf}		13.0	-		13.5	-		13.0	-		14.0	-		13.0	-	
max depth ratio	d_{max}/d_{bkf}	*feet*	1.5	-		1.5	-		1.5	-		1.5	-		1.5	-	
bank height ratio	BHR		-	1.0		-	1.0		1.0			-	1.0		-	1.0	
floodprone area width	w_{fpa}	*feet*	-	8	14	-	11	20	-	23	52	-	26	59	-	5	9
entrenchment ratio	ER		-	1.2	2.2	-	1.2	2.2	-	2.2	5.0	-	2.2	5.0	-	1.2	2.2
valley slope	S_{valley}	*feet/foot*	0.0346			0.0216			0.0208			0.0165			0.036		
channel slope	S_{chnl}	*feet/foot*	-	0.0315	0.0346	-	0.0196	0.0216	-	0.0173	0.0189	-	0.0127	0.0138	-	0.0329	0.0362
riffle slope	S_{riffle}	*feet/foot*	-	0.0377	0.062	-	0.0236	0.039	-	0.0225	0.057	-	0.0165	0.0413	-	0.0395	0.065
riffle slope ratio	S_{riffle}/S_{chnl}		-	1.2	1.8	-	1.2	1.8	-	1.3	3.0	-	1.3	3.0	-	1.2	1.8
pool slope	S_p	*feet/foot*	-	0.000	0.1380	-	0.000	0.0086	-	0.000	0.0151	-	0.000	0.0113	-	0.000	0.0145
pool slope ratio	S_p/S_{chnl}		-	0.00	0.40	-	0.00	0.40	-	0.0	0.80	-	0.0	0.80	-	0.0	0.40
pool-pool spacing	$L_{p\text{-}p}$	*feet*	-	9	32.5	-	12.6	45	-	31.0	58.0	-	35	66	-	5.88	21
pool spacing ratio	$L_{p\text{-}p}/w_{bkf}$		-	1.4	5.0	-	1.4	5.0	-	3.0	5.6	-	3.0	5.6	-	1.4	5.0
pool cross-sectional area	A_{pool}	*SF*	-	6.6	9.8	-	12.0	18.0	-	18.8	24.5	-	23.6	30.8	-	2.7	4.1
pool area ratio	A_{pool}/A_{bkf}		-	2.0	3.0	-	2.0	3.0	-	2.3	3.0	-	2.3	3.0	-	2.0	3.0
maximum pool depth	d_{pool}	*feet*	-	1.0	1.8	-	1.3	2.3	-	2.4	3.1	-	2.6	3.5	-	0.6	1.1
pool depth ratio	d_{pool}/d_{bkf}		-	2.0	3.5	-	2.0	3.5	-	3.0	4.0	-	3.0	4.0	-	2.0	3.5
pool width at bankfull	w_{pool}	*feet*	-	7.8	9.1	-	10.8	12.6	-	12.5	15.6	-	14.2	17.7	-	5.0	5.9
pool width ratio	w_{pool}/w_{bkf}		-	1.2	1.4	-	1.2	1.4	-	1.2	1.5	-	1.2	1.5	-	1.2	1.4
sinuosity	K		-	1.02		-	1.02		-	1.16		-	1.02		-	1.00	
belt width	w_{blt}	*feet*	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	26	83	-	-	-	-	-	-
meander width ratio	w_{blt}/w_{bkf}		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2.5	8.0	-	-	-	-	-	-
linear wavelength (formerly meander length)	LW	*feet*	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	51	114	-	-	-	-	-	-
linear wavelength ratio (formerly meander length ratio)	LW/w_{bkf}		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5.0	11.0	-	-	-	-	-	-
meander length	L_m	*feet*	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	57	137	-	-	-	-	-	-
meander length ratio	L_m/W_{bkf}		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5.5	13.2	-	-	-	-	-	-
radius of curvature	R_c	*feet*	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	21	44	-	-	-	-	-	-
radius of curvature ratio	R_c/ w_{bkf}		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2.0	4.2	-	-	-	-	-	-

Proposed Geomorphic Parameters																				
Parameter	**Notation**	**Units**	**UT2 Reach 2**			**UT2 Reach 3**			**UT2 Reach 4**			**UT2 Reach 5**			**UT2A**			**UT3**		
			Typical Section	**Min**	**Max**	**Typical Section**	**Min**	**Max**	**Typical Section**	**Min**	**Max**	**Typical Section**	**Min**	**Max**	**Typical Section**	**Min**	**Max**	**Typical Section**	**Min**	**Max**
stream type			B4			B4			B4			C4b			B4a			C4b		
drainage area	DA	*sq mi*	0.03			0.07			0.07			0.10			0.03			0.15		
design discharge	Q	*cfs*	7.2	-		14.6	-		14.6	-		18.8	-		7.3	-		24.6	-	
bankfull cross-sectional area	A_{bkf}	*SF*	2.1	-		3.8	-		3.8	-		5.5	-		2.0	-		6.8	-	
average velocity during bankfull event	v_{bkf}	*fps*	3.4	-		3.9	-		3.9	-		3.4	-		3.7	-		3.7	-	
width at bankfull	w_{bkf}	*feet*	5.3	-		7.1	-		7.1	-		8.8	-		5.1	-		9.5	-	
maximum depth at bankfull	d_{max}	*feet*	0.6	-		0.8	-		0.8	-		0.9	-		0.60	-		1.1	-	
mean depth at bankfull	d_{bkf}	*feet*	0.4	-		0.5	-		0.5	-		0.6	-		0.4	-		0.7	-	
bankfull width to depth ratio	w_{bkf}/d_{bkf}		13.0	-		13.0	-		13.0	-		14.0	-		13.0	-		13.0	-	
max depth ratio	d_{max}/d_{bkf}	*feet*	1.5	-		1.5	-		1.5	-		1.5	-		1.5	-		1.5	-	
bank height ratio	BHR		-	1.0		-	1.0		-	1.0		-	1.0		-	1.0		1.0		
floodprone area width	w_{fpa}	*feet*	-	6	12	-	16	36	-	16	36	-	19	44	-	6	11	-	21	48
entrenchment ratio	ER		-	1.2	2.2	-	2.2	5.0	-	2.2	5.0	-	2.2	5.0	-	1.3	2.2	-	2.2	5.0
valley slope	S_{valley}	*feet/foot*	0.0540			0.0293			0.0338			0.0220			0.0514			0.019		
channel slope	S_{chnl}	*feet/foot*	-	0.0493	0.0542	-	0.0244	0.0266	-	0.0282	0.0307	-	0.0183	0.0200	-	0.0454	0.0514	-	0.0142	0.0154
riffle slope	S_{riffle}	*feet/foot*	-	0.0591	0.098	-	0.0317	0.059	-	0.0366	0.068	-	0.0238	0.060	-	0.0561	0.093	-	0.0185	0.046
riffle slope ratio	S_{riffle}/S_{chnl}		-	1.2	1.8	-	1.3	2.2	-	1.3	2.2	-	1.3	3.0	-	1.2	1.8	-	1.3	3.0
pool slope	S_p	*feet/foot*	-	0.000	0.0217	-	0.000	0.0107	-	0.000	0.0123	-	0.000	0.0080	-	0.000	0.0925	-	0.000	0.0062
pool slope ratio	S_p/S_{chnl}		-	0.00	0.40	-	0.00	0.40	-	0.00	0.40	-	0.0	0.40	-	0.0	0.40	-	0.0	0.40
pool-pool spacing	L_{p-p}	*feet*	-	7	27	-	21	36	-	21	36	-	26.0	45.0	-	7	26	-	29	48
pool spacing ratio	L_{p-p}/w_{bkf}		-	1.4	5.0	-	3.0	5.1	-	3.0	5.1	-	3.0	5.1	-	1.4	5.0	-	3.0	5.1
pool cross-sectional area	A_{pool}	*SF*	-	4.2	6.3	-	8.6	11.3	-	8.6	11.3	-	12.6	16.5	-	4.0	5.9	-	15.7	20.5
pool area ratio	A_{pool}/A_{bkf}		-	2.0	3.0	-	2.3	3.0	-	2.3	3.0	-	2.3	3.0	-	2.0	3.0	-	2.3	3.0
maximum pool depth	d_{pool}	*feet*	-	0.8	1.4	-	1.6	2.1	-	1.6	2.1	-	1.9	2.5	-	8.0	1.4	-	2.2	2.9
pool depth ratio	d_{pool}/d_{bkf}		-	2.0	3.5	-	3.0	4.0	-	3.0	4.0	-	3.0	4.0	-	2.0	3.5	-	3.0	4.0
pool width at bankfull	w_{pool}	*feet*	-	6.4	7.4	-	8.5	10.7	-	8.5	10.7	-	10.6	13.2	-	6.1	7.1	-	11.4	14.3
pool width ratio	w_{pool}/w_{bkf}		-	1.2	1.4	-	1.2	1.5	-	1.2	1.5	-	1.2	1.5	-	1.2	1.4	-	1.2	1.5
sinuosity	K		-	1.00		-	1.04		-	1.07		-	1.06		-	1.03		-	1.21	
belt width	w_{blt}	*feet*	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	26	70	-	-	-	-	24	76
meander width ratio	w_{blt}/w_{bkf}		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3.0	8.0	-	-	-	-	2.5	8.0
linear wavelength (formerly meander length)	LW	*feet*	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	44	97	-	-	-	-	48	105
linear wavelength ratio (formerly meander length ratio)	LW/w_{bkf}		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5.0	11.0	-	-	-	-	5.0	11.0
meander length	L_m	*feet*	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	48	116	-	-	-	-	57	136
meander length ratio	L_m/W_{bkf}		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5.5	13.2	-	-	-	-	6.0	14.3
radius of curvature	R_c	*feet*	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	17	26	-	-	-	-	18	29
radius of curvature ratio	R_c/ w_{bkf}		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1.9	3.0	-	-	-	-	1.9	3.0

Appendix 7

Credit Release Schedule

All credit releases will be based on the total credit generated as reported by the as-built survey of the mitigation site. Under no circumstances shall any mitigation project be debited until the necessary DA authorization has been received for its construction or the District Engineer (DE) has otherwise provided written approval for the project in the case where no DA authorization is required for construction of the mitigation project. The DE, in consultation with the Interagency Review Team (IRT), will determine if performance standards have been satisfied sufficiently to meet the requirements of the release schedules below. In cases where some performance standards have not been met, credits may still be released depending on the specifics of the case. Monitoring may be required to restart or be extended, depending on the extent to which the site fails to meet the specified performance standard. The release of project credits will be subject to the criteria described in the table below.

For ILF sites (including all NCDMS projects), no initial release of credits (Milestone 1) is provided because ILF programs utilized advance credits, so no initial release is necessary to help fund site construction. To account for this, the 15% credit release associated with the first milestone (bank establishment) is held until the second milestone, so that the total credits release at the second milestone is 30%. In order for NCDMS to receive the 30% release (shown in the schedules as Milestone 2), they must comply with the credit release requirements stated in Section IV(I)(3) of the approved NCDMS Instrument.
The following conditions apply to the credit release schedules:

A. A reserve of 10% of a site's total stream credits will be released after four bankfull events have occurred, in separate years, provided the channel is stable and all other performance standards are met. In the event that less than four bankfull events occur during the monitoring period, release of these reserve credits is at the discretion of the NCIRT.

B. For mitigation banks, implementation of the approved Mitigation Plan must be initiated no later than the first full growing season after the date of the first credit transaction (credit sale).

C. After the second milestone, the credit releases are scheduled to occur on an annual basis, assuming that the annual monitoring report has been provided to the USACE in accordance with Section IV (General Monitoring Requirements) of this document, and that the monitoring report demonstrates that interim performance standards are being met and that no other concerns have been identified on-site during the visual monitoring. All credit releases require written approval from the USACE.

D. The credits associated with the final credit release milestone will be released only upon a determination by the USACE, in consultation with the NCIRT, of functional success as defined in the Mitigation Plan.

Credit Release Schedule – Stream Credits

Credit Release Milestone	Credit Release Activity	Interim Release	Total Released
1	Site Establishment (includes all required criteria stated above)	0%	0%
2	Completion of all initial physical and biological improvements made pursuant to the Mitigation Plan	30%	30%
3	Year 1 monitoring report demonstrates performance	10%	40%

Credit Release Milestone	Credit Release Activity	Interim Release	Total Released
	standards have been met		
4	Year 2 monitoring report demonstrates performance standards have been met	10%	50%
5	Year 3 monitoring report demonstrates performance standards have been met	10%	60%
6	Year 4 monitoring report demonstrates performance standards have been met	5%	65% (75%**)
7	Year 5 monitoring report demonstrates performance standards have been met	15%	75% (85%**)
8*	Year 6 monitoring report demonstrates performance standards have been met	5%	80% (90**)
9	Year 7 monitoring report demonstrates performance standards have been met	10%	90% (100**)

*Please note that vegetation data may not be required with monitoring reports submitted during these monitoring years unless otherwise required by the Mitigation Plan or directed by the NCIRT.

**10% reserve of credits to be held back until the bankfull event performance standard has been met.

Appendix 8

Site Protection Instrument

The land required for construction, management, and stewardship of this mitigation project includes portions of the parcels listed in Table 1. This area totals 22.2 acres. The deed book and page number listed are for the agreements on an option to purchase a conservation easement. A conservation easement will be recorded on the parcels and includes streams being restored along with their corresponding riparian buffers.

Table 1: Site Protection Instrument

Property Owner	Parcel ID Number	County	Site Protection Instrument	Memorandum of Option Deed Book (DB) and Page Number (PG)
Horace Randle Wood	4914-42-2297	Wilkes	CE	DB: 1156, PG: 106
Horace Randle Wood	4914-51-6430	Wilkes	CE	DB: 1156, PG: 106
Horace Randle Wood	4914-62-7075	Wilkes	CE	DB: 1156, PG: 106
Horace Randle Wood	4914-51-2940	Wilkes	CE	DB: 1156, PG: 106
Hilda Gaye Lyon Swaim Life Estate and Nathan Harold Swaim	4914-31-4177	Wilkes	CE	DB: 1293, PG: 46

All site protection instruments require 60-day advance notification to the USACE and or DMS prior to any action to void, amend, or modify the document. No such action shall take place unless approved by the State.

Appendix 9

Financial Assurances

Pursuant to Section IV H and Appendix III of the Division of Mitigation Service's In-Lieu Fee Instrument dated July 28, 2010, the North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources has provided the US Army Corps of Engineers Wilmington District with a formal commitment to fund projects to satisfy mitigation requirements assumed by DMS. This commitment provides financial assurance for all mitigation projects implemented by the program.

Appendix 10

Maintenance Plan

The site shall be monitored on a regular basis and a physical inspection of the site shall be conducted a minimum of once per year throughout the post-construction monitoring period until performance standards are met. These site inspections may identify site components and features that require routine maintenance. Routine maintenance should be expected most often in the first two (2) years following site construction and may include the following:

Table1: Maintenance Plan

Component/Feature	Maintenance through project close-out
Stream	Routine channel maintenance and repair activities may include chinking of in-stream structures to prevent piping, securing of loose coir matting, and supplemental installations of live stakes and other target vegetation along the channel. Areas where storm water and floodplain flows intercept the channel may also require maintenance to prevent bank erosion. If beaver become active on the site, Wildlands will contract with the USDA to trap the beaver and remover the dams.
Vegetation	Vegetation shall be maintained to ensure the health and vigor of the targeted community. Routine vegetation maintenance and repair activities may include supplemental planting, pruning, mulching, and fertilizing. Exotic invasive plant species shall be controlled by mechanical and/or chemical methods. Any vegetation control requiring herbicide application will be performed in accordance with NC Department of Agriculture (NCDA) rules and regulations.
Site boundary	Site boundaries shall be identified in the field to ensure clear distinction between the mitigation site and adjacent properties. Boundaries may be identified by fence, marker, bollard, post, tree-blazing, or other means as allowed by site conditions and/or conservation easement. Boundary markers disturbed, damaged, or destroyed will be repaired and/or replaced on an as-needed basis.